ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИЯ

ЛИНГВОСТРАНОВЕДЧЕСКИЙ СЛОВАРЬ

Составитель Г.Д. ТОМАХИН

Литература
Театр
Кино
Музыка
Танец. Балет
Живопись. Скульптура
Архитектура. Дизайн
СМИ

Москва
Астрель • АСТ
2001

УДК 373.167.1:811.111
ББК 81.2 Англ-922
В 27

Великобритания: Лингвострановедческий словарь:
В 27 Литература.Театр. Кино. Музыка.Танец. Балет. Живопись. Скульптура. Архитектура. Дизайн. СМИ / Сост. Г. Д. Томахин. — М.: ООО «Издательство АСТ»: ООО «Издательство Астрель», 2001. — 336 с.

ISBN 5-17-005443-2 (ООО «Издательство АСТ»)
ISBN 5-271-01127-5 (ООО «Издательство Астрель»)

Настоящее словарно-справочное учебное пособие предназначено для изучения английского языка во взаимосвязи с культурой англоязычных стран, прежде всего Великобритании.

Пособие может быть использовано при работе над темами: «Литература», «Живопись», «Музыка», «Театр» и др. Оно незаменимо при наличии в учебном плане школ, гимназий и лицеев вопросов по страноведению.

Рекомендуется учащимся старших классов общеобразовательных школ и школ с углубленным изучением английского языка, студентам педагогических колледжей и вузов, преподавателям английского языка.

УДК 373.167.1:811.111
ББК 81.2 Англ-922

ISBN 5-17-005443-2
(ООО «Издательство АСТ»)
ISBN 5-271-01127-5
(ООО «Издательство Астрель»)

© Г.Д. Томахин, 2001
© ООО «Издательство Астрель», 2001

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Данное словарно-справочное учебное пособие предназначено для всех уже в какой-то мере владеющих английским языком и изучающих его в тесной связи с культурой англоязычных стран, прежде всего Великобритании. Оно может использоваться уже на начальном этапе работы над культуроведческими темами («Литература», «Театр», «Кино», «Живопись», «Музыка» и др.) по мере появления у учащихся возможности прочитать короткий текст. Пособие становится незаменимым при наличии в учебном плане специальных лингвострановедческих курсов на английском языке, вводимых сейчас повсеместно в учебных заведениях различных типов — от лицеев, гимназий и школ, как массовых, так и с углубленным изучением английского языка, до институтов и факультетов университетов.

Пособие построено на принципах лингвострановедения, ставящего своей целью знакомство с культурой страны через изучение языковых единиц с ярко выраженной национально-культурной семантикой.

Отбор материала и его подача в текстах, комментариях, вокабулах основываются на общеизвестности имен, фамилий, реалий в среде носителей английского языка и культуры, в данном случае Великобритании, а также далеко за ее пределами, везде, где говорят на английском языке, ибо язык и культура неразрывно связаны. Культура, как и язык, объединяет людей, и наряду с культурой Великобритании, США, Канады, Австралии можно говорить об общей культуре англоязычных стран.

В основу отбора культуроведческого материала положен принцип его лингвистического осмысления и филологизации, принцип его представленности в фоновых знаниях носителей

языка. Современная лексикография не может обойтись без энциклопедической информации, до недавних пор считавшейся экстралингвистической и в языковые словари не включаемой. В то же время она не может дублировать энциклопедии и энциклопедические словари, составляемые не для иностранца, а для носителя данного языка и культуры, где отбор и подача информации основываются на совершенно иных принципах.

При составлении данного пособия мы исходили из фоновых знаний носителя английского языка не только в самой Великобритании — эти знания могут быть и полнее, и более детализированы, но в то же время подвержены влиянию факторов случайности, локальности, временной сиюминутности. Был использован принцип «культурной грамотности» носителя английского языка за пределами самой Англии, в частности, знания английской культуры американцами, как это дано в изданном в США «Словаре культурной грамотности» (*Hirsch E. D.* The Dictionary of Cultural Literacy: What Every American Needs to Know. — Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1988. — 586 p.).

Вместе с тем, при подаче культуроведческого материала мы сознательно выходили за рамки «культурной грамотности» американца и использовали работы прежде всего английских авторов, словари последних изданий, энциклопедии и справочники, другие источники лингвострановедческой информации.

Структура пособия достаточно проста, она определяется его задачами: возможностью его использования как учебного при работе над культуроведческой тематикой, когда язык становится средством более углубленного изучения культуры, и использованием его в качестве справочника по вопросам культуры, интересующим студентов.

Тексты пособия в сжатой форме дают минимум информации по данному разделу культуры (например, вся английская литература, истории которой посвящены целые тома, занимает в пособии несколько небольших разделов, но при этом ни одно значительное явление литературы, ни одно имя, ни одно художественное произведение, ни один персонаж или афоризм, обогатившие английский язык, — все, что вошло в культурный минимум носителя английского языка (согласно данным американского профессора Э. Д. Хёрша и недавно вышедшим в Великобритании словарям издательств «Лонгман», Оксфордского университета, в том числе словарю А. Рума, известного у нас

по лингвострановедческому словарю «Великобритания»), не осталось за пределами данного пособия.

Часть материалов пособия в виде серии статей была опубликована на страницах журнала «Иностранные языки в школе» (1993—1997) и была благожелательно встречена учителями и учащимися различных типов учебных заведений. Достаточно высокую оценку пособие получило у английских рецензентов. По их признанию, такое пособие могло бы быть использовано в самих странах английского языка, не говоря уже о многомиллионной армии изучающих английский язык и культуру англоязычных стран за их пределами.

Г. Томахин

О СТРУКТУРЕ ПОСОБИЯ

Настоящее пособие построено по типу тематического справочника-словаря.

Весь материал разделен по темам на 10 глав: «Литература». «Театр». «Кино». «Музыка». «Танец и балет». «Живопись и скульптура». «Архитектура и дизайн». «Радио». «Телевидение». «Пресса». Первая глава, посвященная литературе Великобритании, разделена еще на 12 разделов в соответствии с принятой в истории развития литературы классификацией по векам и периодам. Остальные главы охватывают целиком материал по своему разделу.

Каждая глава состоит из вступительной части, в которой дается общая характеристика темы, приводятся сведения об истории развития, особенностях и современном состоянии соответствующего раздела культуры страны, и следующего за ней лингвострановедческого словаря, в котором приводятся понятия, персоналии, названия литературных, музыкальных, художественных и т. п. произведений, имена литературных героев, цитаты, названия радио- и телепрограмм, газет, журналов, некоторые исторические и географические названия.

Словарные статьи расположены строго в соответствии с алфавитным порядком вокабул. Стоящие перед многими вокабулами (названия художественных произведений, газет, достопримечательностей) определенный или неопределенный артикли на алфавитный порядок не влияют.

Все вокабулы выделены полужирным шрифтом. При этом названия художественных и других произведений, газет, журналов, программ радио и телевидения выделены еще курсивом, но даются без кавычек. Полужирным курсивом, но в кавычках, даны цитаты из литературных произведений, песен, крылатые слова. Названия произведений и цитаты, приводимые в статьях, даются светлым курсивом, цитаты стоят в кавычках.

При вокабулах — личных именах указаны в круглых скобках даты жизни исторических лиц. Сомнительные или неизвестные даты отмечаются знаком «?».

В статьях указываются годы создания тех или иных произведений, постройки зданий, основания организаций и т. п. Они даны в круглых скобках, после соответствующего названия.

Знак * («звездочка»), стоящий перед именем собственным или названием в середине статьи, означает, что эта вокабула находится в одной из других глав пособия. Найти ее местоположение можно через общий указатель, расположенный в конце книги.

Указатель (Index) включает в себя все вокабулы, расположенные в строго алфавитном порядке. При каждой указана глава, где ее можно найти в лингвострановедческом словаре на своем алфавитном месте.

В конце статьи может быть дана ссылка на другую главу, если эта вокабула повторяется в другом разделе книги (например, имена актеров и театра, и кино).

Дополнительная информация, косвенно связанная с некоторыми моментами толкования в отдельных статьях, дается после текста статьи более мелким шрифтом.

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫХ СОКРАЩЕНИЙ

abbrev — abbreviation
adj — adjective
AmE — American English
BrE — British English
c. — circa — about
cap — capital
derog — derogatory
E — East
esp. — especially
e. g. — exempli gratia — for example
etc. — etcetera — and so on
humor — humorous
i. e. — id est — that is to say
infml — informal
N — North
S — South
usu. — usually
W — West

Chapter I

LITERATURE

1. ANGLO-SAXON OR OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE

(c. 7th century to the Norman Conquest (1066)

Cultural Literacy List

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle	**Caedmon**
Beowulf	**Old English**

The Germanic tribes which settled in England brought with them reminiscences of valorous deeds performed by historical and legendary warriors during the Great Migrations. *Beowulf*, an epic of Old English, dating from as early as the 8th century, is the earliest long work of literature in English, the most important Old English work and the only epic to survive in entirety. The critical events in the poem are the slaying of the monster Grendel and Grendel's mother by the hero Beowulf, and Beowulf's battle with a dragon, in which he is mortally wounded.

The poem is named after its hero, represented as a champion (later king) of the Gaetas, a Scandinavian tribe living north of the Danes (i. e. in what is now a part of Sweden). The action of the poem falls into two main parts. In part one (about two-thirds of the whole), the youthful hero goes to Denmark to rid the Danish royal hall of Grendel and succeeds in slaying both Grendel and Grendel's mother (a creature fully as fearsome as

her offspring). In part two, the aged hero defends the Gaetas against a dragon, which he kills at the cost of his own life.

The unknown author was an Englishman learned in the traditional heroic lore of the Germanic peoples. Through his hero he sought to glorify the ideals of heroism which made part of the moral and poetic heritage common to the English and the other Germanic nations. He succeeded so well that his poem is reckoned among the masterpieces of world literature.

Christian poems and epics in heroic style soon supplanted Germanic pagan poetry. Most of these works are associated with Caedmon and Cynewulf, the earliest-known English poets.

The greatest scholar writing in Latin was Bede, author of about 40 books on theology, history, and science.

During the reign of Alfred the Great called "the Father of English Prose", his kingdom Wessex was the intellectual centre of England. Alfred translated, or had translated, Bede's *Ecclesiastical History of the English People*, and some other works from Latin. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* was begun under Alfred's auspices.

Alfred the Great (849—901), a king of West Saxons; after defeating the Danes became overlord of all England, so that he is often reckoned the first English king. His work for education was of supreme importance: he founded many schools and brought teachers from all parts of the world.

His own writings included translations into English of Bede's and other authors' works. The earlier part of *the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* may be his own work.

the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, also ***the Chronicles***, historical record books kept at various English monasteries from the 9th to 12th centuries. *The Chronicles* did not long survive the Norman Conquest, one version ending abruptly in 1066, the longest-lived continuing to 1154. The four main versions traditionally bear a single name because together they are the earliest source of English history, and draw their earliest entries from a common source. *The Chronicles* sketchily surveyed world history from the birth of Christ, with fuller accounts beginning about 450 A. D., traditional date of the Anglo-Saxon invasion of England. They were the first history

of a western nation, written in its own language, and have been called the most important work in English before the Norman Conquest.

Bede (673—735), the most learned Englishman of his age, writing in Latin, known as "Bede, the Venerable". He is author of about 40 books on theology, history, and science. His two great works are *The Ecclesiastical History of the English People*, which gives the fullest and most reliable information we have as to the history of England down to the year 731, and *De Nature Rerum* — an encyclopaedia of the sciences as then known.

Beowulf, an epic poem in Old English, probably written in the 8th century. It tells how the hero Beowulf kills two monsters. It was the first major European poem not written in Latin.

Caedmon (died 680?), the earliest known English poet. He is said to have been an illiterate cowherd at the monastery of Whitby and later a monk. The only authentic piece of his work is the poem known as *Caedmon's Hymn.*

Cynewulf (c. 750—825), a religious writer, scholar, and Old English poet. His poetry is especially noteworthy for his delight in the beauties of nature and his descriptions of the sea. His works include *Elene, Juliana, The Ascension,* and *The Fates of the Apostles,* in all of which his runic "signature" is interwoven in the verse.

the Domesday Book, also ***Doomsday Book,*** a record of all the lands of England, showing their size, value, ownership, etc. made in 1086 on the orders of William the Conqueror. *The Domesday Book* has been very valuable in the study of English history.

Kynewulf *see* Cynewulf.

Old English, the English language from the 5th century until about 1150. In the 5th century the Angles and Saxons of Germany settled in Britain and brought their language to the southern part of the island — the region that was called "Angle-land", or England. After the Norman Conquest in 1066 the Norman French language influenced Old English, and Middle English developed.

Old English resembled the language spoken in Germany in the same period, and is almost impossible for a present-day user to read without training.

2. MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE (c. 1200—1450)

Cultural Literacy List

Arthur, King
The Canterbury Tales
Chaucer, Geoffrey
Middle English
Poets' Corner

As a result of the Norman Conquest, French displaced English as the language of the upper classes. Scholars continued to write in Latin. These two factors account for the absence of any memorable English literature in the first century of the Middle English period.

With the revival of literature in the English language the chief literary genre of the Middle English period was the romance, a story in verse or prose dealing with chivalric adventures.

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight (c. 1375) is a treasure of the period. Written by an unknown author with a moral purpose, it nevertheless became a compelling story; it is rich in detail about the manners, dress, and sports of the time. Much later, Sir Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur* brought together and preserved most of the romantic stories then available about King Arthur and his knights.

For Geoffrey Chaucer, one of the greatest poets in the English (or any other) language, there is much biographical material and a fixed canon of works. But it is *The Canterbury Tales* with its unforgettable pilgrims, exchanging stories and verbal barbs on the road to Canterbury, that is his masterpiece.

Chaucer is called "the father of English poetry". He was the first great poet to write in the English language. Geoffrey Chaucer was also the first to be buried in the Poets' Corner in Westminster Abbey.

Arthur, King *see* King Arthur.

Arthurian *adj* of or relating to King Arthur or his knights.

Arthurian Legend, stories about Arthur, who became king of England when he pulled out the sword (Excalibur) in the stone, which no one except the king could do. His court at Camelot was famous for bravery, chivalry, romantic love, and

magic which was practised esp. by the magician Merlin, and the sorceress Morgan le Fay. Here, at a round table, sat the bravest and most noble knights in the land (the Knights of the Round Table), Sir Galahad, Sir Lancelot, Sir Bedivere, and others. Arthur's power began to fail when he discovered the love between his wife, Guinevere, and his best friend, Lancelot. Then began the long search for the Holy Grail which was finally found and brought back by Galahad. Arthur's strength returned and he went into battle to save England from Mordred whom he killed, but Arthur himself was very seriously wounded. He gave Excalibur to Bedivere and ordered him to throw it into a lake. The hand of the Lady of the Lake came out of the water, caught the sword, and took it under, then three women arrived on a boat and took Arthur to his final resting place at Avalon. It is said that Arthur will return if England is ever in danger.

Aval(l)on, a legendary holy island thought by some people to be near Glastonbury in SW England, where, according to the old stories, the wounded King Arthur was carried after his last battle.

Camelot, in the legends of King Arthur, the capital of his kingdom, thought as a wonderful magical place. Truth, goodness, and beauty reigned in Camelot.

The administration of President John F. Kennedy is often referred to as an American Camelot.

The Canterbury Tales, a work written by Geoffrey Chaucer in the late fourteenth century (c. 1373—1400) about a group of pilgrims, of many different occupations and personalities, who meet at an inn near London as they are setting out for Canterbury, England. Their host proposes a storytelling contest to make their journey more interesting. Some of the more famous stories are *The Knight's Tale, The Miller's Tale,* and *The Wife of Bath's Tale.* The tales have many different styles, reflecting the great diversity of the pilgrims; some are notoriously bawdy. The language of *The Canterbury Tales* is Middle English.

Chaucer, Geoffrey (1340?—1400), the first of modern English writers; he may be said to have created not only English poetry but the English language.

Chaucer was born in London and must have received an ample education, though there is no evidence that he was at either of the universities. During his lifetime Chaucer was introduced to the Court, occupied different state posts, was sent on some missions abroad and in 1386 even took his seat in Parliament as Knight of the Shire for Kent.

The exact dates of the composition of his various poems are uncertain, but his work clearly shows three stages of his poetic development. In the first the influence of French literature is predominant, a natural thing since the Court was still bilingual. To this period belong his translation of the *Romance of the Rose* and also the *Boke of the Duchesse* (1369). In the second period he came under Italian influence, particularly that of Dante and Boccaccio. It was then that he wrote *The Hous of Fame, The Parlement of Foules, The Legende of Good Women* and, the greatest of all, *Troilus and Criseyde.* To the final or English period belong *The Canterbury Tales,* where he had reached his fame as one of the greatest of English poets. Chaucer's importance in English literature can hardly be overestimated. He was both a finished poet and a supreme storyteller, an artist in verse with an insight into humanity and a kind sense of humour.

Excalibur, the sword of King Arthur. In one version of the legends of Arthur, he proved his right to rule by pulling Excalibur out of a stone. In another version, he received Excalibur from a maiden, the Lady of the Lake, to whom he returned it at the end of his life.

Sir Galahad, a young knight in the tales of King Arthur. Galahad's exceptional purity and virtue enabled him to see the Holy Grail in all its splendor, while many other knights who sought it could not see it at all.

Sir Gawain, in the legends of King Arthur, one of the Knights of the Round Table. Gawain was a kinsman of Arthur, and was known for his integrity and decency.

Guinevere, the wife of King Arthur. In some versions of the legends of Arthur, she had a love affair with Sir Lancelot that led to the end of the reign of Arthur and the fellowship of the Round Table.

Holy Grail, a cup or bowl that was the subject of many legends in the Middle Ages. It was often said to have been used

by Jesus at the Last Supper, and in which, it is said, some of his blood was collected.

King Arthur, a legendary king of Britons, who led Celtic resistance against the invading Saxons. There are numerous stories, including those by Sir Thomas Malory, which describe the exploits of Arthur, his Knights of the Round Table, and the search for the Holy Grail. These stories are still popular and King Arthur is regarded as a folk hero.

The life of King Arthur has been retold many times over the centuries; hence, most of the incidents in his life have several versions. According to one well-known story of Arthur's gaining the throne, he withdrew the sword Excalibur from a stone after many others had tried and failed. Arthur established a brilliant court at Camelot, where he gathered around him the greatest and most chivalrous warriors in Europe, the Knights of the Round Table. King Arthur's knights included Sir Lancelot, Sir Galahad, Sir Percival, Sir Bedivere and Sir Gawain. Other characters associated with the legends of Arthur are the wizard Merlin, the enchantress Morgan le Fay, Queen Guinevere, and Arthur's enemy and kinsman, Mordred, who caused his downfall. According to some legends, Arthur sailed to a mysterious island, Avalon, at the end of his life; some stories say that some day he will return. The legends of Arthur may have originated with an actual chieftain named Arthur who lived in Wales in the 6th century, but the many retellings have taken the story far away from its original place and time. Because of the belief that he will return, he is sometimes called "the once and future king".

The best-known works on Arthur are the 15th century book *Le Morte d'Arthur,* by Thomas Malory, and the 19th century series of poems *Idylls of the King* by Alfred, Lord Tennyson.

Knights of the Round Table, according to English legends, the fellowship of the knights of King Arthur. Among their adventures was the quest for the Holy Grail. The group dispersed after the death of Arthur.

The Lady of the Lake, a rather unreal, shadowy figure with magic powers who appears in stories about King Arthur, most famously as a hand rising from a lake to catch Arthur's sword when he is dying and as one of the three queens who take him by boat to Avalon to die.

Sir Lancelot, the most famous of the Knights of the Round Table. King Arthur was his friend and lord. In some versions of the legend, he became the lover of Queen Guinevere, Arthur's wife.

Langland, William (1332?—1400?), an English poet, assumed by the most informed scholars to be the author of the three versions of *Piers Plowman* (1362—92), the allegorical religious poem in alliterative verse.

The Mabinogion, a collection of old Welsh stories about magical and imaginary people and places.

Merlin, in the legends of King Arthur, a magician who acted as Arthur's principal adviser. He was imprisoned for all time by a woman to whom he told the secrets of his magic.

Middle English, the English language from about 1150 to about 1550. During this time, following the Norman Conquest of England, the native language of England — Old English — borrowed great numbers of words from the Norman French of the conquerors. Middle English eventually developed into modern English.

Many of the writings in Middle English that have survived have word forms very different from those in modern English; today's readers of English cannot understand the language of these works without training. Some dialects of Middle English, however, resemble modern English, and a good reader of today can catch the drift of something written in them. Geoffrey Chaucer wrote *The Canterbury Tales* in one of these dialects.

Mordred, in Arthurian Legend, either the nephew or son of King Arthur. He tries to take over the kingdom and is killed in battle by Arthur.

Morgan le Fay, in Arthurian Legend, a sister of King Arthur with magic powers.

***Le Morte d'Arthur* (*The Death of Arthur*),** a work of literature written by Sir Thomas Malory. It is a fine prose rendering in 21 books of the Arthurian legends, made up from the French versions with additions of the author. Completed in 1469, it was printed by *Caxton in 1485. It was in Malory's work that *Spenser, *Tennyson and other poets found the material for their Arthurian tales.

Sir Percival, in Arthurian Legend, one of the knights in King Arthur's court.

Piers Plowman (full title *The Vision of William Concerning Piers the Plowman*), an allegorical poem written by W. Langland (or Langley). There are three versions of the work (1362—1377—1392). Apart from the literary value of the poem, it is very important for the light it throws on the social history of the time. The author's personal experience of poverty and hardship comes out in the vivid pictures he draws in his work.

Langland represented the close of the Old English tradition of alliterative verse which was replaced by the French rhyming measures that Chaucer popularized.

Poets' Corner, a part of Westminster Abbey in London where many famous English poets are buried, including Chaucer.

Round Table, the table at which King Arthur and his knights sat, according to old stories. As it was round, all the places at it were equal.

sword in the stone, according to old stories, the sword called Excalibur which was stuck in a stone and which would make the person who pulled it out King of England.

Tintagel, a ruined castle on the N coast of Cornwall. According to old stories, King Arthur held his court there.

Uther Pendragon, in Arthurian Legend, the king of the Britons and Arthur's father.

the Wife of Bath, a character in Geoffrey Chaucer's poem *The Canterbury Tales,* who enjoys talking about sex in a humorous way.

3. NEW ENGLISH LITERATURE (1450—1550)

Cultural Literacy List

Caxton, William
More, Sir Thomas
Robin Hood
Sheriff of Nottingham
Sherwood Forest
Utopia

With the establishment of the first printing press in England in 1476 by William Caxton literature entered a new era. Caxton brought his printing press from Flanders, set it up at Westminster and got to work to produce the first book in English.

The Canterbury Tales by Chaucer was among the books he printed, together with many translations from Latin and French.

The Canterbury Tales was very popular among the people who could read at that time. These educated people who lived mainly in London could easily understand the language of the book because it was written in the dialect of London. But people from other parts of England couldn't understand very much because at that time each county had its own dialect.

Since Caxton printed his books in one dialect, the educated English had a common dialect, and as education spread this dialect became the language of England.

With Caxton's press printing books there was a new emphasis on learning, and many writers were among its exponents. These men were grammarians, teachers and translators.

An outstanding figure of the period was Sir Thomas More.

Utopia written by him in Latin, extols the virtues of an imaginary land and glances critically at England's shortcomings. More's *History of King Richard III* influenced Shakespeare.

Anonymous songs, carols, and ballads were popular, and among them ballads about Robin Hood. He is the subject of many ballads and stories since the 14th century. He lived with his band of Merry Men in Sherwood Forest, and stole from the rich to give to the poor.

Caxton, William (1422?—91), the first English printer. He printed the first English text in 1474; it was his translation of a French romance *The Recuyell* (or *Compilation*) *of the Histories of Troye*. Altogether he printed about 80 books, many of them translations of his own, which contributed to the formation of an English prose style.

Friar Tuck, (in the stories of Robin Hood) one of Robin Hood's companions, usu. seen in pictures as a fat and cheerful monk.

Lincoln green, (cloth of) a bright green colour originally made at Lincoln, a town in Lincolnshire. Robin Hood and his men were said to have worn this colour.

Little John, (in the stories of Robin Hood) one of Robin Hood's men. He was very big and strong, and was called "little" for a joke.

Maid Marian, 1. (in the stories of Robin Hood) the woman who lived with Robin Hood 2. the *May Queen in *morris dances and May Day games.

Merry Men, (in the stories of Robin Hood) the companions of Robin Hood.

More, Sir Thomas (1478—1535), an English statesman, scholar and humanist, the author of *Utopia* and a saint of the Roman Catholic Church. He worked for King Henry VIII but refused to recognize him as head of the Church of England. For this he was imprisoned in the Tower and finally beheaded.

Among More's works are *Picus, Earl of Mirandula* (1510) and *History of Richard III* (1513). His great work, *Utopia*, was written in Latin in two books (1515, 1516). It had immediate popularity, and was translated into the principal European languages.

More's pure and religious character, his sweet temper, his wit, his constancy and fortitude under misfortune made him one of the most attractive figures in English history. He was canonized in 1935.

A Man for All Seasons is a play by Robert Bolt (1960) based on the life and death of Sir Thomas More.

Robin Hood, a legendary robber of the Middle Ages in England, who stole from the rich and gave to the poor. An excellent archer, he lived in Sherwood Forest with the fair Maid Marian, the stalwart Little John, the priest Friar Tuck, the musician Alan á Dale, and others who helped him rob rich landlords and thwart his chief enemy, the Sheriff of Nottingham. Robin Hood is a favourite subject in ballad tradition. He has become also a stock character of popular May Day plays and festivities.

Sheriff of Nottingham, according to old stories, the main enemy of Robin Hood.

Sherwood Forest, an actual forest in central England, mainly in Nottinghamshire, which was formerly a royal hunting ground. According to legend, it was the home of Robin Hood and his companions.

Utopia, a book (1516) by Sir Thomas More. It was written in Latin in two books, translated into English in 1551. The name itself means "no place". *Utopia* gave an account of an imaginary

island and people, under cover of which it described the social and political condition of England with suggested remedies for abuses. The book became immediately very popular, and was translated into other European languages.

utopian *adj* of or relating to a perfect or ideal existence (after the name of Thomas More's book *Utopia*). The word is usually applied to schemes for the advancement of social conditions. Utopian literature, a genre widely used for the expression of social criticism, occurs in the literature of many peoples throughout the ages.

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the book with the name of author:

The Canterbury Tales	Bede
Morte d'Arthur	Chaucer
Utopia	Malory
The Ecclesiastical History of the English People	More

Ex. 2. Answer these questions:

1. What was the title of the most famous epic in Old English?
2. What is the story about?
3. Who was the greatest scholar of the 8th century writing in Latin?
4. Why is Alfred the Great called the "Father of English Prose"?
5. Could you give any names of the knights of the Round Table?
6. What was the name of King Arthur's court?
7. What was the most famous object of quest for the knights of the Round Table?
8. What are the most famous stories in *The Canterbury Tales?*
9. Why is Chaucer called the "Father of English Poetry"?
10. What is the Poets' Corner?
11. How do we use the word "utopia" in a transferred sense now?
12. Why did the Roman Catholic Church declare Thomas More a saint?
13. What phrase associates with Robin Hood?
14. Can you name some of the "Merry Men"? Where did they live?

Ex. 3. Explain these words and phrases:

a modern Robin Hood; to rob the rich and give to the poor; an American Camelot; Knights of the Round Table; Merry Men; Sherwood Forest; the Sheriff of Nottingham.

4. RENAISSANCE LITERATURE (1550—1620)

Cultural Literacy List

"Come live with me, and be my love"
Marlowe, Christopher
Renaissance
Spenser, Edmund
"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships?"

The period in Europe between the 14th and 16th centuries, when the art, literature, and ideal of ancient Greece were discovered again and widely studied, causing a rebirth of activity in all these things is called Renaissance. During the Renaissance, America was discovered, and the Reformation began; modern times are often considered to have begun with the Renaissance. Major figures of the Renaissance are Galileo, William Shakespeare, Leonardo da Vinci, and Michelangelo.

In Great Britain part of this period when Elizabeth I was Queen of England (1558—1603) is called Elizabethan. Her reign was notable for commercial growth, maritime expansion, and the flourishing of literature, music, and architecture.

The greatest nondramatic poet of the period, Edmund Spenser, began his career with the *Shepherd's Calendar* and wrote many sonnets. It is, however, the long allegorical romance *The Faerie Queen* for which he is best remembered. It is in the poet's handling of his narrative, in his characterization, in his moral purpose, and in his mastery of the language — despite his often criticized use of archaisms — that the greatness of the poem is found.

Drama was developed by many writers including Thomas Kyd. His *Spanish Tragedy* was very popular; it set a fashion for "revenge plays".

But it was Christopher Marlowe, master of blank verse and creator of characters obsessed by the desire for power (Tambur-

laine), knowledge (Doctor Faustus) or wealth (Barabas, the Jew of Malta), who prepared the way for Shakespeare.

"Come live with me, and be my love", the opening line of *The Passionate Shepherd to His Love*, a poem by Christopher Marlowe.

Ford, John (1586—1639), an English poet and writer for the theatre. His plays include *'Tis Pity She's a Whore* and *The Broken Heart* (both 1633). He is sometimes called the last of the Elizabethans.

Kyd *or* **Kid, Thomas** (1558—94), an English dramatist, noted for his revenge play *The Spanish Tragedy* (1586). Shakespeare's *Hamlet* was based on a play by Kyd that is now lost.

Marlowe, Christopher (1564—93), an English playwright and poet, whose development of blank-verse drama influenced the early plays of Shakespeare. His best-known works are the plays *Tamburlaine the Great* (1588), *The Jew of Malta* (1590), *Edward II* (1592), and *Dr Faustus* (1604). Marlowe was the father of the modern English drama and the introducer of the modern form of blank verse. In imagination, richness of expression, originality and general poetic and dramatic power he surpassed all the Elizabethans except Shakespeare. In addition to his plays he wrote some short poems of which the best known is *Hero and Leander* (1598).

Marlowe was killed in a quarrel, so it was reported, over the payment for a meal at a tavern.

Middleton, Thomas (1580—1627), an English dramatist who wrote satirical comedies and tragedies, including *Women Beware Women* (1621) and *The Changeling* (1622) (written in collaboration with William Rowley).

the Renaissance, great revival in the 14th—16th centuries of art and letters, under the influence of classical models. The word "renaissance" means "rebirth" or "reawakening". The term is often used to describe any revival or rediscovery.

Spenser, Edmund (1552?—99), an English poet celebrated for *The Faerie Queen* (1590), an allegorical romance which he never finished. His other verse includes *The Shepherd's Calendar* (1579) and the marriage poem *Epithalamion* (1594), regarded by some people as his most perfect poem.

The position of Spenser in English poetry is below Chaucer, Shakespeare and Milton only. He has been called the poet's poet because of the almost unequalled influence he has exercised

upon the whole subsequent course and expression of English poetry, which he enriched with the stanza which bears his name, and which none since him have used with more perfect mastery.

Spenser was buried in *Westminster Abbey, near Chaucer.

"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships?..", a line from the play *Doctor Faustus*, by Christopher Marlowe. Faustus says this when the devil Mephistopheles (Marlowe spells the name "Mephistophilis") shows him Helen of Troy, the most beautiful woman in history. The "thousand ships" are warships, a reference to the Trojan War.

5. WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE (1564—1616)

Cultural Literacy List

"Alas, poor Yorick"
"All the world's a stage"
Antony, Mark
Antony and Cleopatra
As You Like It
Bard of Avon
Brutus
"Brutus is an honourable man"
Cordelia
"Et tu, Brute?"
"Every inch a king"
Falstaff
"Fear not, till Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane"
"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears"
"Get thee to a nunnery"
the Globe Theatre
Hamlet
"How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is to have a thankless child"
Iago
"If music be the food of love, play on"
Julius Caesar
King Lear
"The lady doth protest too much"
"Lay on, Macduff"
"Lord, what fools these mortals be!"
Macbeth
The Merchant of Venice
A Midsummer Night's Dream
"Neither a borrower nor a lender be"
"The noblest Roman of them all"
"One that loved not wisely but too well"
Othello
"Out, damned spot!"
"Pound of flesh"
Romeo and Juliet
"Romeo, Romeo! Wherefore art thou Romeo?"
Shylock
"Something is rotten in the state of Denmark"
"Star-crossed lovers"
The Taming of the Shrew
The Tempest
"That way madness lies"
"There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio"
"There is a special providence in the fall of a sparrow"
"There's a divinity that shapes our ends"
"To be, or not to be"
"Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow"
"What's in a name? That which we call a rose"
"Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look"

William Shakespeare is generally acknowledged to have been Britain's finest playwright and one of her most accomplished poets. He is commonly regarded the greatest of the writers in the English language.

His birthplace at Stratford-(up) on-Avon remains a popular tourist attraction. The so-called "Shakespeare country" includes the towns, villages and other places connected with William Shakespeare, in particular Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire, and the surrounding countryside. People also come to see his plays, performed by the Royal Shakespeare Company at the theatre which is named after him, and to see his tomb.

Little is known about Shakespeare's life. He was born in April 1564 in Stratford-upon-Avon. His father was at one time Mayor of the town; William's mother belonged to the landed gentry of Warwickshire. Almost certainly the boy went to Stratford Grammar School. In 1582, at the age of 18, he married Anne Hathaway, a farmer's daughter eight years older than himself. They had three children. Then Shakespeare became an actor and came to London before 1589, and spent most of his life there. His success as a playwright enabled him to retire to Stratford, where he died in April 1616 and was buried in the local church as a wealthy and highly respected citizen.

His plays show a great understanding of human activities of all kinds. In them, he very skilfully uses many different literary styles to express a wide range of emotions. The plays are usually described as comedies, tragedies and histories but this is an oversimplification as many of them do not fall neatly into any one category.

Shakespeare spent most of his career in London as an actor, playwright and manager of the Globe Theatre. During Shakespeare's lifetime, most of his plays were performed at the Globe Theatre, a wooden theatre in London. It was destroyed in the 17th century and now is rebuilt exactly as it was and visitors can experience what it was like to go to the theatre 400 years ago.

Shakespeare's poems, especially his *Sonnets*, show his extraordinary powers of expression and his depth of emotional understanding.

His work has had a great influence on English and many familiar sayings and quotations come from his works, many of his expressions have become part of the language.

Because the English language has changed so much since Shakespeare's day, many people (including school students obliged to read him for examination purposes) find his works difficult and "dated". There have been several recent attempts to present his plays in a more accessible way, either by modernizing the language or by printing the original text with cartoon illustrations.

"Alas, poor Yorick", words from the play *Hamlet*. Hamlet says this in a graveyard as he meditates upon the skull of Yorick, a court jester he had known and liked as a child. Hamlet goes on to say that though "my lady" may put on "paint (make-up) an inch thick, to this favour (condition) she must come".

"All the world's a stage, and all the men and women merely players", the beginning of speech in the play *As You Like It*. It is also called *The Seven Ages of Man*, since it treats that many periods in a man's life: his years as infant, schoolboy, lover, soldier, judge, foolish old man, and finally "second childishness and mere oblivion".

Antony, Mark, a historical politician and general of ancient Rome, who appears as a character in the plays *Antony and Cleopatra* and *Julius Caesar*. In a famous speech in *Julius Caesar*, given after Caesar has been killed, Antony turns public opinion against those who did the killing. Antony's speech begins, "Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears"; in it, he repeats several times the words "Brutus is an honourable man".

Antony and Cleopatra, a tragedy (1606) which dramatizes the great but ill-fated love of the Roman general Mark Antony and Cleopatra, the Queen of Egypt.

Arden, an area in Warwickshire, England, formerly part of a large forest which was the setting for Shakespeare's play *As You Like It*.

As You Like It, a comedy (1599). Most of the action takes place in the forest of Arden, to which several members of a duke's court have been banished. The speech "All the world's a stage" is from this play.

Banquo, a character in Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*, who is murdered by Macbeth but returns during a feast as a ghost to haunt Macbeth and remind him of his crime.

Bard of Avon, a title given to William Shakespeare, who was born and buried in Stratford-upon-Avon, England.

Birnam Wood, the wood near Birnam in Pertshire, Scotland. In Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*, the main character Macbeth is told that he will only be defeated when Birnam Wood comes to Dunsinane. Later, his enemy's army comes through Birnam Wood and each soldier cuts a large branch to hide himself, so that when the army moves on it looks as if the wood is moving. Macbeth is defeated and killed.

Brutus, a character in the play *Julius Caesar*, one of the assassins of Julius Caesar.

"Brutus is an honourable man", a statement made several times in a speech by Mark Antony in the play *Julius Caesar*. The speech is Antony's funeral oration over Caesar, whom Brutus has helped to kill. "Brutus is an honourable man" is ironic, since Antony is attempting to portray Brutus as ungrateful and treacherous. He succeeds in turning the Roman people against Brutus and the other assassins.

Caliban, a character in Shakespeare's play *The Tempest*, a half-human slave.

the Capulets and Montagues, the two families of the lovers Romeo and Juliet in Shakespeare's play. The families were enemies, which is why Romeo and Juliet's marriage had to be secret.

The Comedy of Errors, an amusing play (1592) involving two sets of twins which leads to mistakes and misunderstandings.

Cordelia, the youngest of the king's three daughters in the play *King Lear*. King Lear at first thinks her ungrateful to him because she refuses to flatter him as her sisters do; he soon finds out that she is the only one of the three who genuinely cares for him.

Desdemona, the wife of Othello in Shakespeare's play *Othello*. She was killed by her husband who thought she was having an affair with another man.

Duncan, a character in Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*, the king of Scotland who was murdered by Macbeth.

"England: this blessed plot, this earth, this realm, this England", a phrase from Shakespeare's play *Richard II* describing how beautiful England is.

"Et tu, Brute?", a Latin sentence meaning "Even you, Brutus?" from the play *Julius Caesar*. Caesar utters these words as he is being stabbed to death, having recognized his friend Brutus among his assassins.

"Et tu, Brute?" is used to express surprise and dismay at the treachery of a supposed friend.

"Every inch a king", a phrase used by the title character in the play *King Lear* to describe himself to his friend, the earl of Gloucester. The situation is ironic: Lear is raving over his deprivation and is wearing weeds.

Falstaff, an endearing, fat, aging rogue who appears in several plays of Shakespeare. He is prominent in the two parts of *King Henry IV*, where he is the jolly companion of Prince Hal, the future King Henry V. Falstaff is a lover of wine, women, and song; although a coward in practice, he loves to tell tales of his supposed bravery.

"Fear not, till Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane", a prophecy made by witches to Macbeth in the play *Macbeth*. Later in the play, Macbeth's enemies advance on the hill of Dunsinane, his stronghold, camouflaged by tree branches they have cut from the Forest of Birnam. Macbeth sees Birnam Wood moving as prophesied, and realizes that he will soon die.

"Fire burn and cauldron bubble", a part of a speech by three witches in Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*.

"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears", the first line of a speech from the play *Julius Caesar*. Mark Antony addresses the crowd at Caesar's funeral:

> Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears;
> I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him.
> The evil that men do lives after them.
> The good is oft interred with their bones...

"full of sound and fury, signifying nothing", a phrase from Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*, used by people in criticizing something which sounds impressive or threatening, but which has little meaning or is not important.

"Get thee to a nunnery", words from the play *Hamlet*. The advice Hamlet gives to Ophelia. He bids her live a life of celibacy.

the Globe Theatre, a theatre in London where many of the great plays of William Shakespeare were first performed. Shakespeare himself acted at the Globe. It burned and was rebuilt shortly before Shakespeare's death, and was finally pulled down in the middle of the seventeenth century. It is now rebuilt exactly as it was.

Hamlet, the most famous tragedy (1600) by William Shakespeare. Before the play begins, the king of Denmark has been murdered by his brother, Claudius, who then becomes king and marries the dead king's widow. The ghost of the dead king visits his son, prince Hamlet, and urges him to avenge the murder. In the course of the play, Hamlet, a scholar, slowly convinces himself that he ought to murder Claudius. The play ends with a duel between Hamlet and the courtier Laertes, and the death by poison of all the principal characters.

The character of Hamlet has come to symbolize the person whose thoughtful nature is an obstacle to quick and decisive action. *Hamlet*, Shakespeare's longest play, contains several soliloquies — speeches in which Hamlet, alone, speaks his thoughts.

Many lines from the play are very familiar, such as *"Alas, poor Yorick"; "There's a divinity that shapes our ends"; "Get thee to a nunnery"; "The lady doth protest too much"; "There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio"; "Neither a borrower nor a lender be"; "There's a special providence in the fall of a sparrow"; "Something is rotten in the state of Denmark"; "To be, or not to be: that is the question"*.

Hathaway, Anne (1557—1623), the wife of William Shakespeare. Her little farmhouse (Anne Hathaway's Cottage) is still preserved in beautiful surroundings at Shottery on the outskirts of Stratford and is a famous tourist attraction.

Henry IV, a play (1597) about the life of King Henry IV (1367—1413) who seized power from Richard II, and spent his time as king fighting the Welsh, the Scots, and others opposed to his rule.

Henry V, a play (1598) about the life of King Henry V (1387—1422) who is remembered esp. for defeating the French at the Battle of Agincourt.

"How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is to have a thankless child", lines from the play *King Lear*, spoken by King Lear after he has been betrayed by his two elder daughters.

Ides of March (March 15th), famous for being the day on which Julius Caesar was killed by a group of his former friends because they thought he had too much power. Caesar is supposed to have been warned by a fortune teller to "beware the Ides of March".

"If music be the food of love, play on", the first line of the play *Twelfth Night*. The speaker is asking for music because he is frustrated in courtship; he wants an overabundance of love so that he may lose his appetite for it.

Iago, the treacherous villain in the play *Othello*. As adviser to Othello, Iago lies to his master and eventually drives him to murder his wife.

Julius Caesar, a tragedy (1599) dealing with the assassination of Julius Caesar and its aftermath. Some famous lines from the play are *"Et tu, Brute?"*; *"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears"*; *"Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look"*, and *"The noblest Roman of them all"*.

King Lear, a tragedy (1605) about an old king who wants to divide his kingdom among his three daughters according to how much each says she loves him. Deceived by their words, he gives all the kingdom to the two who do not love him at all. The daughters, who had flattered Lear while he was in power, turn on him; their actions reduce him to poverty and eventually to madness. His youngest daughter, Cordelia, whom he had at first spurned, remains faithful to him.

Some of the best-remembered lines from *King Lear* are *"Every inch a king"*; *"How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is to have a thankless child"*, and *"That way madness lies"*.

"The lady doth protest too much", a line from the play *Hamlet*, spoken by Hamlet's mother. Hamlet's mother is watching a play, and a character in it swears never to remarry if her husband dies. The play is making Hamlet's mother uncomfortable, because she herself has remarried almost immediately after the murder of her first husband.

Lady Macbeth, the character of the wife of Macbeth in the play by William Shakespeare. She encourages her husband to kill king Duncan and is a stronger, more evil person than Macbeth himself. After the murder, she feels as if she will never be able to clean the blood off her hands, and she walks in her sleep, rubbing her hands together as if washing them.

"Lay on, Macduff", a line from the play *Macbeth*. Macbeth speaks these words as he attacks his enemy Macduff at the end of the play; Macbeth is killed in the fight.

"Lead on, Macduff", a slightly cl.anged phrase from *Macbeth*, now often used humorously when asking someone to lead you to a place.

"Let me not to the marriage of true minds / Admit impediments", the first line of a sonnet No 116 by William Shakespeare. The poet is denying that anything can come between true lovers (that is, be impediment to their love).

"Lord, what fools these mortals be!", a line from the play *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. A mischievous fairy, Puck, addressing his king, is commenting on the folly of the human beings who have come into his forest.

Love's Labours Lost, a comedy (1594) in which a king and some of his noblemen swear to live away from the king's court, to study, and to have no dealings with women. However, they meet a princess and her ladies and find they cannot keep their promises.

Macbeth, a tragedy (1605) in which the Scottish nobleman Macbeth, misled by the prophecy of three witches and goaded on by his wife, murders the present king Duncan who is his guest and usurps the throne. Although he feels very guilty about this, he kills several other people to keep his power. He is finally killed by Macduff.

Well-known lines from the play include *"Fear not, till Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane"*; *"Lay on, Macduff"*; *"Out, damned spot!"*, and *"Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow"*.

Actors believe it is unlucky to say the name "Macbeth", so they often call it "The Scottish Play".

Macduff, a character in Shakespeare's play *Macbeth*, who kills Macbeth at the end of the play.

The Merchant of Venice, a comedy (1596), most memorable for the character of Shylock, a greedy moneylender who demands from the title character "a pound of flesh" as payment for a debt.

Merry Wives of Windsor, a comedy (1600), famous for the character of Sir John Falstaff.

A Midsummer Night's Dream, a comedy (1595) about a group of lovers who spend a night in a forest, where they are the victims of fairies' pranks and enchantments. One famous line from the play is "*Lord, what fools these mortals be!*"

Much Ado about Nothing, the title of a play (1598) by William Shakespeare. The phrase is now often used when someone is upset about something not very important.

"Neither a borrower nor a lender be", a line from the play *Hamlet.* Polonius, a garrulous old man, gives this advice to his son.

"The noblest Roman of them all", a phrase from the play *Julius Caesar.* Mark Antony uses it at the end of the play to describe Brutus; Antony maintains that Brutus was the only one of Caesar's assassins who took part in the killing for the unselfish motives.

Oberon, the king of the fairies and the husband of Titania in Shakespeare's play *A Midsummer Night's Dream.*

"One that loved not wisely but too well", a phrase from the play *Othello.* This is Othello's description of himself after he has murdered his wife in a jealous rage.

Othello, a famous tragedy (1604). The title character, a Moor (dark-skinned Moslem), is a general commanding the forces of Venice. The villain Iago convinces Othello that Desdemona, the general's beautiful and faithful wife, has been guilty of adultery; at the end of the play, Othello strangles Desdemona. A famous line from the play is Othello's description of himself as "*one that loved not wisely but too well*".

"Out, damned spot!", a sentence from the play *Macbeth* spoken by Lady Macbeth, the wife of the title character. Her husband has killed the king of Scotland at her urging, but her guilt over the murder gradually drives her insane. When she speaks this line she is sleepwalking, and she imagines that a spot of the king's blood stains her hand.

"Out, out, brief candle!", a phrase from Shakespeare's play *Macbeth* said by Macbeth when he is talking about how short and meaningless our lives are.

"parting is such sweet sorrow", a line from the play *Romeo and Juliet;* Juliet is saying good night to Romeo. Their sorrowful parting is also "sweet" because it makes them think about the next time they will see each other.

"pound of flesh", a phrase from the play *The Merchant of Venice.* The moneylender Shylock demands the flesh of the "merchant of Venice", Antonio, under a provision in their contract. Shylock never gets the pound of flesh, however, because the character Portia discovers a point of law that overrides the contract between Shylock and Antonio: Shylock is forbidden to shed any blood in getting the flesh from Antonio's body.

People who cruelly or unreasonably insist on their rights are said to be demanding their "pound of flesh".

Puck, a character who enjoys playing tricks on people in Shakespeare's play *A Midsummer Night's Dream.*

puckish *adj* harmlessly playful; cheeky (from Puck, a playful fairy in *A Midsummer Night's Dream).*

Richard III, a play (1592) about the life of King Richard III (1452—85) thought to have ordered the killing of his nephews. He was killed at the battle of Bosworth Field. The play includes the line: *"A horse! a horse! my kingdom for a horse!"*, said by Richard III when he had lost his horse during the battle of Bosworth Field.

Romeo, the main male character in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet.*

Figuratively, a "Romeo" is an amorous young man; *humor or derog* a romantic male lover, esp. one who tries to attract all the women he meets in a romantic or sexual way.

Romeo and Juliet, a tragedy (1594) about two "star-crossed lovers" whose passionate love for each other ends in death because of the senseless feud between their families. Romeo and Juliet marry secretly, but they are prevented from being together and they both kill themselves. They are seen as typical examples of unfortunate, unhappy lovers. Many lines from the play are well-known, esp. *"Romeo, Romeo! wherefore*

art thou Romeo?" which Juliet says looking down from a balcony.

"Romeo, Romeo! wherefore art thou Romeo?", words from the play *Romeo and Juliet.* Juliet is lamenting Romeo's name, alluding to the feud between their two families.

seven ages of man, seven different stages of a person's life from being a baby to being an old person. The idea is known from Shakespeare's play *As You Like It.*

"Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?", the first line of a sonnet No 18 by William Shakespeare. The poet notes that beautiful days and seasons do not last, but declares that love's "eternal summer shall not fade" because his poem makes his love immortal:

> So long as men can breathe or eyes can see,
> So long lives this, and this gives life to thee.

Shylock, the merciless moneylender in *The Merchant of Venice.* Shylock is a Jew: there has long been controversy over whether Shakespeare's portrayal of Shylock contributes to prejudice against Jews. Shylock is a cruel miser, and eventually is heavily fined and disgraced, but he maintains his dignity. At one point in the play, he makes a famous, eloquent assertion that his desire for revenge is the same desire that a Christian would feel in his place. "I am a Jew", says Shylock. "Hath not a Jew eyes? Hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions, senses, affections, passions?"

"the slings and arrows (of outrageous fortune)" (all the difficulties and opposition people have to face in their lives), a phrase from Shakespeare's play *Hamlet.*

"Something is rotten in the state of Denmark", a line from the play *Hamlet.* An officer of the palace guard says this after the ghost of the dead king appears walking over the palace walls.

The phrase is used to describe corruption or a situation in which something is wrong.

"Star-crossed lovers", a phrase from the play *Romeo and Juliet.* Romeo and Juliet are so described in the prologue to the play.

"Star-crossed lovers" refers to any lovers whose affection for each other is doomed to end in tragedy.

"a tale told by an idiot", a phrase from *Macbeth,* used when saying that something has no meaning.

The Taming of the Shrew, a comedy (1593). The "shrew" is Katharina or Kate, a wildly moody woman. She meets her match in the spirited Petruchio who marries her and behaves even more wildly than she, meanwhile treating her as if she were a kind and gentle lady. By the end of the play, she has been reformed, and she makes a memorable speech urging wives to submit to their husbands.

The musical comedy *Kiss Me, Kate,* by Cole Porter, is based on *The Taming of the Shrew.*

The Tempest, a play (1611) sometimes called a comedy but also called a romance — that is, a work involving mysterious happenings in an exotic place. The central character is Prospero, a duke who has been overthrown and banished to an island. As a sage and magician, he rules the spirits who inhabit the island. When the men who overthrew Prospero come near the island on an ocean voyage, he raises a tempest, wrecks their ship, and causes them to be washed ashore. In the end, they give back to Prospero his former authority and he gives up his magic.

Prospero's daughter, on first seeing a handsome young man, says, "O brave new world!" — a phrase that is often quoted.

"That way madness lies", a statement made by the title character in the play *King Lear.* Lear has started to speak about the treachery of his two elder daughters, but then realizes that dwelling on the injury could drive him mad.

"There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio", a phrase used by the title character in the play *Hamlet.* Hamlet suggests that human knowledge is limited: "There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio, than are dreamt of in your Philosophy."

"There's a divinity that shapes our ends", a line spoken by the title character in the play *Hamlet.* In referring to a divine power that influences human affairs, Hamlet is defending a decision he made suddenly, and is questioning the need for careful planning in all circumstances.

"There is a special providence in the fall of a sparrow", a line from the play *Hamlet* suggesting that a divine power takes a benevolent interest in human affairs. Hamlet, the speaker, is echoing words of Jesus, that one sparrow "shall not fall on the ground without your Father". Hamlet's speech continues: "If

it be now, 'tis not to come; if it be not to come, it will be now; if it be not now, yet it will come: the readiness is all."

"this scepter d'isle", another name for Great Britain from the play *Richard II:*

> Perhaps the only permanent solution is
> To desert this scepter's isle for warmer climes.

"To be, or not to be", words from the play *Hamlet*. They begin a famous speech by Prince Hamlet in which he considers suicide as an escape from his troubles:

> "To be, or not to be: that is the question."

"Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow", a line from the play *Macbeth*, spoken by the title character after he learns of his wife's death. The speech begins:

> Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow,
> Creeps in this petty pace from day to day
> To the last syllable of recorded time...

Troilus and Cressida, a play (1601) about the Trojan War.

Twelfth Night, a comedy (1599). The two central characters are a twin brother and sister; each thinks that the other has been lost at sea. The sister disguises herself as a boy and goes to serve the duke of the country, a bitter man, disappointed in love. After the brother reappears, he marries the woman whom the duke has been pursuing, and the sister marries the duke. *Twelfth Night* begins with the line *"If music be the food of love, play on."*

"We are such stuff / As dreams are made on", a line from the play *The Tempest;* it continues, "and our little life / Is rounded with a sleep". It is spoken by the magician Prospero. He has just made a large group of spirits vanish, and is reminding his daughter and her fiancé that mortal life also ends quickly.

"What's in a name? That which we call a rose / By any other name would smell as sweet", lines from the play *Romeo and Juliet*. Juliet, prevented from marrying Romeo by the feud between their families, complains that Romeo's name is all that keeps him from her.

"the winter of our discontent", a phrase from the historical play *Richard III;* it describes a civil war in England.

"The winter of our discontent" has come to suggest disaffection in general. The phrase served as the title for a book by John Steinbeck.

The Winter's Tale, a play (1610), considered "romantic drama": it is filled with an atmosphere of faith in the triumph of Good over Evil. Though confused in plot, it is very effective on the stage.

"Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look", a phrase from the play *Julius Caesar.* Caesar remarks so, concerning one of the men conspiring against him. He means that Cassius looks dangerously dissatisfied, as if he were starved for power.

Yorick, a character in Shakespeare's play *Hamlet.* He had been the king's jester but is dead, and the grave-diggers find his skull when they are digging Ophelia's grave. When Hamlet sees the skull he says, "Alas! poor Yorick. I knew him, Horatio." This line is very well known although it is often said as "Alas! poor Yorick. I knew him well."

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the book with the name of the author:

Dr Faustus	William Shakespeare
The Faerie Queen	Christopher Marlowe
Spanish Tragedy	Thomas Kyd
Hamlet	Edmund Spenser

Ex. 2. Match the name of the character with the title of the book:

Mark Antony	*Julius Caesar*
Brutus	*King Lear*
Cordelia	*Hamlet*
Falstaff	*Henry VIII*
Romeo	*Othello*
Shylock	*Romeo and Juliet*
Othello	*The Merchant of Venice*

Ex. 3. Match the phrase with the name of the author who first used it:

"Alas, poor Yorick"	Christopher Marlowe
"Come live with me and be my love."	Edmund Spenser
"Et tu, Brute."	Thomas Kyd
"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships?"	William Shakespeare
"Every inch a king."	
"Lord, what fools these mortals be!"	

Ex. 4. Answer these questions:

1. What is meant by Renaissance literature?
2. Why is the second part of the 16th century called "Elizabethan period"?
3. What can you say about Spenser?
4. Who were the famous playwrights of Elizabethan period?
5. What play was very popular at that time?
6. Who prepared the way for Shakespeare?
7. What are the two phrases from Christopher Marlowe's works that have become widely used quotations?
8. Who is the greatest of writers in the English language?
9. Where was William Shakespeare born?
10. What part of England do they call "Shakespeare country"?
11. What is the name of the theatre where Shakespeare was an actor, playwright and manager?
12. What are the plots of Shakespearean plays: *Antony and Cleopatra*, *As You Like It*, *Hamlet*, *Julius Caesar*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Othello*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *The Taming of the Shrew*, *The Tempest*, *Twelfth Night?*
13. What are the most famous of Shakespearean characters?
14. What can you say of Mark Antony (Brutus, Romeo, Cordelia, Falstaff, Iago, Shylock)?

Ex. 5. Think of situations where you can use these phrases contributed to the English language by Christopher Marlowe and William Shakespeare:

Come live with me, and be my love.
Was this the face that launched a thousand ships?
Alas, poor Yorick!
All the world's a stage.
Fear not, till Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane.
Brutus is an honourable man.
There's a divinity that shapes our minds.
Fire burn and cauldron bubble.

There's a special Providence in the fall of the sparrow.
Romeo, Romeo! wherefore art thou Romeo?
Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?
Something is rotten in the state of Denmark.
Star-crossed lovers.
That way madness lies.
To be, or not to be.
Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow.
We are such stuff as dreams are made on.
The winter of our discontent.
What's in a name?

Ex. 6. Topics for discussion:

1. Renaissance literature.
2. William Shakespeare.
3. The most famous plays by Shakespeare.
4. Shakespearean characters.
5. Phrases contributed to the English language by Shakespeare.

6. LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY

Cultural Literacy List

Authorized Version (of the Bible)
Bacon, Sir Francis
"Death, be not proud"
Donne, John
"for whom the bell tolls"
Jonson, Ben
King James Bible
Milton, John
"no man is an island"
Paradise Lost
Pilgrim's Progress
poet laureate

The beginning of the 17th century was marked by the publication of the *Authorized Version of the Bible*, known as the *King James Bible*. It was followed by the *Book of Common Prayer*.

The *King James Bible* is the best-known English translation of the Bible, commissioned by King James I of England. It is still widely used. Most biblical quotations in English literature

come from the *King James Bible*. To many, the phrasing of the *King James Bible* is the model of how biblical verses should sound.

The *Book of Common Prayer* is used in worship by the Anglican Communion. Its early versions, from the 16th and 17th centuries, were widely admired for the dignity and beauty of their language.

The *Book of Common Prayer* has had a strong effect on literature in English through many expressions, for example: *"We have left undone those things which we ought to have done."*

The 17th century was the time when Kings James I and James II (Jacobus in Latin) reigned, and the poets who wrote then are called "Jacobeans".

Ben Jonson was the leading poet at the beginning of the century and held the title of "poet laureate". At least one phrase from Ben Jonson's poetry is still widely used: *"Drink to me only with thine eyes"*, a line from a love poem which suggests that lovers find each other's glances so intoxicating that they have no need to drink wine.

Ben Jonson headed a whole school whose members called themselves the "Tribe of Ben". The delightful lyricist Robert Herrick was one of them. He is still widely quoted. *"Gather ye rosebuds while ye may"* is the first line of his poem *To the Virgins, to Make Much of Time*. He is advising people to take advantage of life while they are young.

Other notable poets of this school were Abraham Cowley and Andrew Marvell. The latter has contributed to the golden stock of English quotations by at least these three: *"Had we but world enough, and time this coyness, Lady, were no crime"*, the first lines of *To His Coy Mistress*, in which the poet tells a woman whom he loves that if they had endless time and space at their disposal, then he could accept her unwillingness to go to bed with him. Life is short, however, and opportunities must be seized. Other lines from the poem are: *"But, at my back, I always hear / Time's winged chariot hurrying near"*, and *"The grave's a fine and private place, but none, I think, do there embrace"*.

John Donne, another English poet of the 17th century, was a clergyman. He is famous for intricate metaphors, as in a poem in which he compares two lovers to the two legs of a drawing

compass. He also wrote learned and eloquent sermons and meditations.

The 17th century is marked by the Revolution in England. The most prominent writer at that period was John Milton. He is best known for his great poem *Paradise Lost* dictated when he had already gone blind. It is based on the Old Testament theme of man's disobedience in the Garden of Eden, with Satan as the main character.

With Geoffrey Chaucer and William Shakespeare, John Milton is considered one of the greatest of all English poets.

The prose of the first half of the 17th century is exemplified by the work of a few men. The *Essays* of Francis Bacon which were first published in 1597, grew in number, length and polish to the final edition in 1625. They contain such memorable thoughts as *"Reading makes a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man"*.

The second half of the 17th century is marked by John Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress.*

the Authorized Version, an English translation of the Bible made in 1611 and "authorized" by King James I, for which reason it is also known as the *King James Bible.* The *Authorized Version* is used in many Anglican churches, although some churches today favour the use of a more modern translation of the Bible.

The *King James Bible* had no rival among Protestants until the late nineteenth century, when the *Revised Version* was published in England (1881 and 1885).

Bacon, Sir Francis (1561—1626), an English politician, philosopher and writer. The most popular of his works is the *Essays* (1597—1625), which convey profound and condensed thought in a style that is at once clear and rich. Among his other writings are *Advancement of Learning* (1605), *The Wisdom of the Ancients* (1609), *History of Henry VII* (1622). One of his memorable thoughts is *"Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man"*.

Bacon is known also because of the suggestion that he may have written some or all of Shakespeare's plays.

the Book of Common Prayer, the book which is used by the minister and the congregation in services in the Church of

England and in the Episcopal church in the US. First published in 1549. A modern *Book of Common Prayer* called *The Alternative Service Book* has been in use since 1980.

Bunyan, John (1628—88), an English writer and a preacher, fought for the Parliamentary army in the Civil War. He later spent several years in prison for preaching illegally. There he began his most famous book, *The Pilgrim's Progress* (1678, second part 1684), of which 100,000 copies were sold in ten years.

The Pilgrim's Progress, an allegory describing the journey of Christian from the City of Destruction to the Celestial City, and relating his adventures in the Slough of Despond, the Valley of Humiliation, the Valley of the Shadow of Death and Vanity Fair, is now accepted as the greatest prose work of the Puritan period.

Cowley, Abraham (1618—67), an English poet and essayist. He was greatly influenced by reading E. Spenser in childhood. His first book *Poetic Blossoms* (1633) was published when he was only 15. His other works include *The Mistress, or Love Poems* (1647), *Pindaric Odes* (1656) in which he was a pioneer, and *The Davideis* (unfinished). Some of his poems have a forced and artificial brilliancy, in others, however, he sings pleasantly of gardens and country scenes. His prose, esp. in his *Essays*, is simple and graceful.

Cowley is buried in *Westminster Abbey near *Spenser.

"Death, be not proud", the first words of a sonnet by John Donne. The poet asserts that death is a feeble enemy, and concludes with these lines:

> One short sleep past, we wake eternally
> And death shall be no more; death, thou shalt die.

Donne, John (c. 1571—1631), an English religious and love poet, the greatest of the writers of metaphysical poetry, in which strong feeling and clever reason are combined. His poetical works consist of elegies, satires, epigrams and religious pieces in which there is much noble poetry and imagination of a high order. Among his writings may be noted *An Anatomy of the World* (1611), *Epithalamium* (1613), and *Progress of the Soul* (1601). His love poems, full of passion and wit, achieved great popularity in the 20th century, after the First World War.

The expressions *"Death, be not proud"*, *"no man is an island"*, and *"for whom the bell tolls"* come from Donne's works.

Donne was a clergyman, and from 1621 was dean of *St Paul Cathedral.

Dryden, John (1631—1700), an English poet and dramatist who is generally regarded as the greatest English writer of classical tragedies (as perfected in French by Racine). His best-remembered play is *All for Love* (1677), about Antony and Cleopatra. His name is commonly linked with that of the other leading English literary figure of the period, Alexander *Pope. He was made poet laureate in 1688.

"for whom the bell tolls", an expression from a sermon by John Donne. Donne says that since we are all part of mankind, any person's death is a loss to all of us: *"Any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee"*. The line also suggests that we all will die: the bell will toll for each one of us.

The 20th century American author Ernest Hemingway named his novel *For Whom the Bell Tolls;* the book is set in the Spanish Civil War.

Herbert, George (1593—1633), an English metaphysical poet. He was a clergyman, and much of his poetry is on religious and spiritual themes. It was published in a collection called *The Temple* the year after his death.

Herrick, Robert (1591—1674), an English poet. His chief work is *The Hesperides* (1648), a collection of short, delicate, sacred, and pastoral lyrics, including *Gather ye rosebuds* and *Cherry ripe.*

Jonson, Ben (1572—1637), an English dramatist and poet. His first successful play *Every Man in His Humour* was produced in 1598 with Shakespeare as one of the players. Then followed three more plays satirizing the citizens, the courtiers and the poets respectively. His full strength was shown in the three great plays — *Volpone, or the Fox* (1605), *The Silent Woman* (1609) and *The Alchemist* (1610). By 1616 he was in essentials if not in actual title the poet laureate with a court pension.

Jonson was the founder of the so-called "comedy of humours", in which each character is an exaggerated representative of a

single type. His other works include a number of epigrams and translations, and two collections of poems *The Forest* (1616) and *Underwoods* (1640). His chief prose work was a book *Timber, or Discoveries Made upon Men and Matter* (1640). He also wrote court masques.

Jonson is buried in *Westminster Abbey ; epitaph on his grave reads "O Rare Ben Jonson".

the King James Bible see the Authorized Version.

Marvell, Andrew (1621—78), an English metaphysical poet. His lyrics (e. g. *To His Coy Mistress*) have earned him a high reputation in the 20th century, but in his own time he was better known as a satirist of Charles II and his ministers, and as a politician — he was Member of Parliament for Hull.

masque, also **mask,** a dramatic entertainment of the 16th — 17th centuries in England, consisting of pantomime, dancing, dialogue and song, often performed at court.

metaphysical *adj* (of British poetry), a 17th century style which combined strong feeling with clever arrangements of words and ideas. The best-known metaphysical poetry is that of John Donne, George Herbert, and Andrew Marvell.

metaphysical poet, any of a number of 17th century English poets, including Donne, Herbert and Marvell, who used complex imagery and elaborate metaphors.

Milton, John (1608—74), a great English poet of wide culture and profound love of everything noble and beautiful. For strength of imagination, delicate accuracy of language, for harmony of versification he is almost unrivalled.

His early poems were written while he was studying at Cambridge; they include *On the Death of a Fair Infant* (1626), *On the Morning of Christ's Nativity* (1629), *On May Morning* (1630), *On Shakespeare* (1630), and two sonnets — *To the Nightingale* and *On Arriving of the Age of Twenty-three* (both 1631). Later he wrote *L'Allegro* (1632), *Arcades* (1633) and *Comus* (1634). Had he written nothing else these would have given him a place among the immortals.

The next 20 years were the period of controversy and of the prose writing. Some works were directed against Episcopacy — *Reformation of Church Discipline in England* (1641), others — on political and miscellaneous questions including *Tractate on*

Education (1644), *A Speech for the Liberty of Unlicensed Printing* (1644), *The Ready and Easy Way to Establish a Free Commonwealth* (1659).

Many of his articles were in support of the Parliamentarians and of freedom for the individual.

After 1 Milton devoted his whole powers to the great work, his epic poem *Paradise Lost* (1667), which was followed by *Paradise Regained* (1671), written after he had gone blind.

A famous phrase from Milton's works is his statement of purpose in *Paradise Lost: "to justify the ways of God to men".* Also is well known the last line of his poem *On His Blindness: "They also serve who only stand and wait."*

"no man is an island" (no one is self-sufficient; everyone relies on others), the saying that comes from a sermon by the 17th century English author John Donne.

Paradise Lost, a long poem (1667) by John Milton telling the story of Adam and Eve. Its subject is the Fall of Man; it tells the stories of the rebellion and punishment of Satan and the creation of Adam and Eve. Milton declared that his aim in the poem was "to justify the ways of God to men".

A later poem which continued the story, was called *Paradise Regained* (1671).

Pepys, Samuel (1633—1703), an English diarist and naval administrator in the service of Charles II and James II. His diary, which covers the period 1660—69, is a vivid account of London life through such disasters as the Great Plague, the Fire of London, and the intrusion of the Dutch fleet up the Thames; it gives a fascinating account of court and social life of the period.

The Pilgrim's Progress, a book (1678) by the English writer John Bunyan. It is an allegory of the difficult journey of the human soul through life to Heaven. The main character, Christian, leaves his family and journeys from the City of Destruction to the Celestial City. He goes through the Slough of Despond, the Valley of the Shadow of Death, Vanity Fair, the Land of Beulah, etc. meeting many dangers, until he reaches the Celestial City. Later his wife and children follow him.

The book is written entirely without literary ornament in a simple style modelled on that of the Bible.

poet laureate, the poet appointed as court poet of Britain who is given a lifetime post as an officer of the Royal Household.

Historically, the poet laureate's duty has been to compose official poetry for the king's or queen's birthday and for great public occasions such as victories in war, and births and weddings in the royal family.

The first poet laureate in the modern sense was Ben Jonson. The poets laureates of Britain have included, among others, John Dryden, William *Wordsworth, Lord *Tennyson, John *Masefield and Ted *Hughes (from 1984).

The position of poet laureate was created in the United States in 1985, and the American author Robert Penn Warren was appointed in 1986.

"stone walls do not a prison make", a phrase from a poem by Richard Lovelace (1618—58) meaning that one can still feel free even when in prison.

7. LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY (FIRST HALF)

Cultural Literacy List

Defoe, Daniel
Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard
"fools rush in where angels fear to tread"
Gray, Thomas
Gulliver's Travels
Laputa
Lilliput
Man Friday
Modest Proposal
Pope, Alexander
Robinson Crusoe
Swift, Jonathan
Yahoos

This period saw the rise of journalism, with newspapers and pamphlets, usually political, abounding. Daniel Defoe, political satirist and prolific writer, stands out from the crowd. His weekly *Review* (1704—13) was written almost single-handedly. Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe, Moll Flanders* and *Roxana*, to mention only few of his books, grew out of his journalistic endeavours.

Another prominent writer of the period is certainly Jonathan Swift. He wrote a few essays, many pamphlets, poems and novels. His forte was satire, and it is present in most of

what he wrote. *A Tale of a Tub* and *A Modest Proposal* are, with *Gulliver's Travels*, his greatest prose satires.

Alexander Pope is known for his satiric wit and insistence on the values of Classicism in literature: balance, symmetry, and restraint. Pope was surrounded by a group of poets, notably the members of the "Scribblers Club".

Thomas Gray is another 18th century poet. His poem *Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard* is still famous and much quoted. Well-known is the following phrase from Gray's *Elegy: "Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife..."*

Addison, Joseph (1672—1719), an English essayist and poet who, with Richard Steel, founded *The Spectator* (1711) and contributed most of its essays. He also wrote for *The Tatler* magazine.

Defoe, Daniel (1660?—1731), an English journalist, novelist and pamphleteer. Among his important political writings are an *Essay on Projects* (1698) and *The True-born Englishman* (1701) which had a remarkable success, and also *The Shortest Way with the Dissenters* (1702) for which he was even imprisoned.

After 1715 Defoe turned to writing fiction. His most famous novel, *Robinson Crusoe* (1719), tells the story of a man shipwrecked on a desert island. This was followed by *Moll Flanders* (1722), *A Journal of the Plague Year* (1722) and *Roxana* (1724).

Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard, an enduring popular poem (1751) by the English poet Thomas Gray. It contains the lines: *"The paths of glory lead but to the grave"*, *"Full many a flower is born to blush unseen / And waste its sweetness on the desert air"*, and *"Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife / Their sober wishes never learn'd to stray"*.

"fools rush in where angels fear to tread" (foolish people are often reckless, attempting feats that the wise avoid). This saying is from *An Essay on Criticism*, by Alexander Pope.

Friday *see* Man Friday.

Gay, John (1685—1732), an English poet and dramatist; author of *The Beggar's Opera* (1728); *see also* Chapter II.

girl Friday, a female secretary or general helper in an office.

Gray, Thomas (1716—71), an English poet whose best-known work is *Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard*, usually called *Gray's Elegy*. Much quoted is the following line from the elegy: *"Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife..."* His other poems are *Ode on a Distant Prospect of Eton College* (1747) and *Pindaric Odes* (1758), all of them written with high perfection.

Gray studied Icelandic and Celtic poetry and then wrote *The Fatal Sisters and The Descent of Odin* (1761). His prose work is *Journal* (1775), a description of Gray's tour among the English lakes. He is also considered one of the greatest of English letter-writers and an accomplished scholar; in 1768 he accepted the Professorship of Modern History in Cambridge University. He died there and is buried at Stoke Poges, the scene of his *Elegy*.

In the late 19th century the English author Thomas Hardy named one of his novels *Far From the Madding Crowd*.

Gulliver's Travels, a satire by Jonathan Swift written in 1726. Lemuel Gulliver, an Englishman, travels to exotic lands, including Lilliput (where the people are six inches tall), Brobdingnag (where the people are seventy feet tall), and the Land of Houyhnhnms, where horses are the intelligent beings, while humans, called Yahoos, are mute brutes of labour.

Probably the most famous image from this book is the tiny Lilliputians successfully tying down the sleeping giant, Gulliver.

Houyhnhnms, a race of talking horses — the most moral and highly developed creatures that Gulliver met (in *Gulliver's Travels*, by J. Swift).

Laputa, an imaginary flying island inhabited by philosophers engaged in absurdly impractical enterprises, ridiculous projects and pseudo-scientific experiments (in *Gulliver's Travels*, by J. Swift).

Lilliput, the first land that Lemuel Gulliver visits in *Gulliver's Travels*, by J. Swift. The inhabitants, though human in form, are only six inches tall.

Lilliputian, **1.** *n* a tiny inhabitant of Lilliput (from *Gulliver's Travels* by J. Swift) **2.** *adj* very small. The word is especially appropriate for a miniature version of something.

Man Friday, a native character in *Robinson Crusoe* by D. Defoe, so named because Crusoe found him on a Friday. He

becomes Crusoe's servant and companion after Crusoe saves him from cannibals.

Figuratively, a "man Friday" is a valued helper or a loyal and trusted male servant.

A Modest Proposal, an essay by Jonathan Swift, often called a masterpiece of irony. The full title is ***A Modest Proposal for Preventing Children of the Poor People in Ireland from Being a Burden to Their Parents or Country, and for Making Them Beneficial to Their Public.*** Swift emphasizes the terrible poverty of 18th century Ireland by ironically proposing that Irish parents earn money by selling their children as food.

The phrase "a modest proposal" is often used ironically to introduce a major innovative suggestion.

Moll Flanders, the main female character in the book *The Fortunes and Misfortunes of the Famous Moll Flanders* by Daniel Defoe. In the book, Moll tells the story of her many marriages, relationships and life of crime in a way which is amusing and makes the reader sympathetic towards her.

Pope, Alexander (1688—1744), an English poet regarded as the most brilliant satirist of the period. His translation of Homer's *Iliad* (1715—20) made him a successful literary figure, but he is best remembered as the author of such works as *The Rape of the Lock* (1714) and *The Dunciad* (1728). In both he used the form of the epic for comic effect, describing foolishness of fashionable people.

He was a friend of many of the great writers of his time, including Swift and Gray, but his witty attacks made him unpopular with many others.

Robinson Crusoe (full title ***The Life and Strange Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe of York, Mariner***), a novel (1719) by Daniel Defoe, based on the adventures of Alexander Selkirk, on a book by William Dampier and on other sources. It was followed by two less successful sequels (1719, 1720).

It tells the story of a sailor, who is shipwrecked and cast ashore on an uninhabited island. The novel was one of the great successes of world literature and has evoked many similar works from other writers.

Robinson Crusoe, the hero of a novel by Daniel Defoe, published in 1719. Robinson Crusoe's boat sinks and he finds himself alone on an island. With great ingenuity and energy, Crusoe sets out to civilize his surroundings; he clothes himself, grows crops, and builds and furnishes a house. Eventually, he has the company of his servant, whom he calls Man Friday, a black man Crusoe has saved from cannibals. Crusoe is finally rescued after spending twenty-eight years on the island.

Robinson Crusoe has come to symbolize a person who has the strength and resourcefulness to thrive in isolation.

Steel, Sir Richard (1672—1729), a British essayist and dramatist born in Ireland; with J. Addison he was the chief contributor to the periodicals *The Tatler* and *The Spectator.*

Swift, Jonathan (1667—1745), an Anglo-Irish satirist and a churchman. His first satires, *A Tale of a Tub* — on "corruptions in religion and learning" and *The Battle of the Books* describing in mock-heroic style a contest between ancients and moderns, were published in 1704. He also wrote various pamphlets, chiefly on ecclesiastical subjects. In 1713 Swift became Dean of St Patrick's, in Dublin. He interested himself in Irish affairs, and attained extraordinary popularity by his *Drapier's Letters.*

In 1726 he published *Gulliver's Travels,* his most widely and permanently popular work; a bitter satire, it has by a curious irony become, in expurgated form, one of the favourite books of children.

In the last years of his life Swift wrote some of his most brilliant works — *Rhapsody on Poetry, Verses on the Death of Dr Swift* and *A Modest Proposal* — a horrible but masterly piece of irony. He was buried in St Patrick's Cathedral.

Yahoos, the crude, dirty "brutes" of the Land of the Houyhnhnms in *Gulliver's Travels,* by J. Swift. The Yahoos are irrational people, and represent the worst side of humanity. By contrast, the wise and gentle Houyhnhnms, their masters, are rational horses, and represent humanity at its best.

Figuratively, a "yahoo" is 1. an uncouth or uncivilized person; 2. (sometimes cap) a rough, noisy, or bad-mannered upper-class British person.

8. LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY (SECOND HALF)

Cultural Literacy List

Auld Lang Syne
Blake, William
Boswell, James
Burns, Robert
Fielding, Henry
Johnson, Samuel
Mrs Malaprop
Richardson, Samuel
Sheridan, Richard
Smith, Adam
"Tiger! Tiger! burning bright"

This was the era of sentimentalism and its opponents. Sentimentalism was started by Samuel Richardson and Laurence Sterne and continued into the 19th century.

Richardson is famous for the novel *Pamela* written in the form of a series of letters. Later he wrote *Clarissa* and *Sir Charles Grandison*. Richardson's novels are sentimental but contain much psychological understanding; they greatly influenced the later development of the English novel.

The main work by Laurence Sterne is *The Life and Opinions of Tristram Shandy, Gent.* It is a wildly eccentric and original novel. Stern also wrote *A Sentimental Journey Through France and Italy.*

As for Henry Fielding and Tobias Smollett, they wrote realistic novels. Fielding's first novel *Joseph Andrews* was originally intended as a parody of Richardson's *Pamela*. Fielding's best-known work, and his masterpiece, is *Tom Jones* which he described as "a comic epic poem in prose".

Tobias Smollett wrote several novels including *Peregrine Pickle* and *Humphry Clinker*. His vigorous style and his humour influenced Dickens.

Samuel Johnson and James Boswell also wrote realistic novels. Samuel Johnson is known for his wit and for his balanced and careful criticism of literature. Johnson, who is sometimes called "Dr Johnson" (he held a doctorate from Oxford), compiled an important dictionary of the English language. The story of his life is told in *The Life of Samuel Johnson* by James Boswell. Since that time "Boswell" has become a general term for a biographer, for example: "James Joyce found his Boswell in Richard Ellmann".

Sentimentalism, both in comedy and in tragedy, cast a blight over the theatre. Ranged against it were Oliver Goldsmith and Richard Sheridan.

Goldsmith's *She Stoops to Conquer* and Sheridan's *The Rivals* and *The School for Scandal* are classics of English comedy.

It is important to know the name of one character in the play *The Rivals* by Richard Brinsley Sheridan. The name is Mrs Malaprop. She constantly mixes up words that sound similar.

Anticipatory of the romantic movement in poetry was Robert Burns who turned outward to nature and inward to himself for inspiration.

Burns was the son of a farmer, and worked as a farm labourer until he was 27. His best poems were written in the Scottish dialect, and he is considered the national poet of Scotland. He was also a great songwriter. "Burns Night" in January is celebrated by Scotsmen all over the world.

The 18th century popularized the so-called "Gothic novel". This is a mock-romantic horror story, traditionally set in a castle built in the Gothic style. One of the best examples of the Gothic novel is Horace Walpole's novel *The Castle of Otranto.*

Auld Lang Syne, a traditional Scottish song, customarily sung on New Year's Eve; the title means "Time Long Past". The words were handed down orally; the 18th century poet Robert Burns wrote them down. The song begins:

> Should auld (old) acquaintance be forgot,
> And never brought to mind?
> Should auld acquaintance be forgot,
> And auld lang syne!

"The best-laid plans of mice and men often go awry" (No matter how carefully a project is planned, something may still go wrong with it.), the saying is adapted from a line in a poem *To a Mouse,* by Robert Burns:

> The best-laid schemes o'mice an' men
> Gang aft a-gley.

Blake, William (1757—1827), an English author and artist, an early leader of romanticism. He is best known for his collection of poems *Songs of Innocence* (1789) and *Songs of*

Experience (1794). The latter contains a famous poem *The Tiger.* Blake illustrated, printed, and distributed all of his books himself.

Much of his work shows his mystical vision of the world. His poetry, in works like the *Songs of Innocence* and *Songs of Experience*, expresses a romantic idealism and a contempt for the hypocrisy of conventional morality. In other works he creates his own myths to convey his ideas, using images from the Bible. His vivid creative imagination is also evident in his highly original paintings and illustrations, such as those for *The Book of Job* (1826). *See also* Chapter VI.

Boswell, James (1740—95), a Scottish author, best known for his *Life of Samuel Johnson.*

"Boswell" has become a general term for a biographer.

Burns, Robert (1759—96), a Scottish poet, known for his poems in Scottish dialect, such as *To a Mouse, A Red, Red Rose, Auld Lang Syne* and many others.

He wrote both in English and in the dialect of Lowland Scotland on love, the country, and the life of working people. The warmth and humanity of his verse has won it lasting popularity, even among people who normally read little poetry. He loved Scotland deeply and the Scots have long regarded him as their national poet.

Many lines from Burns' poetry have become proverbial: *"The best-laid schemes of mice and men gang aft a-gley"* (often go astray); *"Oh, wad some power the giftie gie us to see oursels as others see us!"* (Oh, if the good spirit would only give us the power to see ourselves as others see us); *"A man's a man for a' (all) that".*

Burns Night, birthday of Robert Burns, Scotland's national poet, celebrated by the Scots and other lovers of the poet in many countries of the world each year on 25 January.

The celebration usually takes the form of a supper at which traditional Scottish dishes are eaten (including haggis and mashed potatoes and turnips, known as "bashed tatties and neeps") and during which a Scottish piper plays, wearing national Highland dress. Some of Burns' most popular poems are recited and there may be Scottish dancing after the meal is finished. Burns Night celebrations are held not only in

Scotland and in many places in England, but also amongst British people living in other countries, with several British embassies regarding Burns Night as one of the social events of the year.

"...dark Satanic mills", a phrase from William Blake's poem *Milton* used to suggest the unpleasant appearance and poor working conditions of the industrial buildings in the north of England in the past.

> And was Jerusalem builded here
> Among these dark Satanic mills?

Fielding, Henry (1707—54), an English novelist and playwright, who started his career with writing light comedies and farces. He formed a company of comedians and managed a small theatre in the Haymarket, London. Fielding's early satirical plays led to the introduction of censorship.

His first novel *Joseph Andrews* was published in 1742. The next few years were occupied with writing his *Miscellanies* (1743) which contained some essays, poems and a grave satire *The History of Jonathan Wild the Great.* In 1748 Fielding was appointed Justice of the Peace for Middlesex and Westminster and founded "the Bow Street Runners", an early police force, in his efforts to fight crime in London.

Publication of his great masterpiece *Tom Jones* (full title *The History of Tom Jones, a Foundling*) in 1749 brought Fielding fame and recognition. The novel has a long and cleverly constructed plot which presents a vivid picture of English society at that time; it shows insight into human nature, the genial humour and wisdom. The book had an important influence on the development of the English novel.

Goldsmith, Oliver (1728—74), an Irish poet, writer and playwright. His works include the novel *The Vicar of Wakefield* (1766) and the play *She Stoops to Conquer* (1773).

Gothic *adj* of or relating to a literary style popular in the late 18th century, characterized by gloom, the grotesque and the supernatural.

Hume, David (1711—76), an influential Scottish writer on philosophy and history, whose best known works are *A Treatise of Human Nature* (1740) and his *History of England* (1754—62).

The Immortal Memory, (*esp.* in Scotland) the title of a toast to Robert Burns, usu. made at parties on Burns Night.

Johnson, Samuel (1709—84), an English lexicographer, critic, and conversationalist, whose greatest works are his *Dictionary* (1755), his edition of Shakespeare (1765), and his *Lives of the Most Eminent English Poets* (1779—81).

malapropism, an often amusing misuse of a word, such that the word incorrectly used sounds familiar to the intended word but means something quite different, as in *I am not under the affluence of alcohol* (instead of *influence of alcohol*).

The word comes from the name of Mrs Malaprop, a character in Richard Sheridan's play *The Rivals*, known for her funny misuse of words. *See also* Chapter II.

Richardson, Samuel (1689—1761), an English novelist whose psychological insight and use of epistolary form exerted a great influence on the development of the novel.

His first novel *Pamela* (1740), written mostly in the form of letters between the characters, tells how the virtuous heroine keeps her virtue and reforms her suitor.

The work was parodied by Fielding, but like Richardson's other moral novels, *Pamela* had great success and influenced taste and the development of the novel in Europe. His later novels are *Clarissa* (1747) and *Sir Charles Grandison* (1753).

Sheridan, Richard Brinsley (1751—1816), an English politician and playwright, born in Dublin. He is famous for his *comedies of manners, *The Rivals* (1775) and *The School for Scandal* (1777), which gently criticize the society of his time.

His real ambitions, however, were in politics, and he held several important government posts. Despite his public success, however, his debts grew and he died in poverty.

Smith, Adam (1723—90), a Scottish economist who established a school of thought in economics and is best known for a work usu. known as *The Wealth of Nations* (1776).

Smollett, Tobias George (1721—71), a Scottish novelist, whose picaresque satires include *Roderick Random* (1748), *Peregrine Pickle* (1751) and *Humphry Clinker* (1770). The latter is considered his best novel. Smollett displayed great narrative

power and a remarkable sense of comic. He also translated Lesage's *Gil Blas* (1749), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (1755) and the works of Voltaire (38 volumes, 1761—74).

Sterne, Laurence (1713—68), an English writer of novels, born in Ireland. Sterne spent most of his life as a clergyman in Yorkshire. He achieved literary success with his novel *Tristram Shandy* (1767), which parodies the conventions of the novel (then still a new form) and anticipates modern "stream of consciousness" techniques. He wrote *A Sentimental Journey* (1768) after travelling to France and Italy.

"Tiger! Tiger! burning bright...", the first line of the poem *The Tiger*, from *Songs of Experience*, by William Blake. The first stanza reads:

> Tiger! Tiger! burning bright
> In the forests of the night,
> What immortal hand or eye
> Could frame the fearful symmetry?

Tom Jones (full title ***The History of Tom Jones, a Foundling***), a novel by Henry Fielding, published in 1749 and named after its hero. He is represented as a foundling who is brought up by Thomas Allworthy (Squire Allworthy); in the end Tom is discovered to be the squire's illegitimate nephew, and is made his heir. Jones is a young man of a naturally attractive and generous character, who has his share of human weaknesses. The book is generally considered one of the masterpieces of English fiction.

Tristram Shandy, a character in a book of the same name, by Laurence Sterne, considered to be one of the earliest novels written in English. The book describes the humorous adventures of a group of amusing characters including Tristram Shandy himself.

Walpole, Horace (1717—97), an English writer noted for his letters and for his delight in the Gothic, as seen in his house Strawberry Hill and his novel *The Castle of Otranto* (1765).

Wollstonecraft, Mary (1759—97), an English writer who wrote in favour of social and educational rights for women.

9. LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY (FIRST HALF)

Cultural Literacy List

"albatross around one's neck"
Austen, Jane
Brontës, the
Browning, Elizabeth Barret
Browning, Robert
Byron, Lord
Byronic hero
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor
Frankenstein
Ivanhoe
"I wandered lonely as a cloud"
Jane Eyre
Keats, John
Kubla Khan
Lake poets
Ode on a Grecian Urn
Pride and Prejudice
romanticism
Scott, Sir Walter
Shelley, Percy Bysshe
"A thing of beauty is a joy forever"
"Water, water, everywhere"
Wordsworth, William
The World Is Too Much With Us
Wuthering Heights

English literature of the early 19th century is called romantic.

Romanticism was a movement in literature and the fine arts which began in the 19th century and stressed personal emotion, free play of imagination and freedom from rules of form. Among the leaders of romanticism in English literature were Lord Byron, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, John Keats, Percy Bysshe Shelley and William Wordsworth. Some of them (for example, William Wordsworth, Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Robert Southey) belonged to the so-called "Lake School". These poets lived in the Lake District and drew inspiration from the scenery there.

The Romantic period saw the growth of individualism and political republicanism, and the American and French revolutions, which greatly affected the romantic poets. The most outstanding of them was Lord George Gordon Byron, a handsome and daring English poet of the early 19th century, known for his rebelliousness, and his air of brooding.

Byron became famous with the publication of *Childe Harold* and his *Oriental Romances*, but is now best known for his *Don Juan*, a long satirical poem.

Byron actually became involved in Italian and Greek revolutionary activity. He died of a fever in Greece, where he had gone to take part in the Greek war of independence against the Turks.

Byron introduced into literature the so-called "Byronic hero", an isolated romantic individualist who finds reality and deity only within himself. A Byronic hero is always a melancholy and rebellious person.

Percy Bysshe Shelley supported many of Byron's ideas. His poems include *To a Skylark*, *Ode to the West Wind*, *Ozymandias*, *Queen Mab*, the tragedy *The Cenci*, the lyric drama *Prometheus Unbound*, and the elegy on his friend Keats' death *Adonais*.

Shelley's wife, Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, wrote *Frankenstein*.

Another romantic poet, John Keats, wrote the poems *Ode on a Grecian Urn*, *Ode to a Nightingale*, and *Endymion*.

Romantic prose is exemplified by the works of Walter Scott, a Scottish author of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. He wrote immensely popular historical novels, such as *Ivanhoe* and *Waverley*, and poems, including *The Lady of the Lake*.

Realistic trends are visible in the works of Jane Austen. She is particularly famous for her witty irony and perceptive comments about people and their social relationships.

The Abbot, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1828. It is based on incidents from the life of Mary Queen of Scotts, covering the period from her imprisonment in Lochlevel to her flight into England after the battle of Langside.

"albatross around one's neck", the phrase alludes to Samuel Taylor Coleridge's poem *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*, in which a sailor who shoots a friendly albatross is forced to wear its carcass around his neck as punishment. Figuratively it means an annoying burden.

the Ancient Mariner, the main character in the poem *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner* by Samuel Taylor Coleridge. He is an old sailor who shot down an albatross and, because the other sailors thought he had brought bad luck to the ship, wore the albatross on a rope round his neck. Many unlucky and terrible things happened and the sailor later tells his story to anyone who will listen.

Anne of Gierstein, a romance by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1829. The scene is laid mainly in the Switzerland of the 15th

century. This is one of the works that Scott wrote during the last seven years of his life, when he was burdened by debt and forced himself to unremitting toil to satisfy his creditors.

The Antiquary, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1816. It is so named after the principal character, Jonathan Oldbuck the Antiquary, and repeats the missing-heir plot which Scott had already used in *Guy Mannering.*

Arnold, Mathew (1822—88), an English poet and critic. His first volume of poems was published in 1849 and was followed by several others, his most famous poems including *The Scholar-Gipsy* (1853) and *Dover Beach* (1867). For 35 years he worked as an inspector of schools. His prose and essays on literary, cultural, educational and social themes established him as the leading social critic of his time.

Austen, Jane (1775—1817), an English novelist. The daughter of a clergyman, Austen spent her short life in Hampshire, near the south coast of England, in a large lively family. She never married.

Her novels describe the everyday life of people in the upper-middle class circles she knew best. Money and social position were very important and the only role of a woman of that class was to find a rich husband. Austen's works include *Sense and Sensibility* (1811), *Pride and Prejudice* (1813), *Mansfield Park* (1814), *Emma* (1816), *Northanger Abbey* (1817), and *Persuasion* (1818).

Her characters spend most of the time in the countryside, doing little or no work. Occasionally they go to London; sometimes they go to Bath, a fashionable town. Her novels may sound boring, but they are a record of what life was like for the upper-middle class in the early nineteenth century and are among the finest and most entertaining novels written at that time.

La Belle Dame Sans Merci, the title of one of the best-known poems of John Keats which describes a knight who falls in love with a beautiful, magical woman.

The Betrothed, a novel (1825) by Sir Walter Scott, classed as one of the *Tales of the Crusaders.*

The Black Dwarf, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1816. The Black Dwarf was a name given in parts of Scotland

to a most malicious, uncanny creature considered responsible for all mischief done to flocks and herds; hence the name was applied in the novel to Sir Edward Mauley, who was deformed and gnomish-looking.

The Bride of Lammermoor, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1819. The titular heroine of the novel is Lucy Ashton. She is in love with, and loved by, the Master of Ravenswood, an impoverished laird who regards Lucy's father as the cause of his family's ruin. However, under the influence of Lucy's affection, his wrath softens; nevertheless, although Lucy's father consents to the match, her mother forbids it, ordering her daughter instead to marry the Laird of Bucklaw. Lucy's letter to Ravenswood, apprising him of the situation, is intercepted, so that he remains ignorant of the circumstances, and returns to Lucy just as the wedding ceremony with Bucklaw is ended. Ravenswood immediately challenges Lucy's brother and husband to a duel for the next day; but before this event can take place, Lucy, on her wedding night, stabs her husband to death, and is found in a state of hopeless insanity.

The opera *Lucia di Lammermoor*, by Gaetano Donizetti, is based on this novel.

Brontë, Anne (1820—49), an English writer, the younger sister of Charlotte and Emily, known for her novel *The Tenant of Wildfell Hall* (1848). Earlier she wrote *Agnes Gray*, a story of a governess's life (published in 1847).

Brontë, Charlotte (1816—55), an English writer, the elder sister of Anne and Emily, best known for her novel *Jane Eyre* (1847). She also wrote *Shirley* (1849) and *Villette* (1852), which told of her stay in Brussels. Charlotte was the organizing genius of the family, and has been claimed not only as one of the greatest of English women novelists but as the first writer of "feminist" novels.

Brontë, Emily (1818—48), an English poetess and novelist, the sister of Anne and Charlotte. In 1845 Charlotte discovered the manuscript of Emily's poems and persuaded her to let them be published. In the small volume of poems by the three sisters Emily's contribution was by far the most important; it includes the well-known *Old Stoic* and *Last Lines* which show the spirit of the writer's indomitable nature. A year later (in 1847) her

novel *Wuthering Heights* appeared, a grim but powerful story that brought her fame.

The Brontë sisters (Charlotte, Emily and Anne), the three famous sisters who wrote poetry and prose, best remembered for their novels.

They lived nearly all their lives in a small village in Yorkshire (N England). Between 1847 and 1848, all three sisters published novels. They all wrote under different names because "good" women at that time were not allowed to write. Emily Brontë became Ellis Bell, Charlotte Brontë — Currer Bell; Anne Brontë — Acton Bell. Charlotte was the only sister to achieve fame in her lifetime, with *Jane Eyre.* Emily's masterpiece *Wuthering Heights* did not appear until after her death.

All three sisters died very young. The house where they lived is now a museum and you can walk from it over the Yorkshire moors to the farm where *Wuthering Heights* is set.

Browning, Elizabeth Barret (1806—61), an English poet and the wife of Robert Browning. Elizabeth Browning is best known for *Sonnets from the Portuguese* (1850) which are not translations but the intensely personal utterance of a wife's feelings for her husband.

The most famous of these sonnets begins:

> How do I love thee? Let me count the ways.
> I love thee to the depth and breadth and height
> My soul can reach...

Browning, Robert (1812—89), an English poet recognized as one of the best in his time. He is best remembered by his short lyrics which are in most cases simple and direct. The collection of his works *Bells and Pomegranates,* published in several parts between 1841 and 1846, include such poems of lasting popularity as *Pippa Passes, Home Thoughts from Abroad* and *The Pied Piper of Hamelin.* Browning was noted for his dramatic monologue developed in *Men and Women* (1855), which contained fifty of his finest poems, such as *Love Among the Ruins, Evelyn Hope, The Last Ride Together.* In 1868—69 there came *The Ring and the Book,* his greatest achievement. Buried in *Westminster Abbey.

The love that Browning and his wife, Elizabeth Barret Browning, had for each other has been much celebrated.

Byron, George Gordon (1788—1824), an English romantic poet. He is best known for poems such as *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage* (1812—18) and *Don Juan* (1819—24).

He was one of the great figures of the romantic movement, and his poetry has always been admired, esp. outside Britain. He embodied the romantic hero, melancholy and rebellious, though his works displayed a subtle irony and wit.

His private life caused great controversy; rejected by English society, he spent much of his life abroad, and died of fever in Greece while fighting against the Turks for Greek independence.

Byronic hero, a kind of hero found in several of the works of Lord Byron. Like Byron himself, a Byronic hero is a melancholy and rebellious young man, distressed by a terrible wrong he committed in the past.

Castle Dangerous, a tale by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1831. It was published together with *Count Robert of Paris* as the foolish series of *Tales of My Landlord* (1832).

Chronicles of the Canongate, a collection of stories by Sir Walter Scott. The first series published in 1827, includes *The Highland Widow, The Drovers* and *The Surgeon's Daughter.* The second series (*The Fair Maid of Perth*) was published in 1828. The tales are supposed to be narrated by Mr Chystal Croftangry, to whom they are told by Mrs Baliol.

Clare, John (1793—1864), an English poet, noted for his descriptions of country life in *The Shepherd's Calender* (1827) and *The Rural Muse* (1835). He was confined to lunatic asylum from 1837.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor (1772—1834), an English poet and critic, best known for his poems *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner* (1798) and *Kubla Khan* (1818). The excellence of his poetry placed him in the first rank of English poets. He also delivered in 1808 a course of lectures on Shakespeare and published *Biographia Literaria* in 1817. His knowledge of philosophy, science, theology and literature was alike wide and deep. Together with Wordsworth Coleridge was the leader of romanticism in England.

Count Robert of Paris, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1831, the 25th of Waverly novels, in the fourth series of *Tales*

of My Landlord. The scene is laid in the 11th century, during the first Crusade, when Godfrey of Bouillon came to Constantinople at the head of the Crusaders. Count Robert was a French Crusader, one of the most famous and reckless of the period.

"dreaming spires", a phrase from a poem by Mathew Arnold, which people use to suggest the beauty of Oxford, the English university town.

The Fortunes of Nigel, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1822. The scene is laid at London during the reign of James I.

Frankenstein, a novel (1818) by Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, which tells the story of a scientist, called Frankenstein, who made a creature by joining together bits of dead bodies and then brought it to life by passing an electric current through its body. The Frankenstein's monster was larger than most men and fantastically strong. The creature was gentle at first, but later became violent and attacked its creator. People often call the creature Frankenstein.

The story is still very popular. In horror films, the monster is usually pictured with an oversized square brow, metal bolts in his neck and forehead, and greenish skin.

Frankenstein's monster, a thing that cannot be controlled by the person who created it and causes a great trouble or damage (from Mary Shelley's novel *Frankenstein*).

"God's in his heaven — all's right with the world", a line sung by a little Italian girl, Pippa, in the poem *Pippa Passes* by Robert Browning.

Haworth, a small village in Yorkshire in the N England which tourists visit because the English writers the Brontë sisters lived there. The area is described in Emily Brontë's famous book *Wuthering Heights*.

Hazlitt, William (1778—1830), a British essayist and critic. His works include *Characters of Shakespeare's Plays* (1817), a collection of essays called *Table Talk* (1821), and *The Plain Speaker* (1826).

Hazlitt was the first author in Britain to make most of his living from writing and lecturing about literature, and his judgements on the work of contemporary poets were often sharp and outspoken.

The Heart of Midlothian, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1818, taking its title from the popular name of Tolbooth, an Edinburgh prison, demolished in 1817. It is one of the *Tales of My Landlord*. The scene is laid in the time of the Porteous riot in the reign of George II.

Heathcliff, the central character in the book *Wuthering Heights* by Emily Brontë. Attractive to Catherine Earnshaw (Cathy) because of his wildness, he is prevented from marrying her and later punishes those who have ruined his life.

Ivanhoe, **1.** a novel by Sir Walter Scott (1820) about the imaginary brave knight Sir Wilfred of Ivanhoe. The scene is laid in England during the reign of Richard I (1189—99); **2.** an opera of three acts by Arthur Sullivan, with a libretto by Julian Sturgis adapted from Sir Walter Scott's novel of the same name, first performed at the opening of the Royal English Opera House on Jan. 31, 1891.

"I wandered lonely as a cloud", the first line of the poem *Daffodils*, by William Wordsworth. It begins:

I wandered lonely as a cloud
That floats on high, o'er vales and hills,
When all at once I saw a crowd,
A host, of golden daffodils.

British people often quote the poem when talking about daffodils.

Jane Eyre, the title of a book by Charlotte Brontë written in 1847, about a woman who becomes a governess and falls in love with her employer, the mysterious and moody Edward Rochester. He proposes to her, but Jane discovers that he is already married to an insane woman. Eventually Jane and Rochester are able to marry.

The book describes Jane's situation and her relationship with Rochester in a powerful and clever style and is one of the most widely read English novels even today.

Keats, John (1795—1821), an English poet, one of the best-loved figures in the English literature, a leading poet of the romantic movement; known for poems such as *To Autumn* and *Ode to a Nightingale*, which are often studied in school in Britain. Among his other poems are *To Psyche*, *Ode on a Grecian Urn* and *Endymion*, which contains the famous line *"A thing of beauty is a joy forever"*.

His finest poetry was included in a volume *Lamina and other Poems* (1820). Keats is generally regarded as one of the greatest of the Romantic poets, and his poems are still widely read for the richness and sensuousness of their language. He died in Rome of tuberculosis at the age of twenty-five.

Kenilworth, a novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1821. The scene is laid in England in the reign of the Queen Elizabeth.

Kingsley, Charles (1819—75), an English novelist and historian; a clergyman, whose writings combine elements of strict moral teaching with a concern for social justice. His best-known works are the historical novel *Westward Ho!* (1855) and the children's book *The Water Babies* (1863).

Kubla Khan, an evocative poem (1818) by Samuel Taylor Coleridge about an exotic emperor. It begins with these lines:

> In Xanadu did Kubla Khan
> A stately pleasure-dome decree...

"Lake poets", a term applied to William Wordsworth, Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Robert Southey because of their residence during much of their lives in the Lake District of England, from whose landscape they derived much poetic inspiration. They are also thought of as a group because they were friends and because they were similar in their poetic practices and critical principles.

Lamb, Charles (1775—1834), an English essayist and poet who worked with his sister Mary Lamb (1764—1847) on *Tales from Shakespeare* (1807), a book telling the stories of Shakespeare's plays. His best-known poems are *The Old Familiar Faces* and *Rosamund Gray* (both 1798). Lamb was also one of the most subtle and penetrating critics.

"A man's reach should exceed his grasp", words from a poem by Robert Browning, suggesting that, to achieve anything worthwhile, a person should attempt even those things that may turn out impossible.

Ode on a Grecian Urn, a poem by John Keats. It contains the famous lines:

> "Beauty is truth, truth beauty," — that is all
> Ye know on earth, and all ye need to know.

Old Mortality, a novel by Sir Walter Scott (1816). It is called so from the epithet given to Robert Paterson, who passed his life in restoring the gravestones of the Convenanters (Convenanter, in Scottish history, is a subscriber to the National Convenant (1638), or to the Solemn League and Convenant (1643); also, in later and more general sense, anyone upholding the principles of the Reformed Presbyterian Church).

Peacock, Thomas Love (1785—1866), an English satirical writer and poet whose works include *Headlong Hall* (1816) and *Nightmare Abbey* (1818). In the latter he satirized political and literary figures of his time, using dialogues between the characters over dinner.

the Pied Piper, the main character in an old fairy story about a man who freed the town of Hamelin in Germany from rats by playing his flute and making the rats follow him to the river and drown. When he was not paid for his job, the Pied Piper led away all the town's children too.

Used figuratively, means a person who attracts followers.

The Pied Piper of Hamelin, a poem by Robert Browning based on a folk tale from the Middle Ages Germany. The town of Hamelin is infested with rats, and the citizens hire a piper in multicoloured (pied) clothing to lure the rats out with his charming music. The rats follow the piper into the river and drown. When the townspeople refuse to pay the piper, he lures away all the children of the town.

Pride and Prejudice, a book (1813) by Jane Austen in which the most important characters are the Bennett family and Mr Darcy. It is a comic novel about the life of an upper-middle-class family in 18th-century England. A complex succession of events ends with the marriages of the two eldest Bennett daughters.

Quentin Durward, a novel by Sir Walter Scott (1823). Quentin Durward is an archer of the Scottish Guard, who seeks his fortune in France in the reign of Louis XI.

The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, a poem (1798) by Samuel Taylor Coleridge about an old sailor who is compelled to tell strangers about the supernatural adventures that befell him at sea after he killed an albatross, a friendly sea bird. The famous lines are:

Water, water, everywhere,
Nor any drop to drink.

Rob Roy, popular name of Robert MacGregor (1671—1734), a Scottish bandit, known as the "Robin Hood of Scotland". He led the outlawed clan MacGregor, and was involved in blackmail and stealing cattle. He was ordered to leave Scotland as punishment but was later forgiven. He is remembered mainly through Sir Walter Scott's novel of the same name.

Rob Roy, a novel by Sir Walter Scott (1818) about Robert MacGregor (1671—1734) or Campbell (commonly called "Rob Roy"), a Scottish outlaw. He got his name "Roy" from his red hair. He became a Highland freebooter (1712) and under the protection of the Duke of Argyll, he levied blackmail on the Scottish gentry. The novel gives a romanticized version of his activities.

romanticism, a movement in literature and the fine arts, beginning in the early 19th century, that stressed personal emotion, the quality of admiring feeling rather than thought, and wild natural beauty rather than things made by people.

Among the leaders of romanticism in English literature were William *Blake, Lord Byron, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, John Keats, Percy Bysshe Shelley and William Wordsworth.

Scott, Sir Walter (1771—1832), a Scottish romantic novelist and poet. Both his early verses and his more famous historical novels were inspired by the traditions, legends and history of Scotland, esp. the Border region.

His narrative poems include *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (1805), *Marmion* (1808) and *The Lady of the Lake* (1810).

Scott is chiefly remembered for his novels, including several based on historical characters, e. g. *The Heart of Midlothian* (1818), *Rob Roy* (1817), *Waverley* (1814); they show author's learning, wit and political attitudes. Among other works *Ivanhoe* (1819), *Kenilworth* (1821) and *Quentin Durward* (1823) were immensely popular and influenced writers both in Britain and Europe, where several of his plots were used for romantic operas.

"Season of mists and mellow fruitfulness", the first line of the poem *To Autumn* by John Keats, remembered and reused by many people.

Shelley, Mary Wollstonecraft (1797—1851), an English novelist and second wife of P. B. Shelley. She is most famous as the author of *Frankenstein* (1818) and other Gothic stories.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe (1792—1822), a great English poet of the 19th century, one of the leaders of romanticism.

By the age of 20 he was a social rebel, both in his way of life and his writings (e. g. *The Revolt of Islam*, 1817). After 1818 he settled in Italy with his second wife, Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, and his most famous works were written there. They include short poems *Ode to the West Wind* (1820), *To a Skylark* (1820), the verse drama *Prometheus Unbound* (1820) and *Adonais* (1821), an elegy on the death of Keats. His works show his remarkable lyrical gift, his originality and his hatred of oppression.

Like John Keats, Shelley died at an early age, in a storm at sea after visiting Byron.

Shelley's wife, Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, wrote *Frankenstein.*

"sweetness and light", a phrase popularized by Mathew Arnold; it has been used earlier by Jonathan Swift. According to Arnold, sweetness and light are two things that a culture should strive for. Sweetness is moral righteousness and light is intellectual power and truth. He states that someone "who works for sweetness and light united, works to make reason and the will of God prevail".

"A thing of beauty is a joy forever", the first line of the poem *Endymion*, by John Keats.

> A thing of beauty is a joy forever:
> Its loveliness increases; it will never
> Pass into thingness; but still will keep
> A bower quiet for us, and a sleep
> Full of sweet dreams, and health, and quiet breathing.

The Water Babies, a children's story (1863) by Charles Kingsley, which tells how a young boy called Tom falls into a river, becomes a water baby and learns all about good and evil from his water friends and enemies.

"Water, water, everywhere, / Nor any drop to drink", lines from *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*, by Samuel Taylor Coleridge. The speaker, a sailor on a becalmed ship, is surrounded by salt water that he cannot drink.

These lines are often used to describe a situation in which someone is in the midst of plenty but cannot partake of it.

The World Is Too Much With Us, a sonnet by William Wordsworth, in which the poet complains that people are too attached to the trivial things of the world and not sufficiently aware of nature as a whole. The first lines read:

> The world is too much with us; late and soon,
> Getting and spending, we lay waste our powers:
> Little we see in Nature that is ours;
> We have given our hearts away, a sordid boon!

Wordsworth, William (1770—1850), an English poet, generally regarded as the greatest of his time. He was born in the Lake District, and it was the experience of natural world in his youth (later described in his long autobiographical poem *The Prelude* (1805) that shaped his poetry, which invokes a universal spirit prevailing human beings and all of nature.

With Coleridge he created the English romantic movement; together they published *Lyrical Ballads* (1798), a collection of poems (including Wordsworth's *Tintern Abbey*) which attacked the poetical conventions of the 18th century and became the important landmark in English literature. Wordsworth was living near Coleridge in Somerset at this period, but later returned to the Lake District, where he lived with his sister Dorothy Wordsworth (1771—1855), who kept a journal of their life. Here he produced *Poems in Two Volumes* (first in 1807, second in 1835), which include *Ode to Immortality, The Daffodils, Yarrow Visited, The Solitary Reaper.* Wordsworth thought that poetry should use the language of ordinary speech. Such lyrics as *To the Cuckoo* and *I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud* restored to English poetry a clarity and reality.

The feeling of a mystic union with nature is found throughout his poetry and above all in the *Ode to Immortality.* With his nature poetry Wordsworth established a tradition which had lasted over a century.

He was appointed *poet laureate in 1843.

Wuthering Heights, a novel (1847) by Emily Brontë, one of the most famous books by the Brontë sisters. The story tells of the destructive and passionate love between two children, Catherine and Heathcliff, who grow up on a farm called

Wuthering Heights on the Yorkshire Moors. Catherine and Heathcliff both love and hate each other. Heathcliff leaves the farm when Catherine refuses to marry him and later inflicts cruel suffering on all involved in their separation.

Xanadu, an unreal place of wonderful beauty (from the name of a place in the poem *Kubla Khan* by S. T. Coleridge).

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the book (poem) with the name of its author:

Paradise Lost	Jane Austen
Robinson Crusoe	Daniel Defoe
Gulliver's Travels	John Bunyan
The Pilgrim's Progress	Robert Burns
Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard	William Wordsworth
Auld Lang Syne	Samuel T. Coleridge
Daffodils	John Keats
The World is Too Much With Us	John Milton
Kubla Khan	George G. Byron
The Rime of the Ancient Mariner	Jonathan Swift
Childe Harold	Walter Scott
Prometheus Unbound	Thomas Gray
Frankenstein	William Blake
Ode on a Grecian Urn	Percy B. Shelley
The Tiger	Mary W. Shelley
Ivanhoe	
Pride and Prejudice	

Ex. 2. Match the name of the character with the title of the book (poem):

Friday	*Gulliver's Travels*
Christian	*The Pilgrim's Progress*
Mrs Malaprop	*Robinson Crusoe*
Frankenstein	*The Rivals*
the Bennets	*Frankenstein*
the Yahoos	*Pride and Prejudice*

Ex. 3. Match the phrase with the name of the author who first used it:

"Drink to me only with thine eyes."
"Gather ye rosebuds while ye may."
"Had we but world enough, and time / This coyness, Lady, were no crime."
"Time's winged chariot."
"Death, be not proud."
"For whom the bell tolls."
"No man is an island."
"To justify the ways of God to man."
"They also serve who only stand and wait."
"Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife."
"The best-laid schemes of mice and men often go astray."
"Oh, if the good spirit would only give us the power to see ourselves as others see us."
"A man's a man for all that."
"I wandered lonely as a cloud."
"The world is too much with us."
"Water, water, everywhere / Nor any drop to drink."
"Beauty is truth, truth beauty."
"A thing of beauty is a joy forever."
"Tiger! Tiger! burning bright."

Samuel T. Coleridge
Andrew Marwell
John Donne
John Milton
Robert Burns
Robert Herrick
John Keats
Thomas Gray
Ben Jonson
William Blake
William Wordsworth

Ex. 4. Answer these questions:

1. What makes the *Authorized Version of the Bible* a very important book in the history of the English literature?
2. Who was the leading poet at the beginning of the 17th century?
3. What phrase from Ben Jonson's poetry is still widely used?
4. What are the contributions to the English language by Robert Herrick and Andrew Marvell?
5. What can you say of John Donne's poetry?
6. What is John Milton best known for?

7. How does his poem justify the ways of God to man?
8. What makes Milton one of the greatest of all English poets?
9. Why do they sometimes mention Francis Bacon as a possible author of the plays commonly attributed to William Shakespeare?
10. What book marked the second half of the 17th century?
11. Who is the central character of *The Pilgrim's Progress?*
12. What is Alexander Pope known for?
13. Why is Daniel Defoe's name associated with journalism? (And in your mind?)
14. What is Jonathan Swift famous for?
15. Could you give some words and phrases from Swift's works that have come into the English language?
16. Why do we say that Thomas Gray's poetry stands apart in the history of English literature?
17. What are his contributions to the English language?
18. What are the big names of the era of sentimentalism?
19. Why is Samuel Johnson sometimes called "Dr Johnson"?
20. Why has Boswell become a general term for a biographer?
21. Could you name some of the plays by Oliver Goldsmith and Richard Sheridan?
22. What makes the name of Mrs Malaprop very popular even now?
23. What book began the vogue of the Gothic novel?
24. Who is the national poet of Scotland?
25. Why do they celebrate the "Burns Night" in January as a national holiday of Scotch people all over the world?
26. Do you know any lines from Burns' poetry that have become proverbial?
27. What poets belonged to the Romantic movement of the 19th century?
28. What are the two phrases from Wordsworth's poetry that are well known?
29. What poems made Samuel Coleridge famous?
30. What phrases from *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner* have become part of the English language?
31. What is the popular image of Lord Byron?
32. What kind of people are Byronic heroes?
33. Do you know any poems by Shelley?

34. What makes "Frankenstein" a synonym of "monster"?
35. What are the most famous poems of John Keats?
36. What is William Blake best known for?
37. Can you give any titles of historical novels written by Sir Walter Scott?
38. What is Jane Austen famous for?

Ex. 5. Explain the following words and phrases:

Drink to me only with thine eyes.
Gather ye rosebuds while ye may.
Death, be not proud.
Never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee.
No man is an island.
They also serve who only stand and wait.
Laputa.
Lilliput.
Yahoo.
Far from the madding crowd.
Sweetness and light.
Sentimentalism.
The Gothic novel.
Burns Night.
Romanticism.
Albatross around one's neck.
Art for art's sake.
Byronic hero.
Beauty is truth, truth beauty.

Ex. 6. Comment on these names and titles:

King James Bible; Paradise Lost; The Pilgrim's Progress; Francis Bacon; *Robinson Crusoe*; Friday; Gray's *Elegy*; Dr Johnson; James Boswell; *Auld Lang Syne; The Rime of the Ancient Mariner; Pride and Prejudice.*

Ex. 7. Topics for discussion:

1. English literature of the 17th century.
2. Prose of Daniel Defoe and Jonathan Swift.
3. Era of sentimentalism.
4. Poetry of Robert Burns.

5. Romanticism in poetry and prose.
6. Social comedy (the novels of Jane Austen).

10. LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY (SECOND HALF)

Cultural Literacy List

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland
Carroll, Lewis
Charge of the Light Brigade
Cheshire Cat
A Christmas Carol
Conrad, Joseph
David Copperfield
Dickens, Charles
Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan
Dracula
Dr Watson
"East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet"
"Elementary, my dear Watson"
Eliot, George
"The female of the species is more deadly than the male"
"Fifteen men on the dead man's chest"
Great Expectations
Gunga Din
Hardy, Thomas
Heart of Darkness
"Home is the sailor, home from sea"
Invictus
"It is a far better thing that I do..."
"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times"
Kipling, Rudyard
limerick
Oliver Twist
Scrooge, Ebenezer
Shaw, George Bernard
Sherlock Holmes
Stevenson, Robert Louis
The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde
Tennyson, Alfred, Lord
Treasure Island
Tweedledum and Tweedledee
Uriah Heep
Wells, H. G.
Wilde, Oscar

In Britain, the 19th century is traditionally called the Victorian age. Victorian is a descriptive term for the time when Victoria was Queen of England, from 1837 to 1901. The Victorian period in England is known as a time of industrial progress, colonial expansion, and public fastidiousness in morals.

The Victorian age might better be described, however, as one of prose. High Victorian literature (1830—1880) is dominated by Charles Dickens and William M. Thackeray. Late Victorian and Edwardian literature (1880—1920) has frequently been seen as dominated by the work of the subtle, demanding expatriate American Henry James (1843—1916)

and by that of the novelist patronizingly dismissed by James as the "good little Thomas Hardy".

By the closing years of the 19th century such mid-Victorian moral confidence had begun to sound oppressively, even comically, outmoded. Oscar Wilde, for one, mocked at the very idea in the title of his *Trivial Comedy for Serious People* and *The Importance of Being Earnest* (1895).

Popular literature of crime pioneered by Wilkie Collins have left more lasting traces on the popular imagination. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle'e story *A Study in Scarlet* introduced Sherlock Holmes to the reading public in 1887. The British colonial expansion had Rudyard Kipling and Joseph Conrad.

The end of the 19th century was marked by the growing number of limericks. In poetry of the period Lord Tennyson, Swinburne and Kipling stood out as the most notable figures.

The development of drama declined until the end of the century when there was a revival with the plays of Bernard Shaw and Oscar Wilde.

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland, a book (1865) by Lewis Carroll. Alice, a young girl, enters Wonderland by following the White Rabbit down his hole and has many strange adventures there. She meets the Mad Hatter and March Hare, the grinning Cheshire Cat and the Queen of Hearts. The book is internationally popular.

Barchester Chronicles, the collective title of six novels (1855—1867) by Anthony Trollope. He portrays in them the intrigues and struggle for power among the local Anglican clergy.

Barnaby Rudge, a novel by Charles Dickens which came out in parts, and was published in book form in 1841. It is based on the anti-Catholic riots of the London populace in June, 1780, which were instigated and abetted by Lord George Gordon Barnaby.

Black Beauty, the name of a horse, the central character of a book of the same name, by Anna Sewell, written in 1877, and later filmed and made into a television programme.

Blackmore, R. D. (1825—1900), an English writer best known for his novel *Lorna Doone* (1869), a historical story set on Exmoor, in Devon.

Bleak House, a novel by Charles Dickens, published in the period 1852—53 in 20 monthly numbers. It was named from a dreary-looking house which was his summer residence at Broadstairs. The book was aimed at the delays of the Court of Chancery, and is generally considered one of the most impressive of Victorian novels.

Carroll, Lewis (real name **Charles Lutwidge Dodgson**) (1832—98), an English writer and lecturer in mathematics at Oxford University, famous as the author of the classic children's stories *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* (1865) and *Through the Looking Glass* (1871). He also wrote nonsense verse (*The Hunting of the Snark,* 1876).

The Charge of the Light Brigade, a poem (1854) by Tennyson that celebrates the heroism of a British cavalry brigade in its doomed assault on much larger forces during the Crimean War. Many British soldiers were killed because they were sent into a valley which was heavily defended by Russian cannons.

The poem contains the well-known lines:

> Half a league, half a league,
> Half a league onward.
> and Theirs not to reason why,
> Theirs but to do and die:
> All in the valley of Death
> Rode the six hundred.

Cheshire cat, a cat with an enormous grin encountered by Alice in *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland.* The cat tends to disappear, leaving only its smile hanging in the air.

"Smiles like a Cheshire cat" refers to anyone with a conspicuous and long-lasting smile.

The Chimes, Charles Dickens' Christmas story for 1844. It is one of the most sociological narratives, a bitter attack upon the political economy of Victorian England.

A Christmas Carol, a story (1843) by Charles Dickens about the spiritual conversion of the miser Ebenezer Scrooge. The full title of the story is ***A Christmas Carol in Prose; Being a Ghost Story of Christmas.*** It is regarded as one of the best, and is certainly one of the best-known, examples of the "dream-and-reformation" type of story, familiar in English drama and poetry as well as fiction.

It tells how the miser Ebenezer Scrooge visited by the ghost of his stingy partner, Jacob Marley, and the Ghosts of Christmas Past, Present and Future reforms and offers help to the crippled boy Tiny Tim, son of Scrooge's clerk Bob Cratchit.

The story is famous for its opening sentence, "Marley was dead, to begin with", and for the frequent cry of Tiny Tim, which closes it, "God bless us, every one!"

Collins, Wilkie (1824—89), an English novelist. His most famous works are *The Woman in White* (1860) and *The Moonstone* (1868) , the first real detective novels in English. He was a friend of Dickens and influenced his later work.

Conan Doyle, Sir Arthur (1859—1930), an English author, best known for creating the character of detective Sherlock Holmes.

Doyle was originally a doctor, but began writing full-time after the success of his first Holmes story, *A Study in Scarlet*, in 1887. His other works include *The Sign of the Four* (1890), *The Hound of the Baskervilles* (1902), *The Valley of Fear* (1914), *The Sherlock Holmes Short Stories* (1892—1927).

Conan Doyle also wrote historical romances *Micah Clarke* (1889), *The White Company* (1890) and the scientific romance *The Lost World* (1912).

Conrad, Joseph (1857—1924), a British novelist, born of Polish parents (original name Teodor Korzeniowski). He went to sea as a young man and used this as the background for many of his novels (e. g. *Lord Jim*, 1900) which explore the theme of human vulnerability and corruptibility. His other novels include *Heart of Darkness* (1902), *The Mirror of the Sea* (1906), *Under Western Eyes* (1911), *The Shadow-Line* (1917), *The Arrow of Gold* (1919). He was a leading modernist and is considered by many to be one of the best novelists in the English language.

The Cricket on the Hearth, a Christmas book by Charles Dickens, published in 1845. The singing match between a tea kettle and a cricket on a carrier's hearthstone, in which the latter comes out ahead, gives its name to the book: "To have a cricket on the hearth is the luckiest thing in the world".

David Copperfield, a novel (1850) by Charles Dickens, largely the story of Dickens' own life. David Copperfield is sent

away to work at a very young age, and grows to manhood over the course of the book. The account of David's grim boyhood was designed to expose the cruel conditions of child labour in Britain at that time. Many well-known characters appear in the book, among them Mr Micawber and Uriah Heep.

The Diary of a Nobody, a book written in 1892 by two brothers, George and Weedon Grossmith, which covers 15 months of the life of Charles Pooter in the early 1890s and remains popular today.

Dickens, Charles (1812—70), an English novelist, considered by many to be the greatest one of all.

His high reputation rests on his creation of a range of memorable, often odd, characters (e. g. Scrooge and Mr Pickwick), on his descriptions of the bad conditions in which poor people lived in the 19th century Britain (which helped to bring about social reforms), and perhaps above all on his ability as a storyteller to make his readers laugh and cry.

His novels include *The Pickwick Papers* (1837), *Oliver Twist* (1839; based on Dickens' own harsh boyhood), *Nicholas Nickleby* (1839), *A Christmas Carol* (1843), *Dombey and Son* (1848), *David Copperfield* (1850), *Bleak House* (1853), *A Tale of Two Cities* (1859), *Great Expectations* (1861), and many others.

Dickens, a man of keen social conscience, used his books to portray the suffering of the working class at the time of the Industrial Revolution. His novels often tell the stories of young children who work hard to escape a life of poverty. Many of the stories were set in London and his novels show how the city changed during his lifetime. He mocked and denounced the social evils of Victorian England as well as showing humour and pathos.

Most of his books first appeared as serials in magazines. Each week or month, Dickens had to write another chapter of his story. He had to write fast and sometimes changed the stories if the public did not like his last chapter or particularly liked certain characters. Dickens was very popular during his lifetime, and frequently gave public readings from his books.

His sentimentality and caricature are still widely appreciated, and many of his characters, with their unusual

names, have entered popular folklore. Among them are the miser Scrooge, the orphan Oliver Twist (who "asked for more"), the drunken midwife Sarah Gamp, who always carried an old umbrella (so that "gamp" is now a colloquial word in English for an umbrella) and the pathetic cripple boy Tiny Tim in *A Christmas Carol.* This last story, with its evocation of a Victorian Christmas, is probably still the most popular and best-known work that Dickens produced.

Dickensian *adj* suggesting Charles Dickens or his writings: a) about the old-fashioned, unpleasant dirtiness of Victorian England; b) about the cheerfulness of Victorian amusements and customs.

Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan *see* Conan Doyle.

Dracula, a novel (1897) by Bram Stoker based on the vampire legend. Count Dracula, a vampire, is from Transylvania, a region of Eastern Europe now in Romania. He takes his name from a bloodthirsty nobleman of the Middle Ages. To lay the vampire Dracula's spirit to rest, one must drive a wooden stake through his heart.

Count Dracula was played in films by the Hungarian-born actor Bela Lugosi, whose elegant, exotic accent has become permanently associated with the character.

Dr Watson, the companion and assistant of Sherlock Holmes in the stories by Conan Doyle. Watson helps the great detective in his investigations and serves as an audience for Holmes' explanations of how he has solved the crimes. Dr Watson is the person who tells the stories and whose stupidity shows how brilliant the great detective is. It is said that Dr Watson is a self-mocking portrayal of Conan Doyle nimself.

"East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet", a line from a poem by Rudyard Kipling *The Ballad of East and West* (1889). It continues, a few lines later:

> But there is neither East nor West ...
> When two strong men stand face to face...

"Elementary, my dear Watson", a phrase often attributed to Sherlock Holmes, who supposedly says this to his amazing companion, Dr Watson, as he explains his reasoning in solving a crime. Though these precise words were never used in the Holmes'

stories, something like them appeared in the story *The Crooked Man:* "Excellent!" I (Watson) cried. "Elementary," said he.

Eliot, George (real name **Mary Ann Evans**) (1819—80), a woman writer, one of the greatest English novelists. Her books show learning, humour and feeling and deal with morality. They give a detailed picture of provincial Victorian society.

Her best-known works are *Adam Bede* (1859; it tells the story of an idealistic carpenter), *The Mill on the Floss* (1860), *Silas Marner* (1861), and *Middlemarch* (1872).

Far From the Madding Crowd, a novel by Thomas Hardy, published in 1874, about the lives of country people in mid-Victorian Dorset. The town of Casterbridge in the novel is actually the real town of Dorchester.

The title, taken from a line in Thomas *Gray's *Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard,* is an appropriate designation of the group of rustics in "Wessex", Hardy's fictional English county, who provides an amusing background for the lively pursuit of a fascinating heroine, Bothsheba Everdene, by three men: farmer Bolwood, sergeant Troy, and Gabriel Oak, a shepherd.

The phrase is now sometimes used humorously when talking about the peace and quiet of the country.

"The female of the species is more deadly than the male", a frequently repeated line from the poem *The Female of the Species* by R. Kipling when saying how cruel women are.

"Fifteen men on the dead man's chest — yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum!", lines from a pirates' song in *Treasure Island* by R. Stevenson.

the ghost of Christmas past, a character in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol* who comes to show Scrooge scenes from his past. The phrase is sometimes changed and used in other writing now.

Grahame, Kenneth (1859—1932), a Scottish writer famous esp. for the children's story *The Wind in the Willows.*

Great Expectations, a novel (1861) by Charles Dickens about a young man Pip, who believes that he will become rich by inheriting money. Worldly ambitions lead him to abandon his true friends.

Gunga Din, a poem by Rudyard Kipling about the native water-carrier for a British regiment in India. It ends:

Though I've belted you an' flayed you,
By the livin' Gawd (God) that made you,
You're a better man than I am, Gunga Din!

Haggard, Sir H. Rider (1856—1925), an English writer of adventure stories. The best known *King Solomon's Mines* (1885) and *She* (1887) are set in southern Africa.

Hard Times, a novel (1854) by Charles Dickens about a very practical man, Thomas Gradgrind, who lives in an industrial city and spoils his children's lives because he only thinks about profits.

Hardy, Thomas (1840—1928), an English novelist and a poet. Born in Dorset, he set most of his stories in that country (which he called Wessex). The underlying theme of most of them (e. g. *Far From the Madding Crowd* (1874), *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (1886), *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (1891) and *Jude the Obscure* (1895) is the way in which human lives are controlled by the often cruel whims of fate.

He wrote about the English countryside, showed how farming life was rapidly changing with the introduction of machines.

His last two novels, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* and *Jude the Obscure*, were very controversial, particularly in their treatment of sexual passion.

Later in his life Hardy turned to writing poetry, which some recent critics regard more highly than his novels. He is buried in *Westminster Abbey.

Heart of Darkness, a short novel (1902) by Joseph Conrad. It tells the story of a seafarer, Marlow, who is sent to the interior of Africa in search of a "mad adventurer" named Kurtz. The book's title refers both to the location of the story and to the evil and darkness in people's hearts.

Henley, William Ernest (1849—1903), an English man of letters. He collaborated with Robert Louis Stevenson on three plays and wrote several volumes of poetry. Epitomized in his most famous poem, *Invictus* (1900), is Henley's characteristic admiration for courageous, active and joyful acceptance of life's difficulties.

"He who can, does. He who cannot, teaches", a phrase from *Maxims for Revolutionists* by George Bernard Shaw.

Holmes, Sherlock *see* Sherlock Holmes.

"Home is the sailor, home from sea, and the hunter home from the hill", lines from a poem *Requiem* by R. L. Stevenson, composed for engraving on a tombstone.

The Hound of the Baskervilles, a story (1902) by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle in which the detective Sherlock Holmes tries to find out who is responsible for killings that appear to have been done by a large, fierce dog.

Humpty Dumpty, a character shaped like an egg in an old nursery rhyme:

> Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall,
> Humpty Dumpty had a great fall.
> All the King's horses and
> all the King's men
> Couldn't put Humpty
> together again.

Invictus, a popular poem (1900) by William Ernest Henley. "Invictus" is Latin for "unconquered". The speaker in the poem proclaims his strength in the face of adversity:

> My head is bloody, but unbowed...
> I am the master of my fate:
> I am the captain of my soul.

"It is a far better thing that I do, than I have ever done", a sentence from the end of *A Tale of Two Cities* by Ch. Dickens. The character who says this is about to die in place of another man.

"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times", the first sentence of *A Tale of Two Cities* by Ch. Dickens, referring to the time of the French Revolution.

Jerome, Jerome K. (1859—1927), an English writer, the author of humorous books, such as *Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow* and his most famous *Three Men in a Boat* (both 1889).

Jude the Obscure, a novel (1895) by Thomas Hardy. It deals with the tragic career of a humble stonecutter whose ambition to acquire an education is frustrated by a cold reception at Oxford, and whose personal life is shipwrecked by the selfishness of two women. This was the last novel written by Hardy. According to one of the critics, *Jude the Obscure* will live, because "it is the truest thing that Hardy ever wrote".

The Jungle Book, each of the two books (1894, 1895) of stories by Rudyard Kipling about a young boy called Mowgli who was brought up in the jungle by animals, such as the wolves, Baloo the bear and Baghera the panther. These are the finest animal stories ever written. They were made into a successful cartoon film by Walt Disney.

Kidnapped, an adventure story for children (1886) by Robert Louis Stevenson about the kidnapping of a boy, David, who has seen a man being killed. He has to travel across the Highlands of Scotland to escape. It is in many ways Stevenson's finest work, and has authentic Scottish atmosphere.

Kipling, Rudyard (1865—1936), an English poet, short-story writer and novelist.

He was born in India, where several of his books are set (e. g. *The Jungle Book, Kim* and many of the poems in *Barrack-Room Ballads*). He wrote in a wide range of forms, in verse and in prose, for children and adults, and a particular theme of his was the details of people's working lives. Among his famous works are *Plain Tales from the Hills* (1888), *Barrack-Room Ballads* (1892), two *Jungle Books* (1894, 1895), *Kim* (1901), *Just So Stories for Children* (1902), *Puck of Pook's Hill* (1906).

Today it is his sometimes enigmatic short stories that are most highly regarded.

He was the first English writer to be awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1907.

Lear, Edward (1812—88), an English humorist and artist, noted for his illustrated nonsense poems (*Book of Nonsense,* 1846) and some of the best limericks ever written, including this one:

> There was an old man with a beard,
> Who said, "It is just as I feared! —
> Two owls and a hen,
> Four larks and a wren
> Have all built their nests in my beard!"

"lest we forget", a phrase from R. Kipling's poetry which is often written on British monuments to people killed in the First and Second World Wars, or on wreaths put on such monuments, e. g. on Remembrance Day.

limerick, a short poem, usu. about something funny or improbable. It is always five lines long and has a characteristic

rhyming scheme: the first and second lines rhyme with the fifth line, and the shorter third line rhymes with the shorter fourth.

There was a young man from Kew
Who found a dead mouse in his stew.
Said the waiter, "Don't shout
Or wave it about,
Or the rest will be wanting it too!"

The name "limerick" allegedly comes from Limerick, a town in Ireland, said to back the social gatherings where the group sang "Will you come up to Limerick?" after each set of verses, extemporized in turn by the members of the party.

Limericks have been popular since the end of the 19th century, and in modern times have often been indecent or vulgar.

Little Dorrit, a novel by Charles Dickens, written in 1857. It is a rather sentimental story about a young woman Amy (Little Dorrit) and her love for her father and then for her future husband.

Long John Silver, a famous character from *Treasure Island.* Long John Silver is a cruel and frightening pirate who has a wooden leg and a parrot which sits on his shoulder.

Lord Jim, a novel (1900) by Joseph Conrad about a ship's officer who leaves his ship thinking that it is about to sink, and spends the rest of his life trying to make up for this dishonorable action.

the Mad Hatter, a character in *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland.* Alice goes to the Mad Hatter's tea party where nobody eats or drinks anything, the Mad Hatter and the March Hare talk nonsense and the Dormouse keeps falling asleep.

Mansfield, Katherine (1888—1923), an English writer born in New Zealand who lived in England. She is well-known esp. for her short stories.

Her stories such as those in *Bliss and Other Stories* (1920), *The Garden Party* (1922) and *The Aloe* (1930) are full of intensity and poetic feeling.

the March Hare, a character in *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland.* He is a mad hare who talks nonsense.

The Mayor of Casterbridge, a novel (1886) by Thomas Hardy describing the rise and fall of a farm worker who becomes Mayor of a town called Casterbridge but dies a poor and ruined man.

"Casterbridge" is Hardy's name for the old Dorsetshire town of Dorchester, where Michael Henchard, hero of this story, rises to the position of mayor. The novel opens with a striking incident in which Henchard sells his wife, and ends with his poignant and tragic death.

Meredith, George (1828—1909), an English novelist and poet. His works, notable for their social satire and analysis of character, include the novels *Beauchamp's Career* (1876) and *The Egoist* (1879), and the long tragic poem *Modern Love* (1862).

Though he was much praised in his lifetime, his difficult style of writing has caused his reputation to suffer.

The Mill on the Floss, a largely autobiographical novel (1860) by George Eliot in which the main characters, Tom and Maggie Tulliver, represent the author and her brother, Isaac.

Mowgli, a character in *The Jungle Book* by R. Kipling, who is lost in the jungle as a small child and is cared for and taught by the animals in the jungle, esp. the wolves.

Oliver Twist, a novel by Charles Dickens which appeared in monthly parts in 1837—39. It is a story of a poor boy brought up in the workhouse. The most famous scene in the book is when Oliver holds out his bowl and asks for more porridge ("Please, sir, I want some more") because he is still hungry, for which he is punished. He escapes and is taken in by Fagin, a thief who has a group of young boys, led by Artful Dodger, who steal for him. Oliver will not steal, but he is forced by Bill Sikes, a cruel thief, to help him get into a house. Finally Sikes is killed, Fagin is caught and Oliver is eventually taken into a wealthy household and brought up by a good man, Mr Brownlow.

The musical *Oliver!* is based on this story.

penny dreadful *BrE,* a book about exciting adventures or violent crime, originally costing one penny, of a type that was common in the 19th century. Figuratively, a cheap, often lurid or sensational book or magazine.

The Pickwick Papers, a book written in 1837—39 by Charles Dickens about the members of the Pickwick Club — a club founded by Samuel Pickwick. Its members were Pickwick himself, Tracy Tupman, Augustus Snodgrass, and Nathaniel Winkle. The book is full of funny stories and hilarious jokes.

The Picture of Dorian Gray, a novel (1891) by Oscar Wilde about a young attractive man who keeps his portrait in a room at the top of his house. As the man gets older, he becomes an evil and immoral person, but his face does not change with age. Instead, his picture changes to show how old, ugly and vicious he has become.

Pygmalion, a play by G. B. Shaw; *see* Chapter II.

Ratty, a character in *The Wind in the Willows,* a children's story by Kenneth Grahame. He is a water rat, known esp. for his enjoyment of "messing about in boats".

The Revised Version, a British revision of the *Authorized Version of the Bible* printed in 1881 and 1885.

Rossetti, Christina Georgina (1830—94), an English poetess, sister of the famous painter Dante Gabriel *Rossetti. Her poetry shows her religious faith and a romantic melancholy (*Goblin Market and Other Poems,* 1862; *The Prince's Progress,* 1866; *Verses,* 1893). She also wrote poems for children *(Sing-Song,* 1872).

Scrooge, Ebenezer, the central character in Charles Dickens' story *A Christmas Carol,* who is very mean and thinks that Christmas is a waste of time and money.

The name "Scrooge" is now used to describe a very miserly person.

Sewell, Anna (1820—78), an English writer known for her children's book *Black Beauty* (1877), about a horse.

Shaw, George Bernard (1856—1950), an Irish playwright and critic, he spent most of his career in England. After writing several unsuccessful novels (best of them *Cashel Byron's Profession,* 1886), he turned to theatre, producing over 50 plays. The first ones were often concerned with social reform: in *Widower's Houses* (1892) he attacked slum landlords, in *Philanderer* (1893) he wrote about the "new woman" and *Mrs Warren's Profession* (1893) is a study of prostitution (the play was even suppressed). Later plays present satire in lighter vein: *The Devil's Disciple* (1901), *John Bull's Other Island* (1900) and *Pygmalion* (1916) which caused a minor sensation by introducing in its dialogue the expletive "bloody". Among Shaw's best-known plays are also *Heartbreak House* (1917) — a satire on English society and *Saint Joan* (1924) — a study of the Maid of Orleans, his greatest box-office success.

All his plays are distinguished by Shaw's own argumentative wit. He was known for his outspokenness and barbed humour.

Shaw campaigned for many causes, esp. socialism, feminism and spelling reform. He also wrote important works on music, and was a champion of the work of Wagner.

He received the Nobel prize for literature in 1925.

Shaw's Corner, a 19th century house in the village of Ayot St. Lawrence, Hertfordshire, where the dramatist George Bernard Shaw lived for 44 years, until his death in 1950. The house is now owned by the National Trust, and is open to the public.

Sherlock Holmes, a fictional English private detective created by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Using his acute intelligence and power of observation and deduction, he solved (with his friend Dr Watson) cases which mystified the police. He is usu. pictured wearing a cape and deerstalker hat, and smoking a curved pipe. The Sherlock Holmes stories are still immensely popular and have been filmed many times.

Figuratively, any shrewd detective can be called Sherlock Holmes, or simply Sherlock.

A popular pub in central London, containing a reconstruction of Holmes' fictional residence in Baker Street, is named after Sherlock Holmes.

Silas Marner, a novel (1861) by George Eliot, perhaps the most artistically constructed of her books. The author shows how the misanthropic weaver, Silas, is drawn back into human relationships through a child's love. After having been unjustly accused of theft, Silas becomes an embittered miser, living in solitude. Utterly bereft when his treasured earnings are stolen, he finds new meaning in life after adopting a motherless little girl, Eppie.

Stevenson, Robert Louis (1850—94), a Scottish writer. Besides his famous adventure stories *Treasure Island* (1882), *Black Arrow* (1888) and *Kidnapped* (1886), and his poetry for children *A Child's Garden of Verses* (1885), he wrote more serious psychological works like *The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde* (1886). He travelled widely, recording his experiences in works such as *Travels with a Donkey* (1879). Stevenson spent the last few years of his life as a planter and storyteller on Samoa in the Pacific Ocean.

Stoker, Bram (born **Abraham Stoker**) (1847—1912), an Irish novelist. His most famous work is *Dracula* (1897), which

is considered one of the best horror tales ever written. It has undergone many adaptations, esp. in the cinema.

The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde, a novel (1886) by Robert Louis Stevenson about the good Dr Jekyll, whose well-intentioned experiments on himself periodically turn him into the cruel and sadistic Mr Hyde. Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde provide a classic example of split personality. In addition, the two characters often serve as symbols of the good and evil sides of a single personality.

Swinburne, Algernon Charles (1837—1909), an English poet and critic. His best work is *Poems and Ballads* (1866, 1878 and 1889). Swinburne's poetry is marked by its musical qualities. He had great technical skill, but many found his anti-religious outlook and the masochistic sexual content of his work scandalous. As a critic he stimulated interest in *Blake and the *Brontës.

Tennyson, Alfred, Lord (1809—92), an English poet, very popular in his own time; he was poet laureate of Britain for over forty years.

His best-known works are verse narratives, mainly on themes from ancient and medieval mythology, e. g. *The Lady of Shalott* (1832), *The Lotos-Eaters* (1832), *Morte d'Arthur* (1842), *Idylls of the King* (1859). But he also wrote poems on topical themes, e. g. *The Charge of the Light Brigade* (1854). All his poetry is characterized by richness and musicality of language. He achieved full recognition as a great poet in 1842 when *Poems* in two volumes were published. They included *Locksley Hall* and *Ulysses.* In 1847 *The Princess* appeared containing lyrics such as *The Splendour Falls* and *Tears, Idle Tears.* His great elegiac poem *In Memoriam* was published in 1850. In the period 1875—91 Tennyson wrote a series of dramas but they did not achieve permanent success.

He was made *poet laureate in 1850. Buried in *Westminster Abbey.

Tess of the D'Urbervilles (full title *Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a Pure Woman*), a novel (1891) by Thomas Hardy. It is set in Wessex, like Hardy's other books and describes country life as well as the sad story of a young woman, Tess.

Thackeray, William Makepeace (1811—63), an English novelist, who ranks as one of the greatest of English novelists.

Since 1837 he wrote for *Fraser's Magazine* where his works first appeared: *The Great Hoggarty Diamond, Catherine* and *Barry Lyndon.* He also contributed to **Punch* — *The Book of Snobs* and *Jeame's Diary.* The turning point of his career was the publication in monthly numbers of *Vanity Fair* (1847—48). This brilliant work gave him at once a place beside Fielding at the head of English novelists. Largely autobiographical *Pendenuis* followed in 1849. Then *Henry Esmond,* his masterpiece appeared in 1852, *The Newcomers* in 1853, *Two Virginians* in 1857. He also wrote a series of essays *The Roundabout Papers* (1860—63).

Thackeray for some years produced Christmas books of which the best was *The Rose and the Ring* (1855). He was master of a style of great distinction and individuality.

Three Men in a Boat, a famous book written in 1889 by Jerome K. Jerome, about three men and a dog who row up the Thames on holiday.

Through the Looking Glass, the sequel (1871) to *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* by L. Carroll. In it, Alice passes through a mirror over a fireplace and finds herself once more in an enchanted land, where she meets Tweedledum and Tweedledee, the White Knight, Humpty Dumpty and other amazing creatures.

Tom Brown's Schooldays, a book (1857) which described life in a 19th-century English boys' private school. The book describes much bullying of younger boys by older boys. The story shows the growth of young Tom from a somewhat irresponsible boy to a morally strong youth. The idealized portrait of headmaster Dr Arnold is also memorable.

Treasure Island, a novel (1882) by Robert Louis Stevenson about a young boy, Jim Hawkins, who joins with two men in hiring a ship to search for buried treasure. Among the ship's crew are the pirate Long John Silver and his men, who are after the treasure for themselves. With considerable luck, and the aid of his friends, Jim foils their plans and gains the treasure. The novel is recognized as one of the finest adventure stories for boys ever written.

Trollope, Anthony (1815—82), a British novelist. Trollope is best known for two groups of novels: one set in the imaginary

county of Barchestershire and telling of the lives of the local gentry, clergy, etc. (e. g. *The Warden* (1855), *Barchester Towers* (1857), *Doctor Thorne* (1858); and the other dealing with the social and political world of London, e. g. *Phineas Finn* (1869), *The Eustace Diamonds* (1873), *The Prime Minister* (1876), often known as the "Palliser" novels. He was an employee of the Post Office, and invented the pillar box.

Tweedledum and Tweedledee, two fictional characters from the book *Through the Looking Glass* by L. Carroll. They are pictured as fat twins who are identical in speech, attitude and appearance.

Figuratively, any two people or positions that have no real differences are said to be "like Tweedledum and Tweedledee".

Uriah Heep, a wicked character in *David Copperfield* by Dickens who pretends to be very willing to do everything his master wishes, but in reality controls him and cheats him. He is known esp. for saying repeatedly that he is "so very 'umble" (humble).

Vanity Fair, a novel by William Makepeace Thackeray, which appeared in monthly parts (1847—48). It is a novel of English society in the early years of the 19th century, which satirizes the pretensions of upper-middle classes. It is generally considered one of the best of all English novels.

The central character Becky Sharp is a friendless girl, "with the dismal precocity of poverty", whose object is to rise in the world. She is agreeable, cool, selfish and entirely immoral. Becky Sharp is probably Thackeray's greatest creation.

The name of the novel comes from the name of a place in the allegory **Pilgrim's Progress* (1678) by John *Bunyan. Used figuratively it means the social life of a place or of the world, regarded as lacking seriousness and moral worth.

The War of the Worlds, a book (1898) by H. G. Wells, one of the first great works of science fiction. In 1938 a US radio broadcast of the play, based on the book, frightened many people, who thought that the events described on the radio were real.

Wells, Herbert George (1866—1946), an English novelist, much concerned with social and political reform.

He achieved early popularity with science fiction stories such as *The Time Machine* (1895), *The Invisible Man* (1897) and *The War of the Worlds* (1898). No writer (except Jules Verne) has ever succeeded in making his scientific romances so

convincing and in many respects so accurate in the light of later scientific progress.

Later he produced in his novels true and effective studies of lower middle-class life. *Kipps, the Story of a Simple Soul* (1905) has been called the first modern novel. Such novels as *Love and Mr Lavisham* (1900), *The History of Mr Polly* (1910), *The Passionate Friends* (1913) and *Bealby* (1915) have a wealth of human interest and a happy sense of humour.

In his final period he became a pure political and sociological writer. The most popular of all his books was *Outline of History* (1920); it was followed by *The Science of Life* (1929) and *The Work, Wealth, and Happiness of Mankind* (1932). He was the most widely read and influential British writer of his time and was recognized as one of the greatest minds of the century.

"the white man's burden", the duty that white people believed in the past that they had to manage the affairs of less developed peoples. The expression comes from a poem by Rudyard Kipling, and was used esp. in the 19th century.

the White Rabbit, a character from *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* by L. Carroll. He keeps looking at his watch because he is late, and disappearing down rabbit holes.

Wilde, Oscar (1854—1900), an Irish-born author who spent most of his career in England. His works include poems, one novel, several plays, a collection of stories. While studying at Oxford he formulated his philosophy of "Art for art's sake" and became the leader of the so-called "aesthetic cult". A volume of his poems was published in 1881. In 1888 he published *The Happy Prince*, a book of children's fairy tales with an occasional undercurrent of satire. His novel *The Picture of Dorian Gray* appeared in 1891.

His plays — *Lady Windermere's Fan* (1892), *A Woman of No Importance* (1893), *The Ideal Husband* (1895) and *The Importance of Being Earnest* (1895) are noted for their brilliantly witty dialogues and also their sharp social observation. Wilde himself was famous for his flamboyant lifestyle. Many of the clever and funny things he said in conversations are still famous.

Wilde was convicted of homosexual activity and spent two years in prison. *The Ballad of Reading Goal* (1898) is based on his experiences there. After his release he went to live in France under an assumed name and soon died.

The Wind in the Willows, a popular children's story (1908) by Kenneth Grahame, whose characters are all animals who live on the river bank. The main characters are Mole, Ratty, Toad, and Badger.

Exercises

Ex. 1. a) Match the title of the book with the name of its author:

Jane Austen	*Far From the Madding Crowd*
Emily Brontë	*Oliver Twist*
Charles Dickens	*Pride and Prejudice*
Thomas Hardy	*Wuthering Heights*

b) With what parts of Britain is each novelist linked? Why?

c) Make a list of your country's most famous novelists. Do they write about the country or the city? Imaginary towns or real towns? Rich people or poor people?

Ex. 2. Match the title of the book with the name of its author:

Barchester Chronicles	Robert Browning
The Charge of the Light Brigade	Elizabeth Browning
The Pied Piper of Hamelin	Rudyard Kipling
Poems and Ballads	William E. Henley
Gunga Din	Bram Stoker
Vanity Fair	Alfred Tennyson
Sonnets from the Portuguese	A. C. Swinburne
A Christmas Carol	W. M. Thackeray
The Jungle Book	Charles Dickens
The Mayor of Casterbridge	George Eliot
Invictus	Charlotte Brontë
Jane Eyre	George Bernard Shaw
David Copperfield	Emily Brontë
Alice's Adventures in Wonderland	Thomas Hardy
Great Expectations	Arthur Conan Doyle
The Picture of Dorian Gray	Anthony Trollope
Oliver Twist	Robert L. Stevenson
Wuthering Heights	H. G. Wells
The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde	Lewis Carroll
Adam Bede	Oscar Wilde
Pygmalion	
Treasure Island	
The War of the Worlds	
Dracula	
The Hound of the Baskervilles	

Ex. 3. Match the name of the character with the title of the book:

White Rabbit	*Idylls of the King*
Mawgli	*The Jungle Book*
Sherlock Holmes	*A Christmas Carol*
Becky Sharp	*Jane Eyre*
March Hare	*Oliver Twist*
Scrooge	*The Pickwick Papers*
Bob Cratchit	*Pygmalion*
Cheshire cat	*Vanity Fair*
Fagin	*David Copperfield*
Henry Higgins	*Great Expectations*
Pip	*A Study in Scarlet*
Tweedledum and Tweedledee	*Treasure Island*
King Arthur	*The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde*
Tiny Tim	*Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
Dr Watson	*Through the Looking Glass*
Oliver	*The Sign of the Four*
Uriah Heep	
Edward Murdstone	
Samuel Pickwick	
Long John Silver	
Jane	
Clara Peggoty	
Edward Rochester	
Wilkins Micawber	
Dr Jekyll	

Ex. 4. Match the phrase with the name of the author who first used it:

"God's in his heaven — all's right with the world."	Rudyard Kipling
"East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet."	William E. Henley
"You're better man than I am, Gunga Din."	Charles Dickens
"A man's reach should exceed his grasp."	Lewis Carroll
"I am the master of my fate, I am the captain of my soul."	Robert L. Stevenson
"Please, sir, I want some more."	Robert Browning
"I'm a very 'umble person."	Arthur Conan Doyle
"It is a far better thing that I do, than I have ever done."	
"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times."	
"Fifteen men on the dead man's chest — yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum."	
"Home is the sailor, home from sea, and the hunter home from the hill."	
"Off with her head! Off with her head!"	
"Elementary, my dear Watson."	

Ex. 5. Answer these questions:

1. Why do they call the second half of the nineteenth century the "Victorian period"?
2. What are the most famous poems of Lord Alfred Tennyson?
3. What does "The Charge of the Light Brigade" celebrate?
4. What well-known lines does the poem contain?
5. What poem is Robert Browning famous for?
6. What phrases from his poetry have come into the English language?
7. What is Elizabeth Browning famous for?
8. What is the title of Swinburne's book of poetry?
9. Why is Rudyard Kipling so popular with children?
10. What are his contributions to the phraseology of the English language?
11. What is the most famous poem of William E. Henley?
12. What is the meaning of its title?
13. Do you know any of the limericks?
14. Who wrote some of the best-known limericks?
15. Why might the Victorian age be better described as one of the prose?
16. Who were the most famous novelists?
17. What books by William M. Thackeray do you know?
18. Who is the leading character of *Vanity Fair*?
19. What kind of a woman was she?
20. Can you mention some of the novels by Charles Dickens?
21. What is the plot of *A Christmas Carol*?
22. Why do they say that *David Copperfield* is largely a story of Dickens' own life?
23. What makes a young boy, Pip, in the novel *Great Expectations* abandon his true friends?
24. What makes *Oliver Twist* a very popular novel even now? Compare the book with the musical of the same title.
25. Can you give the names of some of the characters from Charles Dickens' works that are well-known all over the world?
26. What are his contributions to the portrait gallery of the English literature and to the phraseology of the English language?

27. What are the Brontë sisters associated with?
28. George Eliot is the *nom de plume* of a woman writer, isn't it?
29. What are the most famous of her works?
30. What does Anthony Trollope describe in his books?
31. What makes Thomas Hardy a widely read writer even nowadays?
32. What is the most famous of Robert Louis Stevenson's books?
33. Why is *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* so popular with children as well as with adults?
34. Could you describe some of the characters from the book?
35. Who was the most famous writer of science fiction at the turn of the century?
36. *Dracula* is a horror story, isn't it? Who wrote it?
37. What makes Sir Arthur Conan Doyle the most famous of detective story writers?
38. Why do people believe that Sherlock Holmes is a real person and still send letters to his Baker Street address where he supposedly lived?
39. Do you think that Dr Watson represents the author himself?
40. Who were the leading dramatists of the Victorian period?
41. What are the most famous of the plays written by Bernard Shaw?
42. What play is the musical *My Fair Lady* based on?
43. What makes Oscar Wilde so popular in this country?

Ex. 6. Explain the following words and phrases:

Victorian poetry and prose
Theirs not to reason why, / Theirs but to do and die
the Pied Piper of Hamelin
God's in his heaven — all's right with the world.
a man's reach should exceed his grasp
East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet.
the female of the species is more deadly than the male
I am the master of my fate, I am the captain of my soul
limerick
Vanity Fair
Oliver (who "asked for more")
gamp

Fagin
Uriah Heep
in the Pickwickian sense
Scrooge
God bless us every one
It is a far better thing that I do, than I have ever done.
It was the best of times, it was the worst of times.
Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde
smiling like a Cheshire cat
Tweedledum and Tweedledee
Elementary, my dear Watson.
Sherlock Holmes
Pygmalion
Dorian Gray

Ex. 7. Try to guess the allusive meaning of the following words and phrases:

a men's reach should exceed his grasp
How I love thee? Let me count the ways.
I am the master of my fate, I am the captain of my soul.
Christmas? Bah, humbug!
in a Pickwickian sense
Scrooge
Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde
Dracula
Sherlock Holmes
Elementary, my dear Watson.
Dorian Gray

Ex. 8. Topics for discussion:

1. Victorian poetry.
2. Victorian novelists.
3. Charles Dickens, his novels and characters.
4. Drama: B. Shaw, O. Wilde.
5. Alice's Wonderland.
6. Books of adventure and science fiction.
7. Sherlock Holmes: a character that has come into life as a real person.

11. LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY (BEFORE WORLD WAR II)

Cultural Literacy List

Barrie, J. M.
Bennet, Arnold
"The Bloomsbury Group"
Blyton, Enid
Brave New World
Chesterton, G. K.
Christie, Agatha
Eliot, T. S.
Galsworthy, John
Greene, Graham
Hilton, James
Huxley, Aldous
Joyce, James
Lawrence, D. H.
Masefield, John
Maugham, W. S.
Milne, A. A.
Never-Never Land
O'Casey, Sean
Peter Pan
Priestley, J. B.
Shangri-La
Snow, C. P.
Wallace, Edgar
The Waste Land
Waugh, E.
Winnie the Pooh
Woolf, Virginia
Yeats, W. B.

The anti-Victorian revolt which had begun well before the turn of the century became more assertive. There is a substantial example of it in John Galsworthy's novel *The Man of Property.* A cool appraisal of English society is noticeable in H. G. Wells' *Tono-Bungay.* Arnold Bennet's *The Old Wives' Tale* is a triumph of fictional realism.

During the First World War there were many good examples of poetry. A common theme of the poetry written by serving soldiers was a deep alienation between the fighting man and the civilian, the world of the trenches and the careless, comfortable life of England, only a few hours' journey away by boat and train.

The Britain to which demobbed troops returned in 1918 and 1919 proved not to be the "Land fit for Heroes" promised by the wartime Prime Minister, David Lloyd George.

Bennet, Galsworthy and Wells still enjoyed a large readership; in the 1920s they were denounced by Virginia Woolf for their materialism and lack of true insight into human life.

The self-proclaimed apostle of new literary and moral freedoms, D. H. Lawrence proclaimed the novelist to be

superior to the saint or philosopher. Lawrence's new philosophy, like Freudean psychology, was centered on the liberation of sexuality from inherited social repression.

Some critics proclaimed the Irish novelist James Joyce "the best living prose writer" and his novel *Ulysses* "almost the finest thing that they have read"; yet it was published in Paris in 1922 in a limited edition, after the confiscation of the book in Great Britain and the United States, on pornographic grounds.

The innovations of modernism touched the English theatrical mainstream in the twenty years between the two world wars only indirectly. Inter-war drama is represented by O'Casey, Coward and Priestley.

J. B. Priestley, one of the most familiar and popular figures during the Second World War, established his reputation as a novelist with *The Good Companions* and *Angel Pavement*.

The oddities, fads and fashions of inter-war upper-class England are nowhere better chartered than in P. G. Wodehouse's mockery of them.

Auden, Wystan Hugh (1907—73), an English poet who wrote his most important poems in the 1930s.

At Oxford he was the leading figure in a left-wing near-Marxist group, which responded to the public chaos of the 1930s. In 1939, Auden left Europe to settle in America, becoming a US citizen in 1946. *Another Time* (1940) contained many of his most famous poems. Later, his work became increasingly Christian in tone. He was elected Professor of Poetry at Oxford in 1956. Auden's influence on later poets has been immense. He was a master of verse form, accommodating traditional patterns to fresh contemporary language.

Barrie, Sir J(ames) M(athew) (1860—1937), a Scottish playwright and novelist. His novels, like *The Little Minister* (1891), combine sentimentality and gentle humour. His most famous play is *Peter Pan* (1904) (the story of a boy who refuses to grow up) the copyright of which Barrie gave to the Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital in London.

Beerbohm, Sir Max (1872—1956), an English critic, wit and caricaturist, whose works include *Zuleika Dobson* (1911), a satire on Oxford undergraduates. He also published a number of books of caricatures. He was knighted in 1939.

Belloc, Hilaire (1870—1953), an English poet, essayist and historian, born in France, noted particularly for his verse for children in *The Bad Child's Book of Beasts* (1896) and *Cautionary Tales* (1907).

Bennet, Arnold (1867—1931), an English writer best known for his novels about the five pottery towns in the Midlands. Among his most famous works are *Anna of Five Towns* (1901), *Clayhanger* (1910) and his masterpiece *The Old Wives' Tale* (1908) in which he describes the life of working people in great detail and creates some remarkable characters.

He was also an influential book critic and wrote a number of plays.

Big Ears, a character in the *Noddy* children's stories by Enid Blyton. It is Noddy's best friend, who has large ears, a white beard, and looks like a *garden gnome.

Biggles, a character in stories by Captain W. E. Johns. Biggles is a fighter pilot in the First World War, known for his flying skills, daring and ability to remain calm under enemy fire. He was very popular with British schoolboys for many years.

the Bloomsbury Group, a group of writers, artists and intellectuals who met regularly as friends in Bloomsbury (a district of London) at the beginning of the 20th century (from about 1907 to 1930). They were noted for their radicalism and critical attitude to many aspects of contemporary society, notably morality, religion and aesthetics. The group included Leonard and Virginia Woolf, Clive and Vanessa Bell, Roger Fry, E. M. Forster, Lytton Strachey, Duncan Grant and John Maynard Keynes.

Blyton, Enid (1897—1978), an English writer, author of over 600 children's books. Among her best-known works was the *Noddy series*, featuring the same characters such as Noddy and Big Ears, two puppet friends, and the Famous Five and Secret Seven. Although her writing has been criticized by some adults who thought it was sexist and racist, her books themselves remain as popular as ever among her young readers.

Brave New World, a novel (1932) by Aldous Huxley that depicts the potential horrors of life in the 25th century. Humans are produced and controlled to serve society without freedom of their own.

The phrase is now used to describe any real or imaginary society that is similar to this.

The title of the novel comes from a line in the play **The Tempest* by William *Shakespeare.

Brazil, Angela (1868—1947), an English writer of stories about schoolgirl life.

Brideshead Revisited, a book by Evelyn Waugh, written in 1945, which was filmed in 1980. The story of a rich family in war-time, based in a large country house, suggested a pleasant idea of the past to many people in Britain.

Brooke, Rupert (1887—1915), an English poet known for his romantic war poems including *The Old Vicarage, Grantchester* and *The Great Lover* (collection published in 1946). He fought in the First World War and died of blood-poisoning on the Greek island of Skyros.

Buchan, John (1875—1940), a Scottish statesman, historian and writer, best known for his popular adventure novels such as *The Thirty-nine Steps* (1915) and *Greenmantle* (1916).

Bulldog Drummond, a character, Hugh "Bulldog" Drummond, in stories by Sapper (Herman McNeile, 1888—1937). He was an ugly but likeable British ex-army officer chasing Carl Peterson, an international criminal.

Bunter Billy, the main character in children's stories by Frank Richards about a British public school. Bunter is a fat, stupid boy with glasses who loves eating and is always getting into trouble.

Captain Hook, an evil pirate character from the play *Peter Pan* by J. Barrie, Peter Pan's enemy. He has a metal hook instead of one of his hands. Captain Hook lost his hand in a fight with Peter Pan, and Peter Pan threw his hand into some water. It was eaten by a crocodile, who liked the taste so much that it then followed Captain Hook around trying to catch and eat the rest of him.

Charlie and the Chocolate Factory, a well-known children's story by Roald Dahl about a poor boy who wins the chance to tour a magical chocolate factory.

Chesterton, Gilbert Keith (1874—1936), an English poet, novelist and essayist. His best-known stories are about Father Brown, a Roman Catholic priest who uses his clever mind to explain or find the answer to crimes (*The Innocence of Father Brown*, 1911).

Christie, Dame Agatha (1890—1976), an English writer of detective stories, many of which have been made into films. She helped raise the detective story to a prominent place in literature. Her fiction is noted for its ingenious plots, sustained suspense, and for its ever-present congenial humour.

Her most famous characters are the detectives Hercule Poirot and an elderly spinster Miss Marple. Two of her best-known books are *Murder on the Orient Express* and *Death on the Nile* (1937). Agatha Christie's play **The Mousetrap*, also a detective drama, has been running continuously in London since 1952.

Besides being a detective writer, Agatha Christie has written six romantic novels under the pseudonym Mary Westmacott, several plays and a book of poems. She has also assisted her archaeologist husband Sir Max Mallowan on many expeditions to the Near East.

Cold Comfort Farm, a humorous novel by Stella Gibbons about a lonely farm where the people are very strange and the life is very hard.

Crompton, Richmal (1890—1969), an English writer. She wrote the famous series of children's books of which the first is *Just William.*

Doctor Dolittle, a man in children's stories who gets on well with animals and can talk their language (created by Hugh Lofting).

Du Maurier, Daphne (1907—89), an English novelist, her novels often have an element of melodrama. They include *Jamaica Inn* (1936), *Rebecca* (1938), *Frenchman's Greek* (1942), *My Cousin Rachel* (1951), and *Mary Ann* (1954). *The Apple Tree* (1952) is a collection of short stories.

Eeyore, a character in the *Winnie the Pooh* children's stories by A. A. Milne. Eeyore is a donkey who is usually sad, feeling sorry for himself, and fearing the worst thing that could happen, but who is also lovable and funny.

Eliot, Thomas Stearns (1888—1965), a British poet and dramatist, born in the US. His poetry includes *Prufrock and Other Observations* (1917), *The Waste Land* (1922), *Ash Wednesday* (1930) and *Four Quartets* (1944). Works like *The Waste Land* and *Four Quartets* express his disillusioned but deeply religious view of the world in a style that is moving and lyrical despite the plainness of his language. He also wrote several verse dramas (e. g. *Murder in the Cathedral*, 1935), and was an influential critic and publisher. T. S. Eliot was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1948.

Fleming, Ian (1908—64), an English writer who wrote many books about the secret agent James Bond. Some of them have been made into successful films.

Forester, Cecil Scott (1899—1966), a British writer best-known for his stories about the Royal Navy in the days of sailing ships, esp. those about the character Captain Horatio Hornblower (first appeared in *The Happy Return*, 1937).

Forster, Edward Morgan (1879—1970), an English novelist, short-story writer and critic who is best known for his novels *Room With a View* (1908), *Howards End* (1910) and *A Passage to India* (1924), in all of which he stresses the need for sincerity in human relationships and criticizes English middle-class values. Several of his novels have been made into films.

Galsworthy, John (1867—1933), an English novelist and dramatist. His first collections of stories and two novels attracted little attention. In 1906 his novel *The Man of Property* appeared and his first play *The Silver Box* was presented. The novel was the first part of what was later entitled *The Forsyte Saga* which was made up of *In Chancery* (1920) and *To Let* (1921) with two additional interludes *The Indian Summer of a Forsyte* and *Awakening* (1920). They all deal with the same family, the Forsytes, and form a clever and intimate study of that upper-middle class which held a dominant position in the England of Victorian times but has been practically destroyed by two world wars and the establishment of the welfare state. Galsworthy depicted the faults as well as the virtues of his characters, who have been accepted as typical of the English moneyed class.

A second trilogy, dealing with a later generation of the same family, was entitled *A Modern Comedy* (1929). The last trilogy in one volume *End of Chapter* appeared in 1934. Some of his other novels — *The Island of Pharisees* (1904), *The Dark Flower* (1913), *Saint's Progress* (1919).

Among Galsworthy's plays are *Strife* (1909), *Justice* (1910), *The Skin Game* (1920), *Windows* (1922) and *Escape* (1926). They have a restrained and simple dialogue which is effective because of the author's skilful artistry.

Galsworthy was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1932. *See also* Chapter II.

Goodbye, Mr Chips, a novel (1934) by James Hilton. It is the sentimental story of a gentle British schoolmaster, who thinks back over the essentially unexciting life. Hilton wrote the book in four days, and it became a best-seller when it was published (1934). It was later adapted into a successful play and motion picture.

Greene, Graham (1904—91), an English novelist, one of the most powerful novelists of his time. Greene's works include more than twenty novels, collections of short stories and essays, plays and film scripts, travel books. Greene has always been a highly topical writer. The depression, international capital monopolies, war-scare, survivors from torpedoed ships, diamond-smuggling by neutrals, spy-scare, the Cold War, anti-Americanism — this list of headlines comes only from novels *England Made Me* (1935), *The Heart of the Matter* (1948) and *The Quiet American* (1955).

His novels of different time periods (before the war, during the war and after the war) include *The Man Within* (1929), *A Gun for Sale* (1936), *The Ministry of Fear* (1943), *The End of the Affair* (1951), *Our Man in Havana* (1958), *The Comedians* (1966), *The Honorary Consul* (1973), *Monsignor Quixote* (1982), all being intensely concerned with psychology.

Greene became a Catholic in 1926 and his characters are often involved in moral or religious conflicts, as in *The Power and the Glory* (1940).

His best-known film script is *The Third Man* (1949). His plays include *The Living Room* (1953), *The Complaisant Lover* (1959) and some other. Among his travel books are *Journey*

Without Maps (1936) about a visit to Liberia and *The Lawless Roads* (1939) — of his experience in Mexico.

the Hawthornden prize, a literary prize founded in 1919 by Alice Warrender. The prize consists of 100 pounds and a silver medal. It is awarded annually to the English writer under 41 years of age who has written the best work of imaginative literature published during the preceding year.

Heyer, Georgette (1902—72), a writer of popular historical love stories.

Hilton, James (1900—54), a British novelist, who wrote very popular, somewhat sentimental books: *Lost Horizon* (1933), *Goodbye, Mr Chips* (1934), *To You, Mr Chips* (1938), *Random Harvest* (1941), *Nothing So Strange* (1947), and *Morning Journey* (1951). *Lost Horizon* won the Hawthornden prize in 1934 and added the word "Shangri-La" to the English language.

Several of these novels were made into highly successful films.

hobbit, one of many similar creatures which appear in books by J. R. R. Tolkien. Hobbits are said to look like humans but are much smaller and live in holes in the ground.

Hope, Anthony (real name **Hawkins, Sir Anthony Hope**) (1863—1933), an English writer, known esp. for his novel *The Prisoner of Zenda* (1894) — first of the cloak-and-dagger romances of which he became a master. The book is a story of the adventures of an Englishman in the imaginary kingdom of Ruritania.

Huxley, Aldous (1894—1963), an English novelist and essayist. His early wittily satirical novels *Crome Yellow* (1921), *Antic Hay* (1923), *Point Counter Point* (1928) were followed by the most famous book *Brave New World* (1932), depicting a society of the future which appears to be controlled by kindly means but which offers people little freedom.

There was also a succession of Huxley's books of essays which showed a detached judgement — *On the Margin* (1923), *Vulgarity in Literature* (1930), etc.

From 1937 Huxley lived in California and became deeply interested in mysticism and parapsychology.

Inge, William Ralph (1860—1954), an English writer and Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral, known as the "Gloomy Dean" because of the unhappy and hopeless nature of his sermons.

James Bond, the main character in the stories of Ian Fleming. Bond is a daring and attractive secret agent who works for the British Government and has the number 007. He is famous for his charm, wit and resourcefulness.

Many of the James Bond stories have been made into popular adventure films which are known for exciting stunts and beautiful women.

Jeeves, a character of male personal servant from many humorous stories of P.G. Wodehouse.

Joyce, James (1882—1941), an Irish novelist. He was born in Dublin, but lived on the Continent from 1904. His main works are the book of realistic short stories *Dubliners* (1914), *A Portrait of the Artist As a Young Man* (1916), which is partly a description of Joyce's own upbringing, *Ulysses* (1922), which describes the events of one day in the lives of several people in Dublin and explores their subconscious minds, and *Finnegan's Wake* (1939).

Joyce's fame rests on his novel *Ulysses* which (though originally banned in Britain for obscenity) was seminal for the development of all modernist literature. In this novel and later in *Finnegan's Wake* Joyce revolutionized the techniques of fiction-writing, introducing the "stream of consciousness" (which represents a continuous flow of thoughts), inventing words, and experimenting with syntax.

Just William, a series of story books for children by the English writer Richmal Crompton about William Brown, an 11-year-old schoolboy who had many adventures.

Lady Chatterley's Lover, a famous book by D. H. Lawrence which was banned for years after it was written in 1928, because of its use of taboo language and the fact that Lady Chatterley, an upper-class woman, had a sexual affair with her gamekeeper. It was finally published in Britain in 1960, after a court ruled that it was not obscene.

Lark Rise to Candleford, a set of three books written by Flora Thompson between 1939 and 1945, about her life in the country in England in the early 20th century and the customs of that way of life, which no longer exists in England.

Lawrence, David Herbert (1885—1930), an English novelist and short-story writer. He came from a working-class mining background which he sometimes used in his stories of life in

industrial society in which his characters show great strength of emotion, particularly love, and strong sexual desires. The theme present in most of his work is the repression of individuality and sexuality by society. Lawrence is known for his frank treatment of sex, and for the radical ideas on society and on the family that he voiced in his books. His best-known novels are *Sons and Lovers* (1913) and *Lady Chatterley's Lover* (1928). The latter was banned as obscene in both Britain and the United States. In the United States an appeal against the ban was put before the Supreme Court, which overruled it. In Britain this novel was not published in full until 1960, after a celebrated court case.

Lawrence, T. E. S. (1888—1935), a British soldier and writer, also known as "Lawrence of Arabia", who helped the Arabs in their fight against the Turks (1914—18) and was strongly in favour of Arab independence.

He wrote *Seven Pillars of Wisdom* (1926) about his desert adventures.

Lee, Laurie (1914—97), an English writer and poet, known esp. for his book *Cider with Rosie*, which describes country life at the time of his childhood.

Lewis, Clive Staples (1898—1963), an English novelist and critic, known also for his religious and ethical works which include *The Pilgrim's Regress* (1933), *Christian Behaviour* (1943) and *Mere Christianity* (1952). He also wrote science fiction, e. g. *Out of the Silent Planet* (1938). But he is best known for delightful children's books *The Chronicles of Narnia* (1950—55; seven books). One of them — *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* described the imaginary country of Narnia and the adventures that a group of children had there.

Lofting, Hugh (1866—1947), an English writer of children's books, best known for the *Doctor Dolittle* stories about a man who could talk to animals.

The Lord of the Rings, a book (1954—55) by J. R. R. Tolkien, following on from *The Hobbit* and originally intended as a children's story. It has many strange, magical characters in it, e. g. hobbits and the magician Gandalf.

Mary Poppins, a character in the children's book by P. L. Travers. Mary Poppins was a nanny (employed to take care

of the children in a family) who had magical powers, e. g. being able to fly.

The film *Mary Poppins* (1964) was very successful.

Masefield, John (1878—1967), an English poet, best known for his poems about the sea (esp. *Sea Fever*).

He was one of the main poets of the group called "the Georgian poets" who, in the reign of King George (1910—36), wrote about nature and rural life in the manner of William *Wordsworth. John Masefield is famous for his ballads, such as *Salt-Water Ballads* (1902), *Reynard the Fox* (1919), and *Collected Poems* (published from 1923 to 1964). He was appointed *poet laureate in 1930.

John Masefield was also a novelist. His novels include *Sard Harker* (1924) and (for children) *The Midnight Folk* (1927).

Maugham, William Somerset (1874—1965), a British writer considered to be one of the best short-story writers in English. In many of his stories (e. g. *Rain* and *The Alien Corn*), he cynically observed human frailties.

His best-known novel is the semi-autobiographical *Of Human Bondage* (1915). Among his best novels are *The Moon and Sixpence* (1919), *Cakes and Ale* (1930), and *The Razor's Edge* (1945).

His plays (e. g. *The Circle*, 1921; *East of Suez*, 1922) were fashionable and successful, and many of his short stories have been dramatized.

Milne, Alan (1882—1956), an English writer, best known for his books, originally written for his little son, such as *Winnie the Pooh* (1926), *The House at Pooh Corner* (1928) and a collection of poems with the title *When We Were Very Young* (1924). They have all become children's classics.

Miss Marple, a character in many of the stories written by Agatha Christie. Miss Marple is a very respectable, polite old lady who is also very clever at explaining mysteries and discovering criminals, esp. murderers.

The Moon and Sixpence, a novel (1919) by W. Somerset Maugham, based on the life of Paul Gauguin. Charles Strickland, a middle-aged English broker, leaves his family in order to satisfy his compulsion to paint. After living in France for a time, Strickland goes to Tahiti. His genius goes unrecognized, and his dying wish to have his painting destroyed shows his scorn for society.

Never-Never Land (originally called **Neverland**), the home of the title character in the play *Peter Pan*, a place where the children never grow up.

Noddy, a character in many children's books by the English writer Enid Blyton. He wears a little blue cap with a bell on the top, and drives a yellow and red car around Toytown, with his friend Big Ears.

O'Casey, Sean (1880—1964), an Irish playwright. His early plays — *The Shadow of a Gunman* (1922), *Juno and the Paycock* (1925) and *The Plough and the Stars* (1926) — are tragicomedies, blending realism with symbolism and poetic with vernacular speech.

His *Juno and the Paycock* gives a realistic picture of Dublin life. *The Plough and the Stars* gives an account of the Easter Rising of 1916 (the rising of Irishmen against British rule).

Later plays include *Red Roses for Me* (1956) and *The Drums of Father Ned* (1960).

Of Human Bondage, a semiautobiographical novel (1915) by W. Somerset Maugham. The author relates, somewhat naturalistically and with detached irony, the story of Philip Carey's unsuccessful attempt to find a way of life beyond that offered him by heredity and circumstance. The clubfooted hero is thwarted by his uncle, by his inability to settle upon a vocation, and by his painful affair with a vulgar waitress, Mildred Rogers. Finally, convicted that life is meaningless, he gives up his ambitions, marries a friend's daughter, and becomes a country doctor.

Owen, Wilfred (1893—1918), an English poet who wrote about the terrible events of the First World War. He was killed in the fighting just before the end of the war, and his poems were published (1920) after his death. His verse is distinguished by extensive use of assonance in place of rhyme.

A Passage to India, a brilliant novel (1924) by E. M. Forster, written after his visit to India, about misunderstandings between people of different countries, in this case, Britain and India. It has been made into a successful film.

Peter Pan, a play (1904) by the Scottish author James Mathew Barrie about a boy who lives in Neverland, better known as Never-Never Land, a country where no child ever

grows up. Peter brings three children of the Darling family from London to Never-Never Land; they eventually decide not to stay, but Wendy, the eldest, promises to return every spring. Peter is assisted by his guardian fairy, Tinkerbell, and in the play he defeats his enemy, the pirate Captain Hook.

The name of the main character may be used figuratively about a man whose body or attitudes never seem to change as the years pass, a man who never seems to grow up.

Piglet, a loyal friend of Pooh Bear in the stories by A. A. Milne. Piglet looks a little like a small pig, but he walks on two legs and has no tail.

Poirot, Hercule, the famous Belgian detective in the stories by Agatha Christie. He is a small, bald man with a large moustache and a very neat appearance. He is Belgian and thinks the English are strange, while the English think that his way of speaking English is funny.

Poirot is known for his brilliant powers of deduction, using his brain's "little grey cells" — he always discovers who the criminal is. Poirot with his egg-shaped head and his love of order, has become the most popular detective in fiction since Sherlock Holmes.

Poohsticks, a game played by children (and some adults) in which sticks are thrown into a stream above a bridge, after which the players watch to see which stick appears at the other side of the bridge first (from the stories of *Winnie the Pooh* by A. A. Milne, in which the game is described).

Potter, Beatrix (1866—1943), an English writer who wrote animal stories for young children and also drew the pictures for her books. They include *The Tale of Peter Rabbit* (1902) and *The Taylor of Gloucester* and are still very popular with British children and their parents.

Priestley, John Boynton (1894—1984), a British novelist, dramatist and essayist who presented in his writings his personal view of England, good-humoured though at times highly critical. His best-known novel is *The Good Companions* (1929). *Angel Pavement* (1930) was also very successful.

In 1932 Priestley began as a dramatist with a highly intriguing *Dangerous Corner* and followed it with a dozen plays, of which the chief are *Eden End* (1935), *Time and the Conways* (1937), *Johnson over Jordan* (1939) and the popular comedies *Laburnum Grove* (1933) and *When We are Married* (1939).

Priestley also wrote about literature, travel, and society, and was noted for his radio talks during the Second World War.

Ransome, Arthur (1884—1967), an English critic and writer of children's books. They include *Swallows and Amazons* (1931), *Pigeon Post* (1936), *The Big Six* (1940), etc. His books for boys and girls are as carefully written as serious novels and are among the best of their kind.

Rupert Bear, a little bear dressed in a red jumper and yellow checked trousers and a scarf, who is the main character in a popular collection of children's stories by Mary Tourtel.

Sayers, Dorothy L. (1893—1957), an English writer well known for her detective stories which include the character of an erudite detective Lord Peter Wimsey.

The Scarlet Pimpernel, a book (1905) by Baroness Orczy (1865—1947) about an Englishman who, using a number of disguises, helped people from noble families escape from France during the revolution. He took a flower, the scarlet pimpernel, as his sign and was therefore called "The Scarlet Pimpernel".

Shangri-La, a fictional land of peace and perpetual youth — the setting of the book *Lost Horizon* by James Hilton, probably best known from the movie version. Shangri-La is supposedly in the mountains of Tibet.

A "Shangri-La", by extension, is an ideal refuge from the troubles of the world. The name was applied to F.D. Roosevelt's mountain refuge in Maryland, USA.

Shute, Nevil (real name **Norway, Nevil Shute**) (1899—1960), an English engineer and writer, whose many popular novels include *A Town Like Alice* (1950) and *On the Beach* (1957).

Snow, Charles Percy (1905—1980), an English novelist and physicist. He held government scientific posts in World War II and in 1964—66. His sequence of novels *Strangers and Brothers* (1949—70) portrayed English life from 1920 onwards. His *Two Cultures* (1959) discussed the absence of communication between literary and scientific intellectuals in the West, and added the phrase "the two cultures" to the language.

Spark, Dame Muriel (1918—), a Scottish writer known esp. for her book *The Prime of Miss Jean Brodie* (1961).

Spender, Sir Stephen (1909—95), an English poet and critic. His books of poetry include *The Still Centre* (1939) and *The Generous Days* (1951). The critical works dealing with

various modern writers are *The Destructive Element* (1934) and *The Creative Element* (1953).

Stark, Dame Freya (1893—1993), an English traveller and writer known for her books about her travels in the Middle East. Her most popular work was *The Valleys of the Assassins* (1934).

Strachey, Lytton (1880—1932), an English writer known esp. for his short, humorous and critical accounts of the well-known 19th-century personalities in *Eminent Victorians* (1918).

Strachey was a leading figure in the "Bloomsbury Group" and created a new style of irreverent biography.

Svengali, a person with a strange power to make other people act in a certain, esp. bad, way (from a character in the novel *Trilby* (1894) by George du Maurier).

Tarka the Otter, a book written for children by Henry Williamson in 1927. The author was awarded the Hawthornden prize for this book.

"They seek him here, they seek him there", first words of a short poem about the Scarlet Pimpernel, a character in a book of the same name.

Thomas, Ronald Stuart (1913—), a Welsh poet who wrote about old Welsh values in poems such as *Song at the Year's Turning.*

Tinkerbell, a fairy character who helps Peter Pan. Tinkerbell talks to Peter Pan by making bell-like sounds.

Tolkien, John Ronald Reuel (1892—1973), a British writer and academic professor of English at Oxford, and author of imaginary legends of ancient times, e. g. *The Hobbit* (1937) and *The Lord of the Rings* (1954—55), which achieved cult status in the 1960s and 1970s and remain very popular with both young and adult readers.

Wallace, Edgar (1875—1932), a British writer of crime novels and adventure stories, which include *The Four Just Men* (1905) and *Sanders of the River* (1911). Wallace was one of the most prolific fiction writers of the century: in 27 years he wrote 150 novels. Thirty years after his death, his books were still selling over a million copies annually.

The Waste Land, a poem (1922) by T. S. Eliot, published shortly after the end of the First World War. Its subject is the fragmented and sterile nature of the modern world. The poem symbolized the disillusionment and disgust of the post-war generation.

Waugh, Evelyn (1903—66), an English novelist. His early novels include *Decline and Fall* (1928), *Vile Bodies* (1930), *A Handful of Dust* (1934) and *Scoop* (1938) in which he satirized English upper and upper-middle-class life of the 1920s and 1930s. His later *Brideshead Revisited* (1945) is a more serious and complex study of an old Roman Catholic family, and the trilogy *Men at Arms* (1952), *Officers and Gentlemen* (1955) and *Unconditional Surrender* (1961) is based on Waugh's experiences in the Second World War.

Wimsey, Lord Peter, the detective who is the main character in the books by Dorothy L. Sayers. He is an upper-class man who is always very polite to people, but manages to solve crimes.

Winnie the Pooh, also **Pooh, Pooh Bear,** the main character in children's books written by A. A. Milne. Winnie the Pooh is a stuffed toy bear ("of very little brain") who is not very clever or brave, but is very cheerful and helpful and has lots of friends, including Piglet, Eeyore and Tigger. He likes inventing songs and poems and his favourite food is honey. He is the constant companion of the child hero, Christopher Robin.

Wodehouse, Pelham Grenville (1881—1975), an English writer of humorous novels of upper-class life in Britain. They include the *Jeeves series* — stories about a rich and rather stupid young man called Bertie Wooster and his clever manservant Jeeves.

Woolf, Virginia (1882—1941), an English writer and critic, a member of the "Bloomsbury Group". In her novels Woolf experimented with the stream-of-consciousness narrative technique. Her works include the novels *To the Lighthouse* (1927) and *The Waves* (1931) and the essay *A Room of One's Own* (1929), which deals with the problems of female artists. She and her husband Leonard started the Hogarth Press in 1917, and their house in London became the centre of the "Bloomsbury Group".

Wooster, Bertie, a character in many stories of P.G. Wodehouse. He is wealthy but not very clever, depending on his servant Jeeves to get him out of trouble.

Yeats, William Butler (1865—1939), an Irish poet who had a great influence on the development of the British poetry of the 20th century.

His first books were full of the Celtic spirit: *The Wanderings of Oisin* (1889) contained poems on Irish legendary themes; *The Countess Kathleen* (1892) and *The Land of Heart's Desire* (1894) were verse plays and *The Celtic Twilight* (1893) was a volume of essays. In 1895 he compiled an anthology *A Book of Irish Verse.* Since 1896 he came to be the acknowledged leader of the Celtic Renaissance.

In 1899 Yeats became one of the founders of the Irish Literary Theatre in Dublin, better known as the Abbey Theatre, of which he was a director till his death. Among the plays that he wrote for it were *Cathleen ni Houlihan* (1902), *The Pot of Broth* (1902), *The Hour Glass* (1903), *Deirdre* (1907).

Yeats' poetry grew more mature from *The Wind Among the Reeds* (1899) to *The Green Helmet* (1910). In his own philosophy he tried to combine western viewpoint with eastern mysticism. A new poetic vein was begun with *The Wild Swans at Coole* (1917). Along with *The Tower* (1928), *The Winding Stair* (1929) and *Last Poems* (1939) it shows a brilliant vigorous technique, so that it may be said that his later work is his best.

Yeats was one of the biggest national figures of the time and was in 1922—28 the member of Irish Senate.

He was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1923.

12. LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY (AFTER WORLD WAR II)

Cultural Literacy List

"All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others"
Amis, Kingsley
Animal Farm
Beckett, Samuel
"Big Brother is watching you"
Burgess, Antony
Cartland, Barbara
Clarke, Sir Arthur
Drabble, Margaret
Durrel, Gerald
Golding, William
Hughes, Ted
Murdoch, Dame Iris
newspeak
Nineteen Eighty-Four
Orwell, George
Osborne, John
Pinter, Harold
Sillitoe, Alan
the Theatre of the Absurd
Thomas, Dylan
the Thought Police

The modernist writers have accepted that their art was rooted in the older tradition. Neither of them ever rivalled the popular acclaim accorded to the work of Graham Greene. By the mid-1960s, when his novel *The Comedians* was published, he was able to command sales of some 60,000 copies in hardback alone. Greene was already by far the best known and most respected British novelist of his generation.

Samuel Beckett's trilogy, published together in 1959, was in any sense the most radically innovative fictional statement of 1950s.

William Golding's first and most enduringly popular novel, *Lord of the Flies* shows how a group of boys from an English choir-school gradually falls away from the genteel civilization and regresses into dirt, barbarism, and murder.

In some ways, the most "typical" (at least in the sociological sense) of the English novelists of the 1960s and 1970s is Margaret Drabble.

The 20th century has seen the comedies of Noël Coward and the distinctive "naturalistic" school of drama of such writers as John Galsworthy, Terrence Rattigan and more recently Alan Aykbourn.

Other developments in modern British drama have included the "absurd" school of Samuel Beckett, the social drama of John Osborne, Arnold Wesker and John Arden, and the unique blend of realism and the absurd in the plays of Harold Pinter.

English literature seems to be taking its time in assimilating the important and substantial changes that have taken place in the world since the end of the Cold War, since the resurgence of Islam and the redefinitions of Orthodox and Catholic Europe.

As Andrew Sanders puts it in his *Short Oxford History of English Literature*: "In common with the 1790s and the 1890s, the 1990s look set to be a decade of uncertainties and redefinitions. What is certain is that literature of the 1990s lacks the presence of a major writer or major writers".

Aldiss, Brian (1925—), a British writer of science fiction.

"All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others", a proclamation by the pigs who control the government in the novel *Animal Farm* by George Orwell. The

sentence is a comment on the hypocrisy of governments that proclaim the absolute equality of their citizens, but give power and privileges to a small elite.

Amis, Sir Kingsley (1922—95), an English novelist and poet, one of the "Angry Young Men". His first novel *Lucky Jim* (1954) about a young university teacher gives a humorous description of life in a provincial university. His other books include *One Fat Englishman* (1963), *The Green Man* (1969), *Take a Girl Like You* (1960), *Ending Up*, etc. In many of them sounds "positive fury at everything".

He won the UK's Booker prize (1986) for *The Old Devils.*

Kingsley Amis is the father of Martin Amis.

Amis, Martin (1949—), an English novelist. His works are characterized by their savage wit and include *The Rachel Papers* (1974), *Money* (1984), *London Fields* (1989), and *Time's Arrow* (1991).

the Angry Young Men, a group of British writers who emerged in the late 1950s. They included Kingsley Amis, John Wain, John Osborne, Colin Wilson and others. Linked with the group were Iris Murdoch and Kenneth Tynan. They shared a hostility towards the established traditions and middle-class morality in their country and expressed it in their works. The first of them was a play by John Osborne *Look Back in Anger* (1956). The main character in it, Jimmy Porter, was a typical "angry young man".

Animal Farm, a satirical novel (1954) by George Orwell. In the story, animals take over a farm to escape human tyranny; they decide to live in a society in which they are equal, but the pigs soon become the leaders and treat the other animals worse than the people did. The pigs state that they are in fact better than the others: "All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others".

Archer, Jeffrey (1940—), an English Conservative politician and writer of best-selling novels, including *First Among Equals.*

He became an MP (Member of Parliament) in 1969, but resigned his seat five years later because of financial problems. His novels, however, sold so wildly, with versions made for the cinema and television, that he is now one of the highest-paid authors in Britain. The novels themselves are popular thrillers with a strong romantic attitude.

Bainbridge, Beryl (1934—), an English writer, best known for her novels *The Dressmaker* and *The Bottle Factory Outing.*

Bates, Herbert Ernest (1905—74), an English writer of novels and short stories, best known for his novels *The Darling Buds of May* (1958), *A Moment in Time* (1964), and *The Triple Echo* (1970).

Beckett, Samuel (1906—89), an Irish dramatist and novelist, who had substantial influence on the modern drama.

He is best known for his plays in the style of the Theatre of the Absurd, e. g. *Waiting for Godot* (1952) and *Endgame* (1957). Beckett settled in France early in his career and much of his work was first written in French.

Beckett's novels include among others *Molloy* (English translation 1955), *Malone Dies* (English translation 1956), *The Unnameable* (English translation 1958).

He was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1969. *See also* Chapter II.

Betjemen, Sir John (1906—84), an English poet who became *poet laureate in 1972. He is known for his humorous poems about English social life and for his interest in Victorian and Edwardian architecture, esp. railways.

"Big Brother is watching you", a warning that appears on posters throughout Oceania, the fictional dictatorship described by George Orwell in his book *Nineteen Eighty-Four.*

The term "Big Brother" is used to refer to any ruler or government that invades the privacy of its citizens.

Booker prize, an important prize for literature (founded in 1968) which is given every year for the best full-length novel in English written by a citizen of Britain or the Commonwealth.

Bradbury, Malcolm (1932—2000), an English writer, known for his humorous books about life in universities, in particular *The History Man.*

Braine, John (1922—86), an English writer, close to the "Angry Young Men". His novel *Room at the Top* (1957) reflected the political disillusionment of the 1950s. The main character Joe Lampton, one of many working-class antiheroes has no incentives beyond the material ones and his moral code is summed up by the phrase "I'm all right, Jack!"

Burgess, Anthony (1917—93), a British novelist and critic. His prolific work includes *A Clockwork Orange* (1962), set in a future London terrorized by teenage gangs, and *Earthly Powers* (1980), in which real and imaginary characters combine to give a sort of panoramic view of the 20th century. Some of Burgess' writing is difficult, since he invents words (from Greek and Latin roots) when he feels the need. His vision has been described as bleak and pessimistic, but his work is also comic and satiric, as in his novels featuring the poet Enderby.

Cartland, Dame Barbara (1904—2000), a very popular English writer who has written hundreds of novels about love and romance. She is also an expert on fashion, health and physical fitness.

Clarke, Sir Arthur C. (1917—), a British scientist and writer of science fiction books, probably best known for his book *2001: A Space Odyssey* which was made into an extremely popular and successful film in 1984.

Collins, Jackie (1941—), an English writer living in the USA. Her popular novels, esp. about the lives of rich and fashionable people, e. g. in Hollywood, are all bestsellers.

Jackie Collins is the sister of Joan *Collins, a famous English actress.

Cookson, Catherine (1906—98), an English writer of historical stories, mostly set in the NE of England. She is extremely popular, esp. among female readers.

Drabble, Margaret (1939—), an English novelist who is best known for her books about middle-class women in modern life. Her novels usually centre on the theme of a young woman's progress through life, with its many complexities. The characters are often shown in a situation of stress or emotional trouble, and are faced with important decisions in their lives, such as the choice between a career or a family. Among her novels are *The Millstone* (1965), *The Waterfall* (1969), *The Needle's Eye* (1972).

Durrell, Gerald (1925—95), an English writer of travel books and books about the natural world, who is also known for his work as the Director of Jersey Zoo.

Durrell, Lawrence (1912—90), an English poet and writer of novels, including *The Alexandria Quartet* (1957—60), which was set in Egypt.

Forsyth, Frederick (1938—), an English writer of exciting stories of crimes and violence. His books include *The Day of Jackal* (1971) and *The Dogs of War* (1974) which have been made into films.

Fowles, John (1926—), an English writer best known for the novel *The French Lieutenant's Woman* (1969).

Francis, Dick (1920—), an English writer who used to be a professional horse rider and racer. He is known for his mystery stories about the horse-racing world.

Golding, William (1911—93), an English writer who has gained instant popularity with his novel *Lord of the Flies* (1954), depicting the gradual disintegration of human values as experienced by a group of schoolboys left on a Pacific island. Many saw the book as an allegory of contemporary human society. Several of Golding's novels have cruelty as a theme, and are at least partly based on his own life as a teacher and naval officer. Later novels include *The Spire* (1964), *Rites of Passage* (1980; Booker prize), and *The Paper Men* (1984).

He was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1983.

Herriot, James (1916—95), a British writer of stories about the life of a country vet (veterinarian). Many of his stories have been made into popular television plays.

Hughes, Ted (1930—), an English poet, *poet laureate from 1984, well known for his use of animal imagery. Hughes has a distinctive "rugged" style, his works centre chiefly on the violence and also on the beauty of the world of nature. His poems can seem difficult at first reading, but on re-reading reveal vivid descriptive images and symbols.

Some of his best works have been written in the capacity of poet laureate, including a fine poem published in *The Times* in 1986 to mark the 60th birthday of Queen Elizabeth.

His works include *The Hawk in the Rain* (1957), *Lupercal* (1960), *Wodwo* (1967), *Crow* (1970), and *River* (1983).

The American poet Sylvia Plath was his wife.

Larkin, Philip (1922—85), an English poet and novelist. His early poems showed the influence of *Yeates but his own distinctive style soon emerged.

Larkin often wrote about death and loneliness and his poems are sometimes very sad, but people like them because they are

written in plain and simple language. His most famous verse collections are *The North Ship* (1945), *The Less Deceived* (1955) and *The Whitsun Weddings* (1964). Larkin also wrote two novels — *Jill* (1946) and *A Girl in Winter* (1947). He edited *The Oxford Book of 20th Century English Verse* (1973).

Le Carré, John (pen name of **David Cornwell**) (1931—), an English writer of thrillers and spy stories such as *The Spy Who Came in from the Cold* (1963), *Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Spy* (1974), *Smiley's People* (1980) and many others. In them he gives a vivid picture of the complex world of spies and double agents.

Le Carré worked for five years in the Foreign Office, mostly in Germany, before the huge success of his spy fiction allowed him to become a full-time writer.

Lively, Penelope (1933—), an English writer who has written several novels and children's stories. She won the Booker prize in 1987.

The Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner, a famous short story (1959) by Alan Sillitoe describing the rebellion of a boy living in a borstal (a prison school for young criminals between the ages of 16 and 21), who is a very good runner but who deliberately loses an important race as a protest. The story was made into a successful film (1962).

Look Back in Anger, a play (1956) by John Osborne, which gave its name to the "Angry Young Men", a group of British writers in the late 1950s.

Maclean, Alistair (1922—87), a Scottish writer of adventure stories many of which have been made into films, e. g. *The Guns of Navarone* and *Where Eagles Dare.*

"Mills and Boone", a British company that publishes stories about love and romance that are very popular and sell in large numbers. The stories usually concern a young woman who, after many problems and difficulties, falls in love and marries her ideal man.

Mole, Adrian, the main character in the book by Sue Townsend called *The Growing Pains of Adrian Mole aged 13 3/4.* Adrian Mole is a 13 3/4-year-old boy with spots, who writes an account of his daily life, thoughts, and worries. He describes many of the problems, esp. emotional problems, typical of adolescents.

Murdoch, Dame Iris (1919—99), a British writer, born in Ireland, known for her clever, thoughtful and humorous novels, which combine philosophical speculation with often outrageous situations and tangled human relationships. Iris Murdoch has gained an international reputation for her so-called "psychological detective stories", in which middle-class and upper-class characters are involved in a series of unusual or even bizarre incidents. Underneath the main plots, however, the novels usually have a philosophical basis that deals with such matters as the nature of religion and contrast between good and evil, as well as illustrating different types of sexuality. Her novels include among others *The Sandcastle* (1957), *The Bell* (1958), *A Severed Head* (1961), *The Red and the Green* (1965), *A Word Child* (1975), *The Sea, The Sea* (1978) and *The Message to the Planet* (1989).

The Mutiny on the Bounty, the title of a book (and several films) about the mutiny in 1789 of sailors on the ship "HMS Bounty". They set their leader, Captain Bligh, out to sea in a small boat while they remained on a tropical island in the Pacific.

newspeak, *derog* language whose meanings are slightly changed to make people believe things that are not quite true (from the language used in the book *Nineteen Eighty-Four* by George Orwell, which describes life in the future when the government controls everyone's lives completely).

Nineteen Eighty-Four, a book (1949) written by George Orwell, in which the author looked into the future and imagined Britain in the year 1984 as a place where the government controls everyone's lives completely and watches what everyone is doing all the time. This totalitarian society of the future, called Oceania, is ruled by an omnipotent dictator Big Brother. The government maintains an organization called the "thought police", and engages in constant propaganda. The slogan "Big Brother is watching you" which appears on posters throughout Oceania, is often repeated by persons who feel that their government is carrying on improper surveillance of its citizens.

Orwell coined the term "doublespeak" to describe a kind of propaganda practised by the state.

The title of the book, or the date "1984", are sometimes used to describe a society which in some way resembles the situation in the book.

Orwell, George (pen name of **Eric Arthur Blair**) (1903—1950), a British novelist, essayist and journalist. Much of his early work described the conditions in which working people lived, e. g. *Down and Out in Paris and London* (1933) and *The Road to Wigan Pier* (1932). But he is best known for his novels about totalitarian government. His books include the satire *Animal Farm* (1945), which contains such sayings as "All animals are equal, but some are more equal than others", and the prophetic *Nineteen Eighty-Four* (1949), portraying the dangers of excessive state control over the individual.

The adjective "Orwellian" has been applied to government actions that suppress freedom or distort truth.

Osborne, John (1929—94), a British playwright who achieved fame in the late 1950s as a writer of tough realistic drama about working-class life.

His most famous works are *Look Back in Anger* (1956) and *The Entertainer* (1957). Osborne became the spokesman of the so-called "Angry Young Men", a new generation of writers who attacked British establishment. *See also* Chapter II.

paperback, a book or edition with covers made of flexible cardboard, sold relatively cheaply.

Penguin Books, probably the best-known name of paperbacks. "Penguin" were the first good books to appear as paperbacks at a reasonable price.

Pinter, Harold (1930—), a British dramatist, actor and theatre director. His first plays were *comedies of manners — *The Dumb Waiter* (1957), *The Birthday Party* (1958) and *The Caretaker* (1960), they showed the strangeness of ordinary lives and family relationships.

His later plays, e. g. *The Homecoming* (1965) and *Landscape* (1968), explore people's failures to communicate with one another, and the animal instincts behind civilized appearances. *See also* Chapter II.

Powell, Anthony (1905—), an English novelist. His most important work is the series of 12 novels *A Dance to the Music of Time* (1951—75), an often ironic account of English life and society in the 20th century.

Rendell, Ruth (1930—), an English writer whose short stories and novels are often about the reasons for murder. Some of her books have been filmed for television.

Shaffer, Peter (1926—), a contemporary British playwright; *see* Chapter II.

Sillitoe, Alan (1928—), a British novelist, short-story writer, poet. His works include the novels *Saturday Night and Sunday Morning* (1958), which describes working-class life in the north of England; *The General* (1960), *Key to the Door* (1961), *The Death of William Posters* (1965); the short stories *The Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner* (1956); *The Ragman's Daughter* (1963) and the poems *Without Beer or Bread* (1957), *The Rats* (1960), *A Falling Out of Love* (1965).

Spycatcher, a book written (1987) by a former British spy, Peter Wright, which shocked the public in 1987 because it revealed secrets about the government and about government spies. Many members of the government, esp. the prime minister, Mrs Thatcher, opposed the book and as a result it was banned in Britain.

Stoppard, Tom (1937—), a contemporary British playwright; *see* Chapter II.

Storey, David (1933—), an English dramatist and novelist close to the "Angry Young Men". His first successful novel was *This Sporting Life* (1960) about the corrupt and shabby world of professional Rugby football. His many plays include *Celebration* (1969), *Home* (1970), and *The Changing Room* (1972).

The Theatre of the Absurd *see* Chapter II.

Thomas, Dylan (1914—53), a Welsh poet best known for his play for radio *Under Milk Wood* (1954). This "play for voices" describes with humour and compassion a day in the life of the residents of a small Welsh fishing village, Llareggub.

His poems include *Poem in October* (1944) on the celebration of his 30th birthday and *Fern Hill* (1946), the evocation of his youth.

Thomas' legendary wild living and heavy drinking led to his early death while on a lecture tour of the United States.

the Thought Police, a type of police force, in George Orwell's novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, who try to control and restrict

people's thoughts. The expression is sometimes used to describe people who try to tell other people what opinions they should have and what words they should use.

Ustinov, Sir Peter (1921—), an English dramatist, actor and writer. He made his first appearance in 1939 in his own sketches. Among his many plays are *Blow Your Own Trumpet* (1943), *The Moment of Truth* (1951), *The Love of Four Colonels* (1951), *Romanoff and Juliet* (1956), *Photo Finish* (1962). His fiction includes *Add a Dash of Pity* (1959, short stories), *The Loser* (1961), *The Frontiers of the Sea* (stories, 1966), *Dear Me* (autobiography, 1977), *The Old Man and Mr Smith* (1996).

Wright, Peter (1917—), an English intelligence agent who became famous for writing a book called *Spycatcher* in 1987 about the secret service. The British government tried to stop publication of the book but were unsuccessful.

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the book with the name of its author:

The Mousetrap	T. S. Eliot
The Napoleon of Notting Hill	Virginia Woolf
A Clockwork Orange	Joseph Conrad
The Waste Land	G. K. Chesterton
Ulysses	D. H. Lawrence
The Comedians	James Joyce
The Man Who Was Thursday	Aldous Huxley
Finnegans' Wake	James Hilton
The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock	Graham Greene
Lord Jim	Agatha Christie
Murder in the Cathedral	A. A. Milne
To the Lighthouse	Sean O'Casey
Shangri-La	John B. Priestley
Lady Chatterley's Lover	John Osborne
Heart of Darkness	Iris Murdoch
Brave New World	William Golding
Our Man in Havana	Samuel Beckett
Winnie the Pooh	Anthony Burgess
The Bell	George Orwell
Juno and the Paycock	
An Inspector Calls	
Look Back in Anger	
The Plough and the Stars	
An Accidental Man	
Lord of the Flies	
Waiting for Godot	

Animal Farm	Philip Larkin
Nineteen Eighty-Four	Dylan Thomas
Salt Water Ballads	William B. Yeats
Dubliners	
Under Milk Wood	

Ex. 2. Match the name of the character with the title of the book:

Christopher Robin	*Winnie the Pooh*
Big Brother	*The Forsyte Saga*
Soames Forsyte	*Heart of Darkness*
Marlow	*1984*

Ex. 3. Match the phrase with the name of the author who first used it:

"Heart of Darkness."	James Hilton
"Shangri-La."	George Orwell
"All animals are equal but some are more equal than others."	Dylan Thomas
"The horror! The horror!"	John Braine
"Big Brother is watching you."	Joseph Conrad
"Do not go gentle into that good night... Rage, rage against the dying of the light."	
"Room at the top."	

Ex. 4. Answer these questions:

1. Who were called "the Georgian poets"?
2. What is G. K. Chesterton better known for?
3. Was T. S. Eliot a British or an American writer?
4. What are his best-known works?
5. Who is considered by some critics the most remarkable writer of the century?
6. What is the most famous of his novels?
7. Whom did the "Bloomsbury Group" include?
8. Why was it called so?
9. What did Virginia Woolf experiment with?

10. Why was *Lady Chatterley's Lover* by D. H. Lawrence banned both in Great Britain and the USA?
11. Who represented traditions of realism in the English literature in the first part of the 20th century?
12. What books by John Galsworthy have you read?
13. What did Joseph Conrad mostly write about?
14. What is the plot of the novel *Heart of Darkness*?
15. What makes *Brave New World* by Aldous Huxley a horrible futuristic story?
16. Why do they call an ideal refuge from the troubles of the world by the word "Shangri-La"?
17. What makes Graham Greene's novels so enthralling?
18. Have you read any of them or seen films based on them?
19. Who is the best detective story writer in your opinion?
20. How did Agatha Christie manage to raise the "whodunit" to a prominent place in literature?
21. Who are the main characters in her detective stories?
22. What makes Enid Blyton's books so popular among her young readers?
23. Winnie the Pooh has got an international renown, hasn't he? What does he represent?
24. What are the big names in the English drama of the 20th century?
25. Have you seen any of Sean O'Casey's plays on stage?
26. Who were the leading dramatists after the World War II?
27. Why do people like "psychological detective stories" like those written by Iris Murdoch?
28. What novelists came into prominence after the World War II?
29. What novel did William Golding win instant popularity with?
30. Can you give the titles of his other books?
31. Who writes for the "theatre of absurd"?
32. Can you give the names of well-known modern English writers?
33. Who is the best-paid writer in Great Britain now?
34. What makes Anthony Burgess' writing difficult to read?
35. Why do they call Barbara Cartland sort of "national granny"?
36. What are the names of the comic characters of P. G. Wodehouse's novels?

37. What is the biggest name in the English political satire?
38. What does the novel *1984* describe?
39. What is the plot of the *Animal Farm*?
40. Who was the leading figure in the English poetry of the 20th century?
41. What can you say of the poetry of William Yeats?
42. Who is the main character in Chesterton's detective stories?

Ex. 5. Explain the following words and phrases:

Georgian poets
the "Bloomsbury Group"
heart of darkness
brave new world
Shangri-La
our man in Havana
whodunit
the horror
toy bear of very little brain
angry young men
psychological detective stories
absurd plays
national granny
all animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others
Big Brother is watching you
poet laureate
the Hawthornden prize

Ex. 6. Comment on these names and titles:

G. K. Chesterton; *Ulysses*; *Lady Chatterley's Lover*; *The Mousetrap*; Noddy and Big Ears; The Famous Five and Secret Seven; Winnie the Pooh; Jeffrey Archer; Anthony Burgess; Barbara Cartland; Bertie Wooster; Jeeves; *1984*; *Animal Farm*; Dylan Thomas; Philip Larkin; Ted Hughes.

Ex. 7. Try to guess the allusive meaning of the following words and phrases:

heart of darkness
brave new world
our man in Havana
Miss Marple

Mr Poirot
Winnie the Pooh
national granny
Jeeves
all animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others
Big Brother is watching you
the man of property

Ex. 8. Topics for discussion:

1. Georgian poets.
2. English prose before World War II.
3. The "Bloomsbury Group".
4. Detective story.
5. Books for children.
6. The "Angry Young Men".
7. English prose after World War II.
8. Political satire.
9. English poetry after World War II.

Chapter II

THEATRE

Cultural Literacy List

Aldwich farces
the Aldwich theatre
Ashcroft, Peggy
the Barbican (Arts Centre)
Brook, Peter
the Chichester Festival
the Coliseum Theatre
Covent Garden
Coward, Sir Noël
Drury Lane
the Edinburgh Festival
the English National Opera
the Fringe
Gielgud, John
the Globe Theatre
Glyndebourne
Guinness, Alec
Gwynn, Nell
Hall, Peter
the Haymarket Theatre
Her Majesty's Theatre
Irving, Sir Henry
Kean, Edmund
Leigh, Vivien
the Malvern Festival
the Mermaid Theatre
the National Theatre
the National Youth Theatre
Nunn, Trevor
the Old Vic
Olivier, Laurence
the Palladium
Pygmalion
Redgrave, Vanessa
Richardson, Sir Ralph
the Round House
Royal Academy of Dramatic Art
the Royal Court (Theatre)
the Royal Opera House
the Royal Shakespeare Company
the Royal Variety Show
Sadler's Wells Theatre
the Savoy Theatre
Shakespeare, William
the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre
Shaw, George Bernard (G. B. S.)
Siddons, Sarah
Stoppard, Tom
the Swan Theatre
Terry, Dame Ellen
the Theatre of the Absurd
Ustinov, Peter
Wilde, Oscar
the Young Vic

One of the main reasons for so many people wanting to visit Britain is its enviable reputation in the performing arts. The country is exactly what Shakespeare described, an "isle full of

noises, sounds and sweet airs that give delight and hurt not". In music and drama, opera and ballet, there are endless opportunities for visitors to enjoy themselves to the hilt.

The performing arts in Britain range from the work of the major national theatre, opera and ballet companies to the smaller touring companies, many of which do experimental work.

Ballet and opera have become increasingly popular in Britain, and are performed by a number of companies. Two of the best-known are the Royal Opera and the Royal Ballet, both based at the Royal Opera House at Covent Garden in London. The English National Opera, with its home at the Coliseum Theatre, London, specializes in performances of opera in English. The Welsh National Opera and the Scottish Opera both tour the whole of Britain and have become established as major companies.

British theatre traces its origins back to medieval mystery and morality plays. In its present form, it has evolved mainly from the theatre of the Elizabethan era, when drama reached a high point in the comedies and tragedies of Shakespeare. The theatre flourished again at the time of the Restoration (1660) after a period when it was banned under Cromwell. It was at this time that women first began to act on the stage. The many comedies of the period had their successors in plays by such well-known 18th-century dramatists as Goldsmith and Sheridan. There was then a general decline in British drama until the end of the 19th century, when there was a revival with the plays of Bernard Shaw and Oscar Wilde. The 20th century has seen the comedies of Noël Coward and the distinctive "naturalistic" school of drama of such writers as John Galsworthy, Terrence Rattigan and more recently Alan Ayckbourn. Other developments in modern British drama have included the "absurd" school of Samuel Beckett, the social drama of John Osborne (the original "Angry Young Men"), Arnold Wesker and John Arden, and the unique blend of realism and the absurd in the plays of Harold Pinter.

There are today about 200 professional theatres in Britain. The centre of theatrical activity is of course London, where there are some 40 principal theatres in the West End and several more in the suburbs, and the figure does not include opera,

ballet, amateur dramatics, or the semi-private theatre clubs (altogether more than 50).

Shakespeare's Globe Theatre of the 16th century was in London and a modern reconstruction of it was built near the original site. Many of the theatres famous in the past remain in use today, for example the Haymarket, the Theatre Royal in Drury Lane and the Old Vic. In more modern times, the Royal National Theatre has earned a high reputation for the plays staged in its three auditoriums. Almost all London's popular theatres are in the West End, with Shaftesbury Avenue as the focal point. One of Britain's leading theatre companies is the Royal Shakespeare Company, with bases at both the Royal Shakespeare Theatre, Stratford, and the Barbican Theatre, London. The English Stage Company, based at the Royal Court Theatre, London, specializes in modern drama.

Outside London, the large cities and many smaller towns have theatres where visiting companies perform and some cities also have their own repertory companies. Among the best-known are the Glasgow Citizens' Theatre, the Nottingham Playhouse, the Manchester Royal Exchange and the Haymarket in Leicester.

There are many annual festivals of theatre, dance and music. One of the most important festivals is the Edinburgh International Festival. The Edinburgh "Fringe" performances are as important a part of the festival as the main productions and offer new and experimental work.

Both performing and visual arts in Britain receive funding from the Arts Council of Great Britain, which in recent years has had a policy of encouraging the arts in the regions. Among the companies receiving government grants are the Royal Shakespeare Company, the National Theatre Company, the English Stage Company, the Covent Garden Opera House and the Mermaid.

The two main institutions of the British theatre are firmly based on the foundation of Shakespeare, namely the Royal Shakespeare Company and the National Theatre.

Britain's long-awaited National Theatre was officially opened by the Queen on the 25th of October, 1976, at a gala night celebration which included a spectacular firework display

and a performance of a Venetian comedy — a suitable choice for a national theatre of international importance. Hundreds of distinguished people from all over the world came to the celebration.

The National, as it is known, is a part of the South Bank Arts Centre, overlooking a beautiful part of the River Thames. The whole complex contains theatres, cinemas, an art gallery, lecture halls, concert halls, restaurants and bars.

And the National contains not one but three theatres in one: the Olivier, the Lyttelton and the Cottesloe Theatres.

The jewel of the National is the 1,160-seat Olivier Theatre, named after Laurence Olivier, the incomparable actor who served as the first artistic director of the National Theatre Company. The Olivier presents a repertoire of established plays by William Shakespeare and other famous playwrights.

There is a room for 890 people in the Lyttelton Theatre, which has an adjustable proscenium stage, i. e. the sides of the stage are closed but the shape and size can be changed. The Lyttelton presents plays from the regions of Britain and plays performed by visiting companies from abroad.

The Cottesloe Theatre, which was the last to open, is a simple rectangular box seating up to 400 people, ideal for a workshop trying out new techniques. The Cottesloe stages plays of a more experimental kind.

In addition there are frequent shows, exhibitions and live musical performances in the foyer of the theatre. Most of these activities are open to members of the public even if they are not attending the performance of a play. The public has the rare opportunity to listen to Gipsy music, Celtic harp duets, modern jazz, Scottish love poetry and other kinds of entertainment. Britain's National Theatre is a major achievement. The fact that nearly every performance is sold out is proof of its success. People queue up outside the theatre every day for cheap tickets for the evening performance.

So there is a heavy concentration of the performing arts in London. And many other British towns (Chichester, Coventry, Guildford, Brighton, Liverpool, etc.) have theatres which are served mostly by local repertory companies.

Repertory and Commercial Theatres

It is necessary to mention that theatres in Britain are divided into repertory and commercial ones. A repertory theatre has a regular company that puts on a changing programme. The National and the Royal Shakespeare Theatre, for example, are the repertory theatres: their companies present three or four plays in rotation for several weeks. This system allows classics and old favourites to be seen again by regular theatre-goers; but the government has to help this type of theatre financially, because the majority of the paying public is more interested in new light comedies, musicals and thrillers.

There are many commercial theatres in London (mostly in the West End) where one play is usually performed while it remains successful with the audience. Before a new play is put on in the West End, it often has a short trial run at a provincial theatre, because a lot of money is at risk.

The only other place where the public can see old and well-known, or new and experimental plays — both of which are financially risky — is in a "Club" or "Fringe" theatre, where the money problem is not important since the actors and backstage staff are paid nothing. A play is produced for one or two weeks and any profits from this go to pay for the next production. There are several club theatres like this in the London suburbs — especially in the north. The members are often out-of-work or ex-actors, but there are also many others who have a completely different job in the daytime. Some members want to act, while others prefer to direct, design or organize the lighting and sound effects. Since most people want to be on stage, the actors will also be expected to help backstage on other productions. The stage manager and his assistants are responsible for the costumes, the props (the furniture and any other stage decorations) and prompting the actors if they forget their words.

Working like this — sometimes until midnight — especially after a hard day's work, maybe in an office or a school, can be quite tiring; but nobody seems to mind because they love it so much. Very often the shows are just as good as professional productions, and some of the bigger club theatres are advertised in the national as well as the local newspapers.

Although these theatres are quite small — about 200 seats — they can play an important role by giving a chance to new, young playwrights; many of the best new plays and playwrights have been "discovered" in places like this, before the West End has enough courage to offer them a theatre.

There are thousands of amateur dramatic societies in Britain with a membership of some half a million. Most universities have active amateur drama clubs and societies.

Aldwych farces, comedies written by Benn Travers and performed in the Aldwych Theatre in the 1920s and early 1930s (*A Cuckoo in the Nest, Rookery Nook, Thark* (this had 401 performances), *Plunder, A Cup of Kindness, A Night Like This, Dirty Work* and *A Bit of a Test*).

the Aldwych Theatre, the theatre in the West End of London, famous for the so-called Aldwych farces. Since 1960 the theatre has staged many new Shakespeare productions and plays by modern playwrights.

All for Love, a play by English poet and dramatist J. Dryden written in 1677. It is a classical tragedy based on Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra.*

the Arts Council, an organization in Britain which is supported by the government and provides financial help for many different organizations involved in the theatre, art, music, cinema, etc.

Ashcroft, Dame Peggy (1907—91), a leading theatre actress who gained an early reputation for the sincerity and poetic quality of her performances, in both classical and modern plays. In 1961 she became a member of the Royal Shakespeare Company. She acted in many Shakespeare plays and in films such as *A Passage to India.* She was still active on the stage when she was over 70. In 1956 she was made a Dame Commander of the British Empire.

Ayckbourn, Alan (1939—), a popular and prolific contemporary playwright. His plays have been running almost continuously in London and New York since 1960. He has written over 30 plays, depicting with humour, accuracy and sometimes cruelty, the stresses of English life. Although basically farces, his plays are in fact accurately observed studies of English

society, with its many domestic clashes and problems of personality. His plays are always carefully constructed, often with a simultaneous "overlay" of time or place. For example, in one of his best works, *Absurd Person Singular* (1977), three separate married couples are shown on three successive Christmas Eves, with the action set in the kitchen of one of them. Among his humorous plays is the trilogy *The Norman Conquests, A Small Family Business*, and *A Chorus of Disapproval.*

the Barbican, an area of modern buildings in the City of London, including the Barbican Arts Centre opened in 1982. It contains a conference hall, a concert hall, three cinemas, a theatre, an art gallery, a public library and two exhibition halls. The theatre is the London home of the Royal Shakespeare Company.

Barbican is a tower or similar building, usu. built over a bridge or gate in a medieval city to defend it.

Bard of Avon *see* Chapter I, 5.

Beckett, Samuel (1906—89), an Irish dramatist and novelist, who had substantial influence on the modern drama. He lived in France since pre-war years and wrote in French and English. His play *Waiting for Godot* (1952) is possibly the most universally known example of the Theatre of the Absurd, in which life is taken to be meaningless. This genre is taken to further extremes in *Endgame* (1957) and *Happy Days* (1961).

Beckett was awarded the Nobel prize for literature in 1969. *See also* Chapter I, 12.

the Beggar's Opera, an opera by John Gay, first produced in 1728, which takes place in and around Newgate prison in London and has as one of its main characters a highwayman called Macheath.

Billy Liar, the title of a popular humorous play by K. Waterhouse first produced in London in 1960.

Brook, Peter (Paul Stephen) (1925—), an outstanding British stage and film director, noted esp. for his experimental work in the theatre.

Charley's Aunt, a very popular farce by Brendon Thomas (1856—1914) about a man who dresses up as an old lady and pretends to be the aunt of a friend of his.

the Chichester Festival, an annual drama festival held in the town of Chichester (the County of West Sussex).

Christie, Dame Agatha (born **Miller**) (1890—1976), an English detective novelist. Her play *The Mousetrap*, which opened in London in 1952, is the longest continuously running show in the world. *See also* Chapter I, 11.

Coco, the Clown (1900—74), a Russian-born clown, one of the greatest circus performers ever, who was well known in Britain, esp. in the 1950s.

the Coliseum (Theatre), a large London theatre that is the home of the English National Opera (ENO).

comedy of manners, a comedy which deals with outward behaviour of men and women under a specific social code. Polished behaviour is here of greater importance than fundamental morality.

Connolly, Billy (1942—), a Scottish comedian from Glasgow, known for having long hair and a beard, and telling rude stories and jokes in a strong Scottish accent.

Cooper, Tommy (1921—84), a British comedian, known esp. for getting his magic tricks wrong, and for his catchphrase, "Just like that!" He often wore a red fez.

Covent Garden, a district of London's West End, famous for the Royal Opera House (also known as Covent Garden), the home of Britain's main opera and ballet companies. Until 1974 it was also the site of the Covent Garden market selling fruit and vegetables, which in 1973 moved to the new buildings (new Covent Garden Market) south of the Thames. The buildings are now used as a shopping precinct with open-air entertainment for tourists.

The name "Covent Garden" originated from "convent garden", as the market was on the site of the garden of a convent attached to Westminster Abbey.

Coward, Sir Noël (1899—1973), an English playwright, actor, composer and entertainer. He is famous for his witty plays set in the years between the two World Wars, including *Hay Fever* (1925) and *Private Lives* (1930). Among the works he wrote for the screen is the wartime film drama *In Which We Serve* (1942). His songs include *Mad About the Boy* and *Some Day I Will Find You.*

The Crazy Gang, a group of British comedians who performed jokes and songs on stage during the 1930s.

Cribbins, Bernard (1928—), an English theatre, film and television actor, known esp. for acting comic parts.

Dangerous Corner, a highly intriguing play by J. B. *Priestley written in 1932. According to some critics, it is the "most ingenious play ever put together". *See also* Chapter I, 11.

Dench, Dame Judi (1934—), one of Britain's finest classical actresses in the theatre, the cinema, and on television.

Diddymen, a group of little people who appear in television and stage shows with the comedian Ken Dodd, singing a song which includes the words "We are the Diddymen who live in Knotty Ash" (Knotty Ash — a part of Liverpool famous for being the home of the Diddymen).

Dodd, Ken (1927—), an English comedian from Liverpool who created the "Diddymen" and is known for his "tickling stick", a special stick for tickling people.

Drury Lane, a London theatre, named after Drury Lane, a street in central London that runs behind the theatre. It is London's oldest theatre still in use, founded in 1663. Rebuilt after the fire of 1812. The theatre has associations with dramatist Sheridan, actors Sarah Siddons, Edmund Kean, David Garrick and with Nell Gwynn. Now the theatre is officially known as "Theatre Royal" and famous for its musicals.

the Edinburgh Festival, also **the Edinburgh International Festival of Music and Drama**, a yearly programme of musical and theatrical events, and other entertainment, taking place over about three weeks in summer in and around Edinburgh, one of the largest of its kind anywhere. Many of the main events are performed by world-famous groups, but there are also many other events performed by people such as university students, and these are known as "the Fringe".

Many famous writers and performers have begun their professional lives at the Edinburgh Festival.

the English National Opera, an opera company in Britain, next after Covent Garden, which performs operas in English at the London Coliseum and goes on tour to different regions of England.

ENO *abbrev for* the English National Opera.

Evans, Dame Edith (1888—1976), an English actress, remembered esp. for playing the part of Lady Bracknell in the play *The Importance of Being Earnest* by O. Wilde.

Everyman, a typical ordinary person (from the name of a famous (anonymous) late medieval morality play).

Ford, John (1586—1639) *see* Chapter I, 4.

Formby, George (1904—61), an English comedian of music halls and films from the N of England. He often acted a rather stupid common man and sang humorous songs while playing the ukulele.

the Fringe, the name of the theatre productions in the Edinburgh Festival which are not in the official programme.

Galsworthy, John (1867—1933), an English novelist and dramatist. He entered the theatre when B. Shaw's plays brought the drama of social discussion into fashion. His first play *The Silver Box* (1906) is a masterpiece of realistic observation. *Joy* (1907) and *Strife* (1909) established Galsworthy among the first dramatists of the day. The tragedy of *Justice* (1910) led to a reform in prison practice.

Later plays were *The Skin Game* (1920), *Loyalties* (1922), *The Forest* (1924), *Escape* (1926). They all have simple dialogue, their construction is straightforward, without any elaborate theatrical ingenuity. Compared to Shaw's plays they look more naturalistic. *See also* Chapter I, 11.

the Garrick Club, a gentleman's club in W London which has a strong association with the theatre.

Gielgud, Sir John (1904—2000), an outstanding English actor and producer. He made his first appearance on the stage at the Old Vic in 1921 and some years later returned there to star in a fine series of *Shakespeare productions. An actor of commanding presence with a fine speaking voice, he is at his best in Shakespeare, and his *Hamlet,* which has achieved record runs in London and New York, is accounted by some critics the finest of his generation.

He also acted in such plays as *The School for Scandal* and *The Importance of Being Earnest* and has appeared in a number of modern plays: *Noah* (1935), *A Day by the Sea* (1953), *Nude with Violin* (1956). He has produced many plays besides those in which he himself appeared.

In 1958 he first appeared in a solo recital of passages from Shakespeare entitled *Ages of Man.* This was immediately successful, and he has since toured with it in Europe, America and Australia.

He is the author of a volume of autobiography.

Gielgud was knighted in 1953 for services to the English stage. *See also* Chapter III.

Gilbert and Sullivan *see* Chapter IV.

the Globe Theatre, an open-air theatre built by Richard Burbage and some other people, including *Shakespeare, in Southwark on the south side of the Thames in London in 1599. Many of Shakespeare's plays were first performed there. It burnt down in 1613, but was rebuilt a year later. It was closed along with all London's theatres when the English Civil War began in 1642. An exact copy of the original Globe Theatre is now built on the same site.

Glyndebourne, a 16th-century country house in a village in the S of England now famous as a place where there is an annual Opera festival.

Goldsmith, Oliver (1728—74) *see* Chapter I, 8.

Gordon, Noele (1923—85), an English actress and singer, best remembered for playing the character Meg Richardson in the old television programme **Crossroads.*

Grimaldi, Joseph (1779—1837), an English actor, noted as a clown in pantomime.

Guinness, Sir Alec (1914—2000), an outstanding stage and film actor. He made his first appearance in 1934 and later in the same year played Osric in Gielgud's *Hamlet.* Then he joined Gielgud's company at the Queen's playing different parts, many of them with a magically poetic quality. The same quality was apparent in his modern-dress Hamlet (1938), a remarkably sincere, straightforward performance with some unforgettable moments. Among his later parts have been an outstanding Fool in *King Lear* and two excellent performances as Abel Drugger in *The Alchemist* and Hlestakov in *The Government Inspector.* In 1951 he appeared in his own production of *Hamlet.*

He is an unpredictable and protean creature who constantly delights his audience with his wit and mimicry, or chills them with his revelations of the abysses in the mind of man. But whatever he does is worth watching.

A. Guinness was knighted in 1959. He also made a distinguished career as a film actor. *See also* Chapter III.

Gwynn, Nell (1650?—87), an English actress and lover of Charles II. She first sold oranges at Drury Lane, and is often shown carrying a basket of oranges.

Hall, Peter (1930—), a theatre director, especially well known for his productions of Shakespeare's plays in 1960s and 1970s, and more recently for his work with modern plays in London and on Broadway. In 1973 he became director of the National Theatre, after Laurence Olivier. He was knighted in 1977.

the Haymarket (Theatre), a famous London theatre built in 1820 in the Haymarket (where Her Majesty's Theatre is also), and officially named the "Theatre Royal, Haymarket".

Haymarket is a street in central London.

Her Majesty's Theatre, a leading London theatre in the Haymarket. It opened in 1705 as the Queen's Theatre, was renamed the King's Theatre in 1714, and Her Majesty's Theatre, in honour of Queen Victoria, in 1837. Since then it has traditionally changed "Her" to "His" in the reign of a king (e. g. during the years 1902 to 1952).

"H. M. S. Pinafore" *see* Chapter IV.

Irving, Sir Henry (original name **John Henry Brodribb**) (1838—1905), an outstanding English actor and manager of the Lyceum Theatre in London (1878—1902).

Kean, Edmund (1789—1833), a great English actor noted for his Shakespearean roles.

Leigh, Vivien (1913—67) *see* Chapter III.

Littlewood, Joan (1914—), an English left-wing theatre director who tried new ways of expressing (esp. political) ideas in the theatre.

Lodge, David (1921—), a famous English theatre and television comic actor.

the London Coliseum *see* Coliseum.

the London Palladium *see* Palladium.

the Magic Circle, the British association which people who practise magic as entertainment can join if they are very skilful. The secrets known by magicians must not be told to people who are not members. In 1991 women were allowed to join for the first time.

Malaprop, Mrs, a character in *The Rivals*, a play by Richard Brinsley *Sheridan. Mrs Malaprop constantly mixes up words

that sound similar, declaring, for instance, "He is the very pineapple of politeness", when she means "pinnacle".

Today, any comic jumbling of words like those produced by Mrs Malaprop is called a *"malapropism".

the Malvern Festival, an annual drama festival held in August at Great Malvern (Hereford and Worcester).

A Man for All Seasons, a play (1960) by Robert Bolt based on the life and death of Sir Thomas More. It was made into a film in 1966.

Marlowe, Christopher (1564—93) *see* Chapter I, 4.

the Mermaid Theatre, a theatre in London beside the River Thames, opened in 1959, that originally staged mainly classic productions but today covers a wide repertoire of modern and traditional plays. Named after the Mermaid Tavern where writers met in the time of *Shakespeare.

The Mikado *see* Chapter IV.

Miller, Jonathan (1934—), an English director, actor and writer, known for his imaginative direction of plays for the National Theatre and for the television. He also has produced television programmes on medicine and the human body.

Milligan, Spike (1918—), an Irish comedian and writer, born in India, now living in England. A member of "the Goons", he wrote much of their material. He has also appeared in films and on television and written humorous books and poetry.

miracle play, a medieval religious drama, based on stories from the Bible or on the lives of holy men and women.

morality play, a theatrical play, belonging to the years 1400—1600. In them human virtues and vices are personified.

The Mousetrap, a play in London's West End which has been running continuously for longer than any other show in the world. It is a thriller by Agatha *Christie, which opened in 1952 at the Ambassador Theatre, moved to St. Martin's Theatre in 1974, and has been performed over 16,000 times.

mystery play *see* miracle play.

the National Theatre (full name **the Royal National Theatre**), **1.** a modern building opened in 1976 on London's South Bank containing three theatres. It is the home of the Royal National Theatre Company; **2.** the theatre company now

based at the National Theatre and formerly at the Old Vic (from 1963), who perform a wide variety of old and new plays.

the National Youth Theatre, a company of young professional stage actors based at the Show Theatre in NW London.

nativity play (*often cap*), a play telling the story of the Nativity (the birth of Jesus Christ), esp. one performed by young children at school as Christmas time (compare "passion play").

the New Sadler's Wells Opera, an opera company founded in 1982, and giving performances of light operas at Sadler's Wells (Theatre).

the Notting Hill Carnival, a street carnival that takes place in the Notting Hill area of W London in August every year, mostly involving black people and known for the colourful costumes worn and the steel band music played. *See also* Chapter IV.

NT *abbrev for* the National Theatre.

Nunn, Trevor (1940—), a theatre director who joined the Royal Shakespeare Company in 1965, and since then has been responsible for many notable productions at London theatres, from classical plays to modern musicals. The latter include Andrew Lloyd *Webber's *Cats* (1981) and *Les Miserables* (1985), a musical version of the novel by Victor Hugo. He was appointed director of the Royal Shakespeare Company in 1978 (jointly, with Terry Hands).

O'Casey, Sean (1884—1964) *see* Chapter I, 11.

the Old Vic, a well-known London theatre opened in 1818, the full name of which is **the Royal Victoria Theatre**. Originally "the Royal Coburg", but in 1833 renamed the Royal Victoria Theatre in honour of the 14-year-old princess (later Queen) Victoria. The name "Old Vic" arose as an affectionate nickname.

From 1963 the theatre became the temporary home of the National Theatre Company. Its productions of *Shakespeare's plays made it a national institution. Such actors as Laurence Olivier, Vivien Leigh, John Gielgud, Michael Redgrave appeared on the Old Vic stage.

From 1976 the theatre building was used by the Young Vic, who later made their home nearby. In 1980 the Old Vic closed,

due to the collapse of the Old Vic Company, but the theatre was reopened in 1982.

Olivier, Sir Laurence (Kerr) (1907—1989), an English actor thought of by many people as the greatest of the 20th century. He appeared both on stage and in films. Olivier was the first director of the National Theatre (1963—73), and one of the auditoriums in the new building of the Royal National Theatre is named in his honour.

He joined the Old Vic in 1933. As an actor, he became much admired for the range and expressiveness of his performances. Olivier established his stage reputation mainly in Shakespeare, playing tragic, heroic and comic parts. He also proved himself a good exponent of modern drama, from Chekhov to John Osborne and Ionesco and came to be regarded as one of the best English actors of his generation.

After his early success in films (e. g. *Wuthering Heights*, 1939) Olivier appeared in a number of films, of which the finest were productions of Shakespeare's *Henry V*, *Hamlet* and *Richard III*, *Three Sisters* and many others.

He was knighted in 1947 and was the first actor to be made a life peer (1970). *See also* Chapter III.

Osborne, John (1929—94), an English playwright whose most famous works are *Look Back in Anger* and *The Entertainer* (1957).

Look Back in Anger, first produced in 1956, is something of a landmark in the modern British theatre. Osborne became the spokesman of the so-called "angry young men", a new generation of writers who violently attacked British society as an oligarchical establishment based on effete middle-class morality. *See also* Chapter I, 12.

The Palladium, also **the London Palladium**, a famous music-hall opened on 26 December 1910. Later it was used for revues, and in 1930s the theatre housed the Crazy Gang shows. During these years **Peter Pan* was seen annually until 1938. The theatre continues to flourish with variety, revue and pantomime.

passion play (*often cap*), a play telling the story of the Passion (the suffering and death) of Christ.

Pierrot, a pantomime character, usually a love-sick fellow, with a sad whitened face and loose, white, fancy clothes, singing mournful songs under a full moon.

Pinter, Harold (1930—), one of the most influential of modern British playwrights. Many of the characters in his plays are ordinary or unimportant people, and they frequently speak in a way that reflects the illogical comments and hesitations of everyday conversation. At the same time, many of Pinter's plays show the world as a place of unknown threats and of despair. His best-known play remains *The Caretaker* (1960), in which the three main characters, one of whom is a tramp, have difficulty communicating with one another.

His other plays include *The Dumb Waiter* (1958), *The Basement* (1967), *Landscape* (1968), *No Man's Land* (1975). *See also* Chapter I, 12.

Priestley, John Boynton (1894—1984) *see* Chapter I, 11.

principal boy, the chief male character in a pantomime, usually played by a young woman.

Punch and Judy Show, (esp. in Britain) a puppet show for children in which the main character Punch (sometimes called Mr Punch) fights humorously with his wife Judy. Punch is an ugly character with a long nose who enjoys hitting people, esp. Judy or their baby, with his stick. Punch and Judy shows are traditional events in British life and are usu. performed at seaside and holiday towns in summer.

Pygmalion, a play (1913) by George Bernard Shaw. The author based his story on a Greek myth about a sculptor who carved a statue of a woman and fell in love with it.

In Shaw's version, professor Henry Higgins teaches a cockney flower-girl Eliza Doolittle to behave and speak like a lady. In the thrilling course of "education" Higgins and Eliza develop a strong bond, and he is furious when she announces her intention to marry someone else. The play is still very popular.

The musical comedy **My Fair Lady* (1956) is an adaptation of *Pygmalion*.

RADA (*abbrev for* Royal Academy of Dramatic Art), a training school in London for future actors, founded in 1904.

Rattigan, Sir Terence (1911—77), an English playwright. The dramatic craftsmanship of his plays including *French Without Tears* (1936), *The Winslow Boy* (1946) and *The Browning Version* (1948) has ensured their lasting popularity.

Redgrave, Sir Michael (1908—85), a famous theatre and film actor. He started in 1934 in Liverpool Repertory Theatre, playing a wide variety of parts. In 1936 he joined the Old Vic. After the Second World War during which he served in the Royal Navy, he has been seen in a number of Shakespearean parts, including Hamlet at the Old Vic, Macbeth, Richard II, Prospero, Shylock, Antony, Lear — all at Stratford-upon-Avon. He has also appeared in a number of modern plays, including *The Family Reunion* (1939), *Uncle Harry* (1944), *A Touch of the Sun* (1958). Several of these he also directed.

At the first Chichester Festival in 1962 he gave an outstanding performance as Uncle Vanya. He was at his best in nervous, intellectual parts which carry overtones of internal conflict.

He has also had a distinguished film career.

Redgrave was knighted in 1959 for services to the theatre. *See also* Chapter III.

His wife was actress Rachel Kempson, and his children, Vanessa, Lynn, and Corin, have acted in films and plays. Vanessa has become very famous.

Redgrave, Vanessa (1937—), a powerful and versatile actress who first appeared on the London stage in 1958, together with her father, the renowned actor Sir Michael Redgrave. She soon gained approval for her sensitive performances in all types of plays, from Shakespeare to the present day, and has won special praise for her ability to express strong emotions of excitement. From the 1960s, she has been involved with left-wing politics and anti-nuclear campaigning. This has been the cause of some controversy. *See also* Chapter III.

Richardson, Sir Ralph (1902—1983), an English actor, noted for his roles in Shakespeare and Ibsen. He first appeared on stage in 1921 at the Little Theatre in Brighton. His reputation was chiefly made at the Old Vic where he from 1930 played a wide variety of parts ranging from Petruchio to Bottom. After the Second World War he was much admired as Peer Gynt and Sir John Falstaff. In 1952 he played Prospero and Volpone at the Royal Shakespeare Theatre. Unspectacular actor, he brings to all his parts the integrity of purpose. His work in classics has not prevented him from being a subtle interpreter of modern parts, notably in *The Heiress* (1949),

Home at Seven (1950), *Flowering Cherry* (1957) and *The Complaisant Lover* (1959).

He also made several successful films.

Richardson was knighted in 1947 for his services to the stage. *See also* Chapter III.

The Rivals, a play (1775) by Richard *Sheridan, his first comedy where character of Mrs Malaprop appeared. The action is set in Bath, a famous English spa. The plot is skilfully devised, the dialogue is fresh and the characters are well differentiated. Vitality and speed of action have kept this play successful on the stage.

the Round House, a cultural centre in Hampstead, London, opened in 1968 in what was formerly a "roundhouse", a circular building for servicing railway locomotives. In its early years it had a reputation as a centre for young people, who attended rock concerts, film shows and other modern entertainments there. The building today contains a theatre, a cinema, a library and an art gallery. There is now a scheme to develop the Round House as a centre for black performing arts.

Royal Academy of Dramatic Arts *see* RADA.

the Royal Court (Theatre), a theatre in SW London known for its production of serious new plays. Originally it was opened in 1870 and, after a series of closures, reopened in its present form in 1952. It gained a reputation for its experimental productions by the English Stage Company since 1956 and today stages mainly contemporary plays.

the Royal Opera House, one of the most famous London theatres where operas and ballet are performed; often called Covent Garden.

The first theatre on this site was built in 1732. After this and a later building were burnt down, the present building was opened in 1858 and is now the home of the Royal Opera and Royal Ballet companies.

the Royal Shakespeare Company, also called **the RSC,** a British theatre company of high class actors who perform works by *Shakespeare and other writers. Until 1961 it was called the Shakespeare Memorial Company. It is now based both in Stratford-upon-Avon and in London, with its London home at the Barbican from 1982.

the Royal Variety Show, a yearly show of singing, dancing, etc. in the London Palladium, which raises money for charity and at which members of the British royal family are present. The performance is usually televised.

the RSC *abbrev for* the Royal Shakespeare Company.

Rutherford, Dame Margaret (1892—1972), an English actress famous for playing eccentric old ladies. She is also known for playing the Agatha *Christie character, *Miss Marple.

Sadler's Wells, a theatre in London famous for its presentation of opera and ballet. It was originally the home of the Royal Ballet and of the Sadler's Wells Opera Company (which in 1968 moved to the Coliseum). Nowadays Sadler's Wells is used for visiting companies from abroad and for New Sadler's Wells Opera Company, founded in 1982 and giving performances of light operas.

Originally the theatre was built in 1765 on the site of a wooden "Musick House" used for entertainment of a varied nature which was erected in a pleasure-garden established after a medical spring (wells) was discovered in 1683—84 in the grounds of Thomas Sadler.

the Savoy (Theatre), a London theatre founded in 1881. For many years it was famous for its productions of *Gilbert and Sullivan operas.

Now the theatre puts on ordinary stage plays. It is located in Savoy Court.

The School for Scandal, a brilliant comedy of manners by Richard *Sheridan (first staged in 1777) which criticizes the society of his times, its malice, selfishness and hypocrisy.

Secombe, Sir Harry (1921—), a Welsh singer and comedian. He is a popular performer on radio, television, stage, and cinema and is esp. remembered for his part in *The Goon Show* (a British radio comedy show of the 1950s).

Shaffer, Peter (1926—), a contemporary English playwright. His best-known plays are *The Royal Hunt of the Sun* (1964), proclaimed by some critics his masterpiece; *Equus* (1973) awarded Best Play prize in 1975, and *Amadeus* (1980).

Shakespeare, William (1564—1616) *see* Chapter I, 5.

Shakespearean characters *see* Chapter I, 5.

the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, a theatre in Stratford-upon-Avon that opened in 1879 for annual summer seasons of Shakespeare's plays. It was destroyed by fire in 1926, and the new theatre built in its place in 1932 was renamed the Royal Shakespeare Theatre in 1961.

Shakespeare's plays *see* Chapter I, 5.

Shaw, George Bernard (1856—1950) *see* Chapter I, 10.

Sheridan, Richard Brinsley (1751—1816) *see* Chapter I, 8.

She Stoops to Conquer (full title ***She Stoops to Conquer; or The Mistakes of a Night***), a comedy by Oliver *Goldsmith written in 1773. It is considered his masterpiece: one is able to relate Goldsmith's "laughing" comedy to that of early Shakespeare in many ways.

Siddons, Sarah (1755—1831), a famous English tragedienne of the past. She came from the Kemble family of actors. First appeared on the stage in 1775. Noted for her parts in Shakespeare's tragedies, esp. as Lady Macbeth.

Smith, Dame Maggie (1934—), an English theatre and film actress who has won two Oscars (in 1969 and 1978).

the South Bank, a part of London, in Lambeth on the southern bank of the River Thames, which is one of the most important cultural centres in the capital. The National Theatre, the National Film Theatre, the Royal Festival Hall, the Museum of the Moving Image, and the Hayward Gallery are all there.

Steele, Tommy (1936—), an English actor and popular music singer who has appeared in several successful stage musicals, in films, and on television.

Stoppard, Tom (1937—), a British playwright, born in Czechoslovakia, who gained a reputation for the original subjects of his plays and for his clever handling of the dialogue. Many of his plays are in effect a philosophical debate of some kind. For example, his first success, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern Are Dead* (1967), argued that the two main characters, who are actually minor parts in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, could not exist outside their original play. His other plays include *Jumper* (1972), *Travesties* (1974) and *The Real Thing* (1976). His play *Arcadia* was the best in the USA in 1995.

the Swan Theatre, a theatre opened in Stratford-upon-Avon in 1986 as a new auditorium for the Royal Shakespeare

Company. It was built on the site of the original Shakespeare Memorial Theatre there, with a rehearsal room on an upper floor as large as the theatre itself. Named in honour of Shakespeare, the "Swan of Avon".

Sweeney Todd, a character in an old play who was a man's hairdresser (barber). He murdered his customers and had them made into meat pies.

Terry, Dame Ellen (1817—1928), a great English actress, noted for her Shakespearean roles many of which she played opposite Sir Henry Irving. Their partnership (1878—1902) became one of the glories of the English stage.

The excellence of her critical judgement and masterful handling of the written word can be seen in her lectures on Shakespeare, her autobiography and her correspondence with Bernard *Shaw.

theatregoer, a person who regularly goes to the theatre.

theatre in the round, a theatre with the stage in the middle and the people sitting on (almost) all sides.

the Theatre of the Absurd, a type of avant-garde drama originating with a group of playwrights in the 1950s, including among others Samuel Beckett and Eugene Ionesco. Their plays stress the illogical or irrational aspects of experience, usually to show the pointlessness of life. They express the belief that in a godless universe human existence has no meaning or purpose and therefore all communication breaks down. Logical construction and argument gives way to irrational and illogical speech and to its ultimate conclusion, silence, as in Beckett's play *Breath* (1970).

the Theatre Royal, the official name of the Drury Lane theatre in London.

the Theatre Upstairs, a London theatre on the first floor of the Royal Court (Theatre), staging mainly modern and experimental, or "avant-garde", plays.

Ustinov, Sir Peter (1921—), an English actor, dramatist and producer. His best work has fantastic fairy-tale quality which nevertheless contains a hard core of commonsense and shrewd perception of the problems of life today. He combines these same qualities in his acting joined to a great gift of mimicry. Ustinov made his first appearance on the stage in 1939. After

the World War II he played mainly in his own plays. They include *House of Regrets* (1942), *Blow Your Own Trumpet* (1943), *The Banbury Nose* (1944), *The Moment of Truth* (1951), *The Unknown Soldier and His Wife* (1967).

His first popular success in London was *The Love of Four Colonels* (1951), followed by the equally successful *Romanoff and Juliet* (1956) in both of which he gave excellent performances. In 1962 he played in his own play *Photo Finish*.

Ustinov also acted in many films and won two Oscars. He is also a noted fiction writer. *See also* Chapters I, 12 and III.

Wesker, Arnold (1932—), an English playwright whose early works are based on English working-class life. His best-known plays are the so-called *Wesker trilogy* (*Chicken Soup with Barley* (1958), *Roots* (1959) and *I'm Talking about Jerusalem* (1960), as well as *Kitchen* (1959) and *Ships with Everything* (1962).

Widow Twankey, an amusing female character in the British children's pantomime *Aladdin,* usually played by a man dressed in women's clothes.

Wilde, Oscar (1854—1900) *see* Chapter I, 10.

the Windmill Theatre, a London theatre once famous for its non-stop variety shows with nearly nude girls, and for the slogan "We never close", referring to the fact that it was the only London theatre to remain open throughout the Second World War. Many well-known comedians began their career there. After a period as a cinema in the 1960s, it reopened in the 1970s, also as a variety theatre but with sex revues that today lack the former element of comedy.

Wood, Victoria (1953—), an English comedienne known for her one-woman shows on stage and her television shows.

the Young Vic, a theatre for young playgoers in London, founded in 1970 as part of the National Theatre. It was built in 1971 opposite the Old Vic.

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the play with the name of the playwright:

Dr. Faustus	William Shakespeare
Merchant of Venice	
Waiting for Godot	Tom Stoppard
The Taming of the Shrew	Samuel Beckett

Hamlet	Agatha Christie
Importance of Being Earnest	Oliver Goldsmith
Othello	Sir Terence Rattigan
Hay Fever	Sean O'Casey
Antony and Cleopatra	Christopher Marlowe
As You Like It	John Osborne
She Stoops to Conquer	Harold Pinter
Macbeth	John B. Priestley
Juno and the Paycock	Sir Noël Coward
Midsummer Night's Dream	Bernard Shaw
The Rivals	Oscar Wilde
Look Back in Anger	Arnold Wesker
Twelfth Night	Richard B. Sheridan
School for Scandal	William Gilbert
Private Lives	
Romeo and Juliet	
The Caretaker	
Pygmalion	
The Mikado	
Julius Caesar	
Dangerous Corner	
King Lear	
The Tempest	
Chicken Soup with Barley	
Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead	
French Without Tears	
The Vicar of Wakefield	
The Mousetrap	

Ex. 2. Answer these questions:

a. 1. How often do you go to the theatre?
   2. What is the best play you've seen this year?
   3. Give two differences between going to the theatre and going to the cinema.

b. 1. What makes Britain a country of theatre?
   2. How did William Shakespeare describe Britain?
   3. How wide is the range of the performing arts there?
   4. What are the best-known ballet and opera companies?
   5. Where are they based at?
   6. Where does British theatre trace its origins?
   7. What has it evolved from?
   8. What playwrights are associated with the Elizabethan period?
   9. Why was theatre banned under Cromwell?
   10. When did women first begin to act on stage?
   11. Who are the well-known dramatists of the 18th century?

12. What playwrights are associated with the revival of British drama at the end of the 19th century?
13. Who are the most prominent dramatists of the 20th century?
14. Who represents the "absurd" school in Britain?
15. Why do they call John Osborne the original "angry man"?
16. What makes London the centre of theatrical life in Britain?
17. What is the name of the theatre where Shakespeare played?
18. Can you name some of the theatres famous in the past that still remain in use today?
19. What is the largest theatre in London?
20. What street is the focal point of London theatres?
21. What theatre company has bases both in Stratford and in London?
22. What theatre specializes in modern drama?
23. What are the best-known theatres outside London?
24. What is the most important annual festival of theatre?
25. What makes the Edinburgh "fringe" performances as important as the main productions?
26. Where do the performing and visual arts receive funding from?
27. What can you say of the Aldwych Theatre (Barbican, Coliseum Theatre, Haymarket Theatre, London Coliseum, London Palladium, Mermaid, National Theatre, Old Vic, Sadler's Wells, Savoy Theatre)?
28. What is Notting Hill Carnival known for?
29. Who are the best-known English actors and actresses?
30. What can you say of Sir John Gielgud (Sir Alec Guinness)?
31. What makes Sir Laurence Olivier the greatest actor of the 20th century?
32. What was the cause of some controversy in the evaluation of Vanessa Redgrave?

Ex. 3. Topics for discussion:

1. The land of Shakespeare.
2. History of English theatre.
3. English dramatists.
4. West End Theatres.
5. South Bank.
6. Famous theatres outside London.
7. English actors and actresses of international renown.

Chapter III

CINEMA

Cultural Literacy List

Blow-Up
The Bridge on the River Kwai
the British Board of Film Censors
the British Film Institute
Burton, Richard
Chaplin, Charles
Connery, Sean
Ealing comedy
"18"
"15"
Guinness, Sir Alec
Hitchcock, Alfred
Laughton, Charles
Lean, David
Leigh, Vivien
the National Film Theatre
Odeon
Olivier, Laurence
"PG"
the Pinewood Studios
The Private Life of Henry VIII
Redgrave, Vanessa
Sellers, Peter
Taylor, Elizabeth
"U certificate"
Ustinov, Sir Peter
"X certificate"

Going to the cinema is very popular in Britain, especially with young people. In 1992, over 90 per cent of 15- to 24-year-olds in Britain went to the cinema. In 1984, this figure was only 59 per cent. Since 1984, many multiplexes (cinema complexes with up to 14 screens showing a wide range of modern films) have been built. These multiplexes have encouraged more people to go to the cinema.

British men and women have different tastes in films. In a survey, most men liked action films which they watched on television or on video. Women preferred films which dealt with human relations between friends or between men and women.

There are many types of films to suit every taste: Action; Horror; Drama /Human Relations/ Comedy; Music; Cartoon; Fantasy.

The early history of British cinema is not distinguished. The only director of importance to come forward during the silent period was Alfred Hitchcock, who directed his first film in 1923, and worked in England until the late '30s. Charlie Chaplin, a British actor and director worked mostly in America.

Some actors emerged as film stars in Britain in the 1930s, they included Michael Redgrave and Ralph Richardson. The most ambitious British films made before the war were those produced by Alexander Korda, especially *The Private Life of Henry VIII* with Charles Laughton.

John Grierson and Humphrey Jennings directed many fine documentaries during the Second World War for the Ministry of Information.

After the war several successful comedy films were made, many of them with the actor Alec Guinness. They include *The Lady-killers* and *Kind Hearts and Coronets*. Laurence Olivier made distinguished film versions of Shakespeare (*Henry V*, *Hamlet*, *Richard III*).

Other leading directors since the war have included Anthony Asquith, David Lean (*Great Expectations*, *Brief Encounter*, *The Bridge on the River Kwai*, *Dr Zhivago*) and Carol Reed (*The Third Man*). Those who have had success since 1960 include Lindsay Anderson and John Schlesinger (*Billy Liar*, *Darling*).

Many British or British-born actors have had distinguished film careers — D. Bogarde, R. Burton, S. Connery, A. Guinness, M. Mcdowell, V. Redgrave, E. Taylor, P. O'Tool, P. Ustinov.

Anderson, Lindsay (1923—94), a British film and stage director. His films include *This Sporting Life* (1963), *If* (1968) and *Oh Lucky Man* (1973).

Andrews, Julie (1935—), an English singer and actress. Her appearance in the films *Mary Poppins* (1964; the Oscar for Best Actress) and *The Sound of Music* (1965) helped to give her a pure and healthy image.

Attenborough, Sir David (1926—), an English naturalist who has made many films and television programmes about nature and animals all around the world, including a very popular series called *Life on Earth.*

Attenborough, Sir Richard (1923—), an English actor (in more than 50 films) and film director, well known for making such films as *Gandhi* (1982; Oscar in 1983) and *Cry Freedom* (1987).

BFI *abbrev for* British Film Institute.

Blow-Up (1967), a famous film that mixes an abstract, intellectual view of London with an intriguing mystery story in which a young fashion photographer finds that he has accidentally taken a photograph of a crime being committed in a London park. The thriller aspects of the story have an almost Hitchcockian intensity, but the remaining scenes (those revolving around the photographer's empty way of life) are obscure and full of pretentious symbolism. The film was directed by M. Antonioni. Actors — David Hemmings, Vanessa Redgrave.

Bogarde, Sir Dirk (1920—), an English theatre and film actor. He worked in some London theatres and on TV, in 1948 started his career in cinema. Became famous after the film *The Servant* (1963). His other films include *Darling* (1965), *Accident* (1967), *Death in Venice* (1971), *Night Doorman* (1974) and *Despair* (1978). Bogarde's performance was usu. of a deep psychological character.

The Bridge on the River Kwai (1957), one of Britain's most ambitious war films of the 1950s with Alec Guinness, William Holden and Jack Hawkins. A long (2-hour 41-minute) tale about the construction by British prisoners of a railway bridge in the Siamese jungle and its eventual destruction by a British Commando unit. The essence of the film lies in the conflict between the fanatical Japanese commandant in charge of the bridge building and the British colonel (Alec Guinness) who fails to see that by instructing his men to build the bridge to the best of their ability (as a morale booster) he is, in fact, collaborating with the Japanese. The film has strong antiwar attitudes, but the "war is madness" undertones are often lost among the more routine adventure aspects of the story. The

film won David Lean (director) his first Oscar and also several other Academy Awards including best film, best actor (Guinness), screenplay, music, and photography.

Brief Encounter, a film by David Lean made in 1945 from a play by Noël *Coward. It is an English love story, of a housewife and a doctor, who fall in love but then decide to separate. It is remembered esp. for the romantic scenes in a railway station and is known for its realism and artistic filming.

the British Board of Film Censors, a group of people in Britain who watch all films that are produced and decide whether they are suitable for children, e. g. whether they contain a lot of sex and violence. They give a certificate to each film, which shows whether the film is suitable for all children (U), for children who have an adult with them (PG), for children over 12 years old (12), for children over 15 years old (15), or suitable for adults only (18). They can decide that the film should not be shown at all in Britain (if the film is considered too violent or too indecent).

the British Film Institute, a British organization founded in 1933 to encourage film making. It manages the National Film Theatre and has a large library of scripts and books on film and television. It is financed mainly by the government.

Burton, Richard (1925—84), a Welsh film and theatre actor, regarded as one of the best of his time. He was noted for his stage performance in Shakespearean roles before achieving wider fame in films. He had a famous screen partnership with Elizabeth Taylor in films such as *Cleopatra* (1963), *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?* (1966) and *The Taming of the Shrew* (1967).

R. Burton was married twice to Elizabeth Taylor, and the marriages attracted almost as much attention as his acting.

Caine, Sir Michael (1933—), an English film actor, well known internationally and noted for his cockney accent.

Carry On Films, a group of British comedy films made esp. in the 1960s and 70s and full of rude jokes about sex and bodily process. The films have titles like *Carry On Nurse* and *Carry On Columbus*.

Chaplin, Sir Charles Spencer ("Charlie") (1889—1977), an English film actor and director who worked mainly in the US

(he emigrated to the USA in 1910). He is generally regarded as one of the greatest comic actors of the silent cinema. Chaplin is famous for his silent film comedies, in which he created and acted the part of the "little man". His "little man" was a tramp with a small black moustache, who wore a shabby black suit, a bowler hat, and floppy shoes, and walked with a cane, putting the backs of his feet together and the toes pointing outwards. Some of Chaplin's best-known films are *The Gold Rush* (1925), *City Lights*, and *Modern Times* (1936).

He also directed and wrote the music for a number of sound films and appeared himself in them.

Chaplin was knighted in 1975.

The Charge of the Light Brigade (1968), the film of Tony Richardson which concentrates on examining the sordidness of life in mid-nineteenth-century England and on the political events (often linked by witty cartoons) that led to the disastrous cavalry charge in the Crimea. It is a long, sometimes slow film, although the charge itself is realistically handled and there is a good performance from Trevor Howard as the fiery Lord Cardigan.

Chariots of Fire, a film made in Britain in 1981. It was based on the story of two runners in the 1924 Olympics, and was about love of one's country and a sense of honour. It won several Academy Awards.

Clouseau, Inspector Jacques, a character played by the actor Peter Sellers in the "Pink Panther" films. He is a French policeman, always very serious, often wrong and always causing accidents.

Connery, Sean (1930—), a Scottish film actor. He is famous esp. for playing the character of *James Bond in several films, such as *Dr No* (1962) and *From Russia With Love* (1963).

Cushing, Peter (1913—94), an English actor known esp. for acting in horror films and for playing the part of Sherlock Holmes in the film *The Hound of the Baskervilles*.

The Dam Busters (1955), a British Second World War film about Dr Barnes Wallis' bouncing bomb (a bomb which springs up after hitting a surface) which destroyed dams on the Ruhr river in Germany. The music from the film is particularly remembered.

The Damned (1962), an intriguing science-fiction thriller. Top government scientist experiments on a group of radioactive children he keeps secretly in an underground cave, schooling them by TV and immunizing them against nuclear fallout so that they will survive the inevitable Third World War. The ultimate effect is fatalistic and depressing.

Darling (1965), a film story of an arrogant girl who climbs her way up the social scale by using first an idealistic young TV interviewer, who helps her career as an actress, then a business executive, who introduces her to the decadent pleasures of Parisian and London society, and finally an Italian prince who imprisons and frustrates her in a loveless marriage. The film hits out often savagely, at the "smart" life and the moneyed classes, and is at its most impressive when shows the frustration and loneliness of a young girl caught up in the empty glamour of the jet-set life. The leading actress Julie Christie got the Oscar for Best Actress.

The Day of the Jackal (1973), a film (based on the book of the same name by the English writer, Frederick Forsyth) about a professional killer attempting to murder the then French president General de Gaulle.

Doctor Zhivago (1966), a successful film with Omar Sharif and Julie Christie, directed by David Lean, based on a book by Boris Pasternak set in Russia during the First World War.

Doctor Strangelove, or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the Bomb (1964), Stanley Kubrick's satire on nuclear war centres on the predicament of American President Mirkin Muffley when one of his Air Force commanders goes berserk and sends his B-52s to H-bomb Russia, triggering off the Soviet Union's Doomsday Weapon which will destroy all life on Earth for a hundred years. Peter Sellers appeared in three roles — as the President, as America's top atom scientist (the German Doctor Strangelove of the title) and as an R. A. F. officer.

Dors, Diana (1931—84), a popular English film and television actress thought of as very sexy when young.

Ealing comedies, series of British film comedies produced by the Ealing Studios, W London, in the period 1948—50. The films were typically "English" in character and usually featured a group that rebelled against authority.

Among the films were *The Lavender Hill Mob*, *Kind Hearts and Coronets* (in which Alec Guinness played eight different roles) and *Passport to Pimlico*. They remain popular for their wit and skilful acting.

"18", a category in which a cinema film is placed by the British Board of Film Censors to show that no young person under the age of 18 will be admitted. This category replaced the former "X certificate" in 1982. (Compare "15", "PG" and "U certificate".)

Elstree, *also* **Elstree Studios,** a British film-making centre in N London started in the 1920s and popularly known as "the British Hollywood" although without such success.

Fahrenheit 451 (1966), a film version of Ray Bradbury's science-fiction novel about a futuristic zombie society in which books are banned because they make people antisocial and in which firemen are employed not to put out fires (the buildings are fireproof), but to burn whatever books are still in existence.

"15", a category in which a cinema film is placed by the British Board of Film Censors to show that no child under the age of 15 can be allowed to see the film. (Compare "18", "PG" and "U certificate".)

Gaslight (1939), a suspense film in which an unscrupulous murderer marries his victim's niece, then tries to acquire her inheritance by slowly and methodically driving her insane.

Genevieve (1953), a comedy about two motor car enthusiasts and their experiences with their vintage cars and female travelling companions (who give them as much trouble as the vehicles) during the annual London-to-Brighton run.

Gielgud, Sir John (1904—2000), an English actor and director who has shown particular talent as a Shakespeare actor and producer. He has also appeared in non-Shakespearean roles in classic and modern plays and in many cinema and television films, e. g. in *Arthur* in 1981 when he won an Oscar. *See also* Chapter II.

Great Expectations (1947), a poetic film version of Charles Dickens' novel about a young country blacksmith who becomes a gentleman in London society through the generosity of an unknown benefactor. Still the best Dickens film ever made

(there have been over fifty) and containing perhaps the most famous in all British cinema opening scene, i. e. the meeting of the boy Pip with the convict in the churchyard. Two American Oscars (an unusual honour for British films in those days) went to *Great Expectations*.

Grierson, John (1898—1972), a British film producer. In the 1920s and 30s he pioneered the documentary film in Britain; the films he produced include *Song of Ceylon* (1934) and *Night Mail* (1936). He founded the National Film Board of Canada.

Guinness, Sir Alec (1914—2000), a theatre and film actor, gained an early reputation as a gifted and versatile performer. His early film roles include popular characters in the Ealing comedies. He is known for his characteristically "underplayed" performances, making each role a distinctive and memorable one. His best films are *Lawrence of Arabia* (1962), *The Bridge on the River Kwai* (1957; the Oscar for Best Actor) and *Kind Hearts and Coronets* (1949), in which he played eight parts. *See also* Chapter II.

Hamlet (1948), Laurence Olivier's second Shakespearean production, not so well-known as its predecessor *Henry V* but, like all Olivier's films, brilliantly played and of sufficient stature to become the first British production ever to win the Hollywood Oscar as the best picture of the year. Laurence Olivier also won an Academy Award for his portrayal of the doomed Danish prince.

the Hammer House of Horror, a name for the set of horror films produced by a film company called Hammer Film Productions during the 1950s and 60s.

Harrison, Rex (1908—90), a British actor known esp. for his part (Professor Higgins) in the film *My Fair Lady* (1964).

Henry V (1945), Laurence Olivier's first Shakespearean production in cinema. Imaginative, though occasionally gimmicky, film version of Shakespeare's play starts on stage at the Globe Theatre during the first London performance, then expands and flashes back in time to a realistic 15th century before returning again to the Theatre and finishing as it began as a photographic play. Olivier himself made a youthful and heroic king.

Hepburn, Audrey (1929—93), an actress of great beauty who appeared in British and American films of the 1950s and

1960s. Her films include *Roman Holiday* (1953; the Oscar for Best Actress),*War and Peace* (1956), *Breakfast at Tiffany* (1961), *My Fair Lady* (1964). She was later known for her work with children in the Third World.

Hitchcock, Sir Alfred (1899—1980), a British film director who specialized in stories of suspense and mystery. He introduced many new techniques of narrative and camerawork to the cinema. His most famous films include *The Thirty-Nine Steps* (1935), *Rebecca* (1940), *North by Northwest* (1959), *Psycho* (1960), and *The Birds* (1963). He often made a brief appearance in his own films.

Hopkins, Anthony (1937—), a Welsh actor known for his many roles on the stage and in films, e. g. *Lion in Winter* (1968), *Young Winston* (1972), *The Elephant Man* (1980), and *The Silence of the Lambs* (1992; the Oscar for Best Actor).

Howard, Trevor (1916—88), an English actor remembered for his roles in films, esp. *Brief Encounter* (1945).

Jackson, Glenda (1936—), a British actress who has made many appearances on stage, and in television and films, including *Women in Love* in 1969, and as Queen Elizabeth I in *Elizabeth R.* She became involved in Labour Party politics and entered Parliament as an MP in 1992.

Jacques, Hattie (1924—80), an English actress known esp. for her humorous parts in many *Carry On films* and television work with Eric Sykes.

James, Sid (1913—76), an actor known esp. for his humorous parts in many *Carry On films*, as well as television programmes such as *Bless This House*.

Jennings, Humphrey (1907—50), a British documentary filmmaker. The documentary films he made during the Second World War reflect the mood of their time. They include *London Can Take It* (1940) and *Diary for Timothy* (1945).

Johnson, Dame Celia (1908—82), an English actress remembered esp. for her role in the film *Brief Encounter* (1945).

the Keystone Kops, a group of silly policemen in a set of British comedy films made in about 1920.

Kind Hearts and Coronets, a British comedy film made in 1949, with Alec Guinness playing eight members of an upper-class family who are killed by someone who wants to become a duke.

Korda, Alexander (1893—1956), a British producer, director and scriptwriter (born in Hungary). In 1932 organized "London-Films" studios where he directed and produced about 40 films. His very successful picture *The Private Life of Henry VIII* was finished in 1933 and got the Oscar for Best Actor (Charles Laughton). Korda's other films include *Rembrandt* (1936), *The Thief of Bagdad* (1940), and *That Hamilton Woman* (1941).

lady-killer, *infml* a man who charms and attracts all the women he meets. There was in 1955 a film *The Lady-killers* with Alec Guinness.

The Lady Vanishes (1938), a film considered one of the best of Alfred Hitchcock's prewar thrillers. A vacationing debutante (Margaret Lockwood) and a young folk song collector (Michael Redgrave) become involved in European espionage when an elderly English governess disappears from the transcontinental train on which they are passengers.

Lassie, a dog who was the main character in seven films made between 1943 and 1951 and later television programmes and cartoons. In the films, etc. Lassie often bravely and cleverly saved her human family and others from danger.

Laughton, Charles (1899—1962), a character actor born in Britain, regarded as one of the great film actors of the first half of the 20th century. He is noted esp. for his films of the 1930s, such as *The Private Life of Henry VIII* (1933; the Oscar for Best Actor), *Mutiny on the Bounty* (1935), *Hunchback of Notre Dame* (1939). Among his later films are *The Paradine Case* (1947), *Witness for Prosecution* (1957), *Spartacus* (1960).

Lean, David (1908—91), a famous English film director known for films such as *Brief Encounter* (1945), *The Bridge on the River Kwai* (1957; two Oscars for Best Film, Best Director), *Lawrence of Arabia* (1962; two Oscars for Best Film, Best Director), *Doctor Zhivago* (1966), *A Passage to India* (1984).

Leigh, Vivien (1913—67), an English actress of a subtle psychological talent and deep sincerity of expression, best remembered for playing the part of Scarlett O'Hara in the film *Gone With the Wind* (1939; the Oscar for Best Actress). Some of her other films: *Waterloo Bridge* (1940), *That Hamilton Woman* (1941), *A Streetcar Named Desire* (1951; the Oscar for Best Actress), *The Roman Spring of Mrs Stone* (1961).

The Lodger (1926), Hitchcock's first major film featuring Ivor Novello as the young lodger suspected by his landlady of being the notorious Jack the Ripper.

The Man in the White Suit (1951), one of Ealing comedies about a young inventor (played by Alec Guinness) who runs into trouble with management and labour when he tries to put his indestructible, stain-resisting fabric on the market.

The Man Who Knew Too Much (1934), a wildly improbable but thoroughly entertaining Hitchcock thriller involving a plot to assassinate a foreign political leader in London.

Mason, James (1909—84), a British actor who played romantic bad characters in British films in the 1940s and later worked in the US.

Mills, Sir John (1908—), an English actor and director, best known for playing an English gentleman. His best-known films include *Ice Cold in Alex* and *Ryan's Daughter* (1970; the Oscar for Supporting Actor).

Moby Dick (1956), a film about captain Ahab's epic search for the great white whale translated into cinematic terms by John Huston. The film manages to capture all the fatalism and superstition of Melville's great "Destiny" novel and remains a thrilling sea adventure. Only Gregory Peck, miscast and lacking tragic stature as Ahab, is wrong. Otherwise the handpicked cast is splendid.

Moore, Roger (1928—), a British actor known esp. for playing James Bond in several films.

the National Film Theatre, a cinema theatre founded in 1951 on the South Bank complex, London, as an extension of the British Film Institute. It runs a daily showing of films of historical, cultural and artistic interest in two auditoriums, and holds the annual London Film Festival.

newsreel, a short cinema film of news.

NFT *abbrev for* National Film Theatre.

Niven, David (1909—83), a British actor who appeared in many films, including *The Guns of Navarone* (1961), and is known esp. for playing a particular sort of elegant English gentleman. He also wrote two books about his life, containing many humorous stories about other famous people.

Norman, Barry (1933—), an English writer and broadcaster known esp. for his programmes of film reviews.

Odeon, (a cinema run by) a company which operates cinemas in most British cities.

Oh, What A Lovely War (1969), Joan Littlewood's 1963 musical about the First World War adapted into screen terms. The tragedy of millions of wasted dead is apparent in every frame of this deeply moving film, nevermore so than in the final fadeout when, to the accompaniment of Jerome Kern's *They Wouldn't Believe Me*, the camera pulls back from a hillside and reveals an infinity of white crosses.

Oliver Twist (1948), David Lean's follow-up to his brilliant *Great Expectations* and only marginally less effective. It is also a screen version of Charles Dickens' novel.

Olivier, Sir Laurence, also **Larry** (1907—89), an English theatre and cinema actor and director thought of by many people as the greatest of the 20th century.

His first film was *The Temporary Widow* (1930). Then came *As You Like It* and *Fire Over England* (both 1936). In *Wuthering Heights* (1939) and *Rebecca* (1940) Olivier showed performance equal to his dramatic skill. The part of Admiral Nelson in *That Hamilton Woman* (1941) brought him real success.

Most people know his films of Shakespeare's plays *Henry V* (1945), *Hamlet* (1948) and *Richard III* (1955). Olivier directed them and appeared himself in the title parts. He won an Oscar in 1948 for his portrayal of the title character in film version of *Hamlet.*

Later Olivier made successful appearances in such films as *Carrie* (1952), *Marathon Man* (1976), *Clash of the Titans* (1981), *The Bounty* (1984).

He was knighted in 1947 and was the first actor to be made a life peer (in 1970). *See also* Chapter II.

A Passage to India (1984), a successful film directed by D. Lean. It is based on a novel by E. M. Forster about misunderstandings between people of different countries, in this case, Britain and India.

"PG" (parental guidance), a category in which a cinema film is placed by the British Board of Film Censors to indicate that, in their judgement, the film contains some scenes that may be

unsuitable for children under 15. Children may watch PG films only if they are with an adult. (Compare "15", "18" and "U certificate".)

the Pinewood Studios, a large film studio near Slough, W of London, which opened in 1936.

the Pink Panther, 1. the name of the thief in humorous films about a police officer of middle rank called Inspector Clouseau, usu. played by Peter Sellers; **2.** a cartoon character, based on this, who is really pink and really is a panther.

The Private Life of Henry VIII (1933), Alexander Korda's most famous British film of the 1930s. It traces through a loosely connected episodes, the matrimonial misadventures of Henry VIII. Charles Laughton's superb performance earned him an Oscar and helped the film become one of the biggest commercial successes of the period.

Puttnam, David (1941—), an English film producer known esp. for the films *Chariots of Fire* (1981) and *The Killing Fields* (1984).

Redgrave, Sir Michael (1908—1985), an English theatre and film actor. Along with his outstanding stage career he successfully appeared in many films, including *The Lady Vanishes* (1938), *The Dam Busters* (1955), *The Quiet American* (1957), *The Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner* (1963) and *They Go Between* (1971). *See also* Chapter II.

Redgrave, Vanessa (1937—), an English stage and film actress, whose roles include performances in the films *Blow-Up* (1966), *Isadora* (1968), *Mary, Queen of Scots* (1972) and *Julia* (1977; the Oscar for Supporting Actress). *See also* Chapter II.

The Red Shoes (1948), a film story about a young ballerina who finds herself torn between her passion for dancing and her love for her composer husband. The final 20-minute ballet was composed specially for the film and is based on the Hans Christian Andersen story about the magic red shoes that danced a little girl to death.

Reed, Sir Carol (1906—76), an English film director, best known for the films *The Third Man* (1949), *Our Man in Havana* (1959) and the musical *Oliver!* (1968; the Oscar for Best Film).

Richard III (1955), the third and best of Olivier's filmed Shakespearean plays with Olivier himself outstanding as the treacherous hunchback Duke of Gloucester who woos, schemes and murders his way to the throne of England.

Richardson, Sir Ralph (1902—83), an English actor known for his Shakespearean roles on stage. He also acted in films such as *Our Man in Havana* (1959) and *O Lucky Man* (1973). Some of his best-known performances have been in the films *Anna Karenina* (1948) and *Dr Zhivago* (1966). *See also* Chapter II.

The Secret Agent (1936), an ironic little Hitchcock thriller, adapted from two of Somerset Maugham's stories, tells about a secret agent (John Gielgud), who, during the First World War, reluctantly agrees to dispose of a spy operating in Switzerland but succeeds only in killing an innocent tourist.

Sellers, Peter (1923—80), a British film actor and comedian. His gift for vocal mimicry and absurd comedy became famous through the radio programme *The Goon Show*. He gained international fame through his portrayal of the incompetent Inspector Clouseau in the *Pink Panther* series of films.

Sharif, Omar (real name **Michael Shalhoub**) (1932—), an Egyptian-born film actor, educated in London. He appeared in many British and American pictures, e. g. *Lawrence of Arabia* (1962), *Dr Zhivago* (1966), *Funny Girl* (1968), *Mayerling* (1968), *Top Secret!* (1984).

short, *infml* a short film before the main film at a cinema.

supporting programme (*AmE* **opening number, opening show**), **1.** the film or films shown in addition to the main film in a performance; **2.** the performers in a show who appear in addition to the main star.

Sykes, Eric (1923—), an English actor known for his funny films and television work, esp. with Hattie Jacques.

A Taste of Honey (1961), a shapeless but sympathetic Richardson movie about the experiences of a young girl and her sluttish mother in a drab canal town in the industrial North of England.

Taylor, Elizabeth, also **Liz** (1932—), an American film actress, born in London. Her film career began early, at the age of ten, with *National Velvet*.

She later appeared in many Hollywood successes, like *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?* (1966; the Oscar for Best Actress), in which she starred with Richard Burton, to whom she was twice married.

Her other films include *Butterfield 8* (1960; the Oscar for Best Actress), *The Cat on a Hot Tin Roof* (1958), *Cleopatra* (1963), *The Taming of the Shrew* (1967), *The Mirror Crack'd* (1980).

The Thirty-Nine Steps (1935), one of Hitchcock's earliest chase films featuring Robert Donat as Richard Hannay who becomes involved in a murder and is pursued across Scotland by both the police and a dangerous spy ring. The film is full of last-minute escapes (the flight from a train on the Forth Bridge is especially exciting).

This Happy Breed (1944), David Lean's version of Noël Coward's play about an ordinary suburban family living in a house in Chapham between the wars. A nostalgic well-written saga of family life which overcomes the limitations of its setting (the action takes place most entirely within the house).

2001: A Space Odyssey (1968), a science-fiction film that works on two levels: first, as a serious prediction of the future of space travel and second, as an intellectual speculation on the possibility of extraterrestrial life. The story — the discovery on the Moon of a centuries-old black monolith and of the subsequent fact-finding journey to Jupiter from which the monolith originated — ends enigmatically when the only surviving astronaut to reach the planet finds himself hopelessly lost in another dimension.

"U certificate", a category in which a cinema film is placed by the British Board of Film Censors, indicating that it is suitable for anyone, including children, to see. (Compare "15", "18" and "PG".)

usher, someone who shows people to their seats in a theatre or cinema.

usherette, *BrE* a woman or girl who works in a cinema, taking tickets, selling ice cream and showing people to their seats in the dark.

Ustinov, Sir Peter (1921—), an English actor, dramatist and producer. Among his films *Quo Vadis* (1951), *Beau Brummel*

(1954), *Logan's Run* (1976), *Death on the Nile* (1978), *Evil under the Sun* (1982). The talent of soft humour made all the parts he acted specially memorable. Ustinov got two Oscars for Supporting Actor (in the films *Spartacus*, 1961 and *Topkapi*, 1964). *See also* Chapters I, 12 and II.

West, Timothy (1934—), an English actor who appeared in *The Day of Jackal* (1973) and *The Thirty-Nine Steps* among many other cinema and television performances.

"X certificate", a certificate awarded until 1982 by the British Board of Film Censors to a cinema film that was regarded as unsuitable, because of its subject or because of particular scenes, for showing to people aged under 18. The title of the category was changed to "18".

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the name of the actor/actress with the title of the film he/she played in:

Laurence Olivier	*The Gold Rush*
Alec Guinness	*A Streetcar Named Desire*
Charlie Chaplin	*Anna Karenina*
Ralph Richardson	*The Quiet American*
Vivien Leigh	*Richard III*
Michael Redgrave	*The Lady-killers*
Peter Sellers	*Modern Times*
	Henry V
	Lolita
	Gone With the Wind
	The Importance of Being Earnest
	Dr Zhivago
	Dr Strangelove

Ex. 2. Match the name of the film director with the title of the film:

Alfred Hitchcock	*Psycho*
Lindsay Anderson	*Song of Ceylon*
John Grierson	*If*
Humphrey Jennings	*Spellbound*
Carol Reed	*The Third Man*
	London Can Take It
	The Birds
	The Lady Vanishes
	North by Northwest
	The Man Who Knew Too Much

Ex. 3. Answer these questions:

a) 1. How often do you go to the cinema?
2. What is the best film you've seen this year?
3. What percentage of films shown at your local cinema are made in your country? Which do you prefer? American films, British films, films made in your country?

b) 1. Who was the leading director of silent films in Great Britain?
2. What are the names of the actors who emerged as film stars in Britain in the 1930s?
3. Who produced the most ambitious British films in the 1930s?
4. Who directed documentaries in Britain during the war?
5. From what country has Britain imported most of the films?
6. When did the British film producers begin to make their own films?
7. Who were the leading actors after World War II?
8. Why were the 1960s called an exciting, sad and disturbing decade?
9. What was the first successful film of the period and why did it alter the face of British cinema?
10. What are the most popular British film actors and actresses?
11. What is the world famous producer whose name has become synonymous with a horror, suspense-thriller film?
12. What are the most famous Hollywood stars that were born in England and started their careers there?
13. What are the three monopolies in the film industry of Great Britain?
14. Have you seen any English films recently?
15. Could you give the names of the most famous English studios?
16. How are films classified by the British Board of Film Censors?

Ex. 4. Topics for discussion:

1. History of English cinema.
2. British films after World War II.
3. Some of the best English films.
4. Famous film actors and actresses.
5. Charlie Chaplin.
6. Well-known film directors and producers.
7. Alfred Hitchcock.

Chapter IV

MUSIC

Cultural Literacy List

Albert Hall
the Aldeburgh Festival
Bach Choir
bagpipes
the Bath Festival
the Beatles
brass band
Britten, Benjamin
carol
the Cheltenham Festival
Deck the Halls
the Edinburgh Festival
Eisteddfod
Elgar, Edward
Geldof, Bob
Gilbert and Sullivan
Glyndebourne
God Save the Queen
Gregorian chant
Hallé Orchestra
hymn
It's a Long Way to Tipperary
Last Night of the Proms
Lilliburlero
Londonderry Air
the London Mozart Players
the London Philharmonic Orchestra
the London Symphony Orchestra
Master of Queen's Music
the Mersey sound
The Mikado
the Mod
the National Youth Orchestra
Pinafore, H. M. S.
the Promenade Concerts
the Proms
Purcell, Henry
the Rolling Stones
the Royal Academy of Music
the Royal Albert Hall
the Royal Festival Hall
the Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Orchestra
Rule Britannia
season ticket
Silent Night
Te Deum
the Three Choirs Festival
Vaughan Williams, Ralph
Water Music

The Gregorian chant was brought to England together with Roman Catholic rite by St Augustine in 596. The Sarum use, an English version of Gregorian chant, developed at Salisbury, and influenced much later English music. The art of organ building reached a high point at Winchester, where the first English experiments in polyphonic music took place in the form of two-voice organ, in the 11th century.

The later 12th and 13th centuries saw the development of songwriting and church music (the song *Summer Is Icumen In*, of about 1300). The Worcester collection of motets of c. 1300 is also important.

Little music of the 14th century has survived, but the 15th century was the first great period of English music. The leading composer of the time was John Dunstable.

The leading composer of the mid-16th century was Thomas Tallis, who composed anthems and services.

Keyboard music of the period took the form mainly of dances played on the virginals. Among the leading virginalists were Byrd, Gibbons and John Bull.

Among other important figures of this rich period were the great lutanist and songwriter John Dowland (1562—1626) and writer of madrigals Thomas Morley.

During the Commonwealth period most church music was forbidden, and theatres were closed. But the beginnings of English opera belong to this period. English opera grew out of the masque; *The Siege of Rhodes* by William Davenant and Henry Lawes (1656) (now lost) is usually regarded as the first English opera.

The greatest figure in English music of the 17th century was Henry Purcell, one of creators of the national style in music.

The 18th century was dominated by the naturalized Englishman Handel and his Italian style of opera. Another leading composer of the period was Thomas Arne, the author of *Rule Britannia*.

Among those who composed music in the early and the middle part of the 19th century was John Field, the Irish composer of piano *Nocturnes* that influenced Chopin.

In the second half of the century a general revival was led by Sir Hubert Parry (1848—1918), the Irishman C. V. Stanford

(1852—1924), and Sir Arthur Sullivan. Apart from Stanford's church music and Sullivan's comic operas (with words by W. S. Gilbert), the work of these composers is seldom played today.

They were followed by more important figures of Elgar, Delius, Holst, and Vaughan Williams.

One of the outstanding features of 20th-century English music has been the influence of folk music. Leading composers of the next generation are Walton, Tippett and Britten.

Other important figures are Edmund Rubra and Lennox Berkeley. Younger British composers that have already won a considerable reputation are Harrison Birtwhistle, Alexander Goehr, Richard Rodney Bennet, Peter Maxwell Davies and Thea Musgrave.

The contemporary British music scene is extremely varied. There are many different types of music and groups that you can enjoy. If you want to, you can go to a techno night at the local club on Friday, a classical concert on Saturday and see a reggae band live on stage on Sunday.

It is difficult for groups in Britain to have lots of fans or sell lots of records because there are so many different types of popular music. There are even more types than are listed below:

hardcore	jungle	rave
heavy metal	mellow	regga
hip-hop	pop	reggae
house	rap	soul
		trance

Bands do not last long and very few groups stay in the Top 20, a list of the best-selling records, for more than one or two weeks. Even if they are in the Top 20, it does not necessarily mean that they sell many records.

Pop music in Britain is influenced by music from all over the world. Many teenagers like reggae which comes from Jamaica. Boys also enjoy dancing and listening to Black-American rap.

Some music in Britain is a mixture of styles. Ragga brings together rap and reggae, for example. Pop music is also influencing traditional music. Recently some young musicians of Asian origin have started to mix bhangra (traditional music from the Punjub region) with Western pop.

Most clubs play different types of music and attract different types of clubbers each night. For example, Friday

might be "rave nights" when the DJ plays only rave music. To get into many clubs you have to be over 18 or 21. Sometimes you have to be a member and there's often a dress code: if they don't like the way you look, they will not let you in. Often you just have to look trendy.

Flyers are given to people waiting to go into clubs or when you leave clubs. They are invitations to future musical events. Each kind of music has its own style of flyer.

Abide With Me, the title and first line of a religious song.

the Academy of St Martin-in-the-Fields, a leading London chamber orchestra, whose first concerts in the 1960s were held in the church of St Martin-in-the-Fields.

Adeste Fideles, the Latin title and first line of a Christmas carol; *see O Come, All Ye Faithful.*

the Albert Hall, also **the Royal Albert Hall**, a very large concert hall in London with seating for 8,000 where the annual Promenade Concerts are held, as well as a number of other concerts, parades, meetings and ceremonial and sporting events. It was built in 1867—71 and named in honour of Prince Albert, the husband of Queen Victoria.

the Aldeburgh Festival, an annual music festival at Aldeburgh, Suffolk, where it was started in 1948 by the composer Benjamin Britten, who lived in Aldeburgh.

Alexandra Palace, a large building on a hill in Alexandra Park, N London, used mainly for exhibitions and concerts (since 1873), and famous because it housed the main television studios of the BBC. The palace was badly damaged by fire in July 1980 and then was rebuilt. The outside was restored to its original Victorian style, while the inside was designed for conferences and concerts.

All Things Bright and Beautiful, the title and first line of a religious song, often sung by children:

> All things bright and beautiful,
> All creatures great and small,
> All things wise and wonderful,
> The Lord God made them all.

Ally Pally, a nickname for Alexandra Palace.

Arne, Thomas (1710—78), the leading English composer of the 18th century after Handel. He wrote mainly for the theatre, and is remembered as the composer of *Rule Britannia*, a patriotic British song, traditionally sung during the "Last Night of the Proms", as well as on other occasions when strong (or even militaristic) patriotism is expressed.

Ashkenazy, Vladimir (1937—), a pianist and conductor born in the Soviet Union, who came to live in England and then Iceland in the 1960s. He was musical director of the Royal Philharmonic in London from 1987.

Auld Lang Syne see Chapter I, 8.

the Bach Choir, a well-known London choir; performs not only the works of J. S. Bach but those of other important composers. Bach Choirs also exist in other towns and cities.

bagpipes, also **pipes** *infml*, a musical instrument (played esp. in Scotland) in which air stored in a bag is forced through pipes to produce the sound.

Baker, Dame Janet (1933—), an English opera singer (mezzo-soprano).

Band Aid, a charity set up by Bob Geldof in 1984 to raise money for people dying of hunger in Ethiopia, by getting many famous pop singers to make a record together, called *Do They Know It's Christmas?* They also organized the "Live Aid" concerts in London and Philadelphia in 1985.

Bassey, Shirley (1937—), a British popular music singer, born in Wales, known for her sexually attractive appearance and exciting stage performances whose well-known songs include *Hey, Big Spender.*

the Bath Festival, an annual music festival held in Bath, Avon, and running at the same time as various theatre and ballet performances, exhibitions, lectures, etc.

the Beatles, a British legendary popular music group who made their first record in 1962 and became probably the most famous and successful group ever. When they separated in 1971, each member of the group continued to work in popular music. The group started performing in 1959 in Liverpool. It included Paul McCartney (1942—), John Lennon (1940—80), George Harrison (1943—) and Ringo Starr (1940—; real name Richard Starkey). At first, the group performed music that was

influenced by American rock'n'roll and rhythm-and-blues. Lennon and McCartney's songs, however, became increasingly sophisticated and experimental, and their imaginative lyrics and memorable melodies soon contributed to the distinctive Mersey sound — the characteristic pop music of the Beatles and other groups performing in Liverpool (on the river Mersey) in the 1960s. Their records were consistently top of the pop music charts in the mid-1960s, their first great success being *Please Please Me* in 1962. They also made several successful films. The intense devotion of the group's fans, especially the hysterical screaming that the Beatles provoked in large crowds of teenagers, was called Beatlemania. Among their most popular songs, most of which were written by Lennon and McCartney, were *I Want to Hold Your Hand*, *Hey, Jude* and *Yesterday*.

In the late 1960s the group studied Indian mysticism and used hallucinatory drugs, and both activities influenced their music. The Beatles broke up in 1971. Paul McCartney then formed the successful group "Wings" while John Lennon wrote and recorded music in America with his second wife Yoko Ono. He was murdered in New York in 1980.

Beecham, Sir Thomas (1897—1961), an English conductor who established the London Philharmonic Orchestra in 1946.

the Bee Gees, a highly successful British popular music group of three brothers, best known for their songs (which they also wrote) for the film *Saturday Night Fever*.

The Beggar's Opera *see* Chapter II.

Black, Cilla (1943—), an English popular music singer and entertainer from Liverpool, successful as a singer in the 1960s, now best known in Britain as the presenter of the television show **Blind Date*.

Bolan, Marc (1947—77), a British singer and songwriter, known esp. as the main singer of the band *Tyrannosaurus Rex* (*T. Rex*), who died young in a London car crash.

Bowie, David (1947—), an English songwriter and rock singer, who has also acted in plays and films.

Boy George (1961—), a British popular music singer who became successful with the group *Culture Club* in the early 1980s. He is often dressed like a woman, and wears heavy makeup.

Branson, Richard (1950—), an English entrepreneur famous first for his record company "Virgin", and later for his international airline.

brass band, a band or orchestra of players of brass musical instruments, often together with other wind instruments and almost always with drums. Brass bands are found throughout Britain, but are particularly popular in the north of England. Their players come from a wide range of commercial and voluntary organizations, although some of the best have players from factories (so-called "work bands"), coal mines and religious or charitable organizations such as the Salvation Army. There are also good bands with young players, especially in schools.

Bream, Julian (1933—), an English musician known for his guitar and lute playing.

Britten, Sir Benjamin (1913—76), an English composer, pianist and conductor. He produced some of the best and most popular English classical music of the 20th century. His works range widely from arrangements of simple folk songs for voice and piano to such large, dramatic executions as the children's opera *Noyes Fludde* (1958) and the sombre, serious *War Requiem* (1962).

He was noted for his skill as an opera writer and for his use of children's voices in both religious and secular works. His output also extended to music for radio and films. His greatest achievement, however, was as an opera writer. He has become internationally known for operas: *Peter Grimes* (1945), *Billy Budd* (1951), *The Turn of the Screw* (1954), *Death in Venice* (1973). His *Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra* (*Variations on a Theme by Purcell*) is well known.

He has established an annual music festival in Aldeburgh in Suffolk. Britten was awarded the Companion of Honour in 1953, the Order of Merit in 1965, and was made a life peer in 1976.

Bucks Fizz, an English musical group formed in 1981 who played popular music and won the Eurovision Song Contest with the song *Making Your Mind Up*.

Bull, John (1563—1628), an English composer and organist at Chapel Royal, London. He wrote keyboard music for

virginals, and was the first professor of music at Gresham College, London.

Byrd, William (1543—1623), the greatest English composer of the 16th century. He wrote much church music, madrigals, solo songs, chamber music for strings and keyboards. In his own lifetime he was known as "Father of Music"; he was considered the leading keyboard composer in Europe, and was the founder of the English school of madrigal writers. His pupils included Thomas Morley, Thomas Tomkins and Orlando Gibbons.

canticle, a short religious song usu. taken from the Bible.

carol, also **Christmas carol**, a religious song of joy and praise sung at Christmas. There are many well-known carols, including *O Come, All Ye Faithful*, *Silent Night*, and *O Little Town of Bethlehem*.

carol service, a special religious service held in the weeks before Christmas either in a church or in a public place such as a town square, and consisting chiefly of carols (Christmas hymns) and readings from the Bible.

In the Church of England the service is often called the *Service of Nine Lessons and Carols*. The readings are about the birth of Jesus. The most famous carol service is the one broadcast on Christmas Eve by the choir of King's College Chapel, Cambridge, and called the *Festival of Nine Lessons and Carols*.

chamber music, music for two or more instruments in which only one musician plays each part. Chamber music is distinguished from music for orchestra, in which, for example, more than a dozen violinists may be playing the same notes. The most familiar kind of chamber music is the string quartet.

the Cheltenham Festival, an annual music festival in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, where mainly modern British music is performed.

choir, a group of singers formed to perform choral works, whether accompanied or unaccompanied. There is strong British tradition of choral singing, both by choirs in churches and by local "choral societies". Some choirs in cathedrals of Oxford and Cambridge colleges are internationally famous. Choral singing is particularly associated with Wales, where

chapel and miners' choirs are well known for their enthusiastic and fine singing.

Chopsticks, a well-known simple tune that people sometimes play on the piano, esp. when they are bored or thinking about something else.

Clapton, Eric (1945—), an English popular music guitar player and songwriter, very much admired for his great skill.

The Clash, one of the most popular British punk music groups formed in the 1970s whose success continued even when punk went out of fashion.

Cobbleigh *see* "Old Uncle Cobbleigh and All".

Colonel Bogey, a military march written by Major F. J. Ricketts.

Coming Through the Rye, a Scottish song with words by Robert Burns. It begins:

> If a body meet a body,
> Coming through the rye...

Costello, Elvis (1954—), a British popular music singer and songwriter, whose best-known song is *Oliver's Army*.

Covent Garden, another name for the Royal Opera House, which is next to the place where Covent Garden Market used to be (the fruit and vegetable market is now replaced by expensive but popular shops, eating places, etc.).

Culture Club, a British popular music group, known esp. for their lead singer Boy George. One of their most successful records was *Karma Chameleon* (1983).

Dankworth, John (1927—), a British writer of jazz music, leader of the group of musicians and saxophone player.

Deck the Halls, a traditional song of Christmas. It begins:

> Deck the halls with boughs of holly;
> Fa la la la la, la la la la...

Delius, Frederick (1862—1934), a British composer who was largely self-taught and lived much of his life in France. His music is romantic, impressionistic and poetic. His opuses include the opera *A Village Romeo and Juliet* (1901), choral works such as *Sea Drift* (1903) and *A Mass of Life* (1905) and the orchestral variations *Brigg Fair* (1907) and *Hearing the First Cuckoo in Spring* (1908).

Dire Straits, a British popular music group successful since the 1980s.

Don't Put Your Daughter on the Stage, Mrs Worthington, the title of an old humorous popular song which warned parents that life in the theatre encouraged immorality in young people.

The Drunken Sailor, a song of the sea. Some lines from it are:

What shall we do with the drunken sailor,
Early in the morning?..
Hooray and up she rises,
Early in the morning.

Dunstable, John (1370?—1453), one of the greatest English composers before the Tudor period. He wrote a great deal of church music and helped to shape the development of polyphonic music.

Du Pre, Jacqueline (1945—87), an English cellist who made many recordings, esp. of music by Elgar. She married Daniel Barenboim in 1967, and they played many concerts together before serious illness caused her to give up playing and continue her work as a teacher.

Duran Duran, a British popular music group successful since the 1980s.

the Edinburgh Festival *see* Chapter II.

the eisteddfod (*often cap*), any of a number of yearly meetings in Wales at which competitions are held for Welsh poets, singers, and musicians. It is thought to be a great honour to win a prize or title at an eisteddfod:

1. (E) an annual Welsh bardic festival of music, literature and drama held alternately in N and S Wales during the last week of August. The modern Eisteddfod has developed from the gathering of bards held in the 12th century. It is conducted entirely in Welsh and is open to the public;

2. (E) an international festival of folk-dancing and music held annually at Llangollen, Wales. The festival has no bardic or literary content and is conducted entirely in English;

3. (E) an annual festival for the youth similar to the Welsh national bardic, held alternately in N and S Wales. Its aim is to encourage the evolution of the Welsh language;

4. a festival of folk-dancing and music held in England, resembling the Eisteddfod at Llangollen.

Elgar, Sir Edward (1857—1934), an English composer of music for both instruments and voices, perhaps most famous

for his *Enigma Variations* (1899). Edward Elgar is generally regarded as the first English composer of international stature since Purcell in the 17th century. His own works encouraged a revival of English music, though his symphonies have been compared to those of Brahms, and his fine *Dream of Gerontius* (1900), regarded by many as his masterpiece, has been likened to the style of Wagner. Many of Elgar's compositions are popular for their bold melodies, such as the moving slow theme of the much loved *Enigma Variations* and the patriotic *Land of Hope and Glory* tune in one of his *Pomp and Circumstance* marches (1901—07, 1930). He is thought of as a very "English" composer.

the English Chamber Orchestra, a noted chamber orchestra founded in 1948 by Arnold Goldsbrough and originally (to 1960) called the Goldsbrough Orchestra.

the English National Opera, an English opera company which performs operas in English. It is based at the Coliseum Theatre in London but also goes on tour to different regions of England.

ENO *abbrev for* the English National Opera.

Essex, David (1947—), an English popular music singer and actor.

the Eurovision Song Contest *see* Chapter VIII, 2.

Eurythmics, a famous British pop group consisting of Dave Stewart and Annie Lennox.

the Festival Hall *see* the Royal Festival Hall.

Field, John (1782—1837), an Irish composer and pianist, lived in St Petersburg since 1803 and eventually died in Moscow. He invented the "nocturne", later much admired by other composers, Schumann and Chopin.

Fields, Dame Gracie (1898—1979), an English singer and entertainer from Lancashire, in NW England, who was known as "Our Gracie" at the height of her popularity in the 1930s. During the Second World War, her song *Wish Me Luck as You Wave Me Goodbye* was very popular.

Flanders, Michael (1922—75), an English entertainer known esp. as one of the pair "Flanders and Swann". He wrote the words for the many funny songs that he and Donald Swann performed together.

Fleetwood Mac, a popular music group made up of British and American musicians, popular esp. in the 1960s and 1970s.

Fox, Samantha (1966—), an English pop singer who was famous as "a *page three girl".

Galway, James (1939—), a Northern Irish flute player who has played with orchestras as well as making popular records and appearing on television.

G and S *infml abbrev for* the Gilbert and Sullivan operas.

Geldof, Bob (1954—), an Irish singer who sang with his band "The Boomtown Rats", before becoming involved in raising money for people dying from hunger in Ethiopia with the charity "Band Aid" and the "Live Aid" concerts which were very successful in the 1980s.

Gibbons, Orlando (1583—1625), an English composer and organist. He wrote church music, including many anthems, madrigals, motets, chamber and keyboard pieces.

Gilbert and Sullivan, two men, **Sir William Gilbert** (1836—1911), librettist, and **Sir Arthur Sullivan** (1842—1900), composer, who worked together during the second half of the 19th century on many operettas such as *H. M. S. Pinafore* (1878), *The Pirates of Penzance* (1879), and *The Mikado* (1885).

Gilbert and Sullivan operas, popular comic operettas by the composer Sir Arthur Seymour Sullivan and librettist Sir William Schwenck Gilbert. The operettas, which contain elements of satire, were originally staged (1875—96) at the Savoy (Theatre), London, and have continued to attract a small but enthusiastic following. Among the best known are *H. M. S. Pinafore* (1878), *The Pirates of Penzance* (1879), and *The Mikado* (1885).

Glitter, Gary (1940—), a British popular music singer, successful in the 1970s, known esp. for his tight, shiny clothes and his large boots with thick, high heels.

Glover, Jane (1949—), a musical conductor, known for her television programmes on music.

Glyndebourne *see* Chapter II.

God Save the Queen, the name of the British national anthem. "Queen" changes to "King" when a king rules.

Greensleeves, a popular old love song of Elizabethan period well known in Britain and the US. The song that tells of a Lady

Greensleeves is known from the 16th century and twice mentioned by Shakespeare. It is popularly believed Henry VIII wrote the music and the words, though this is not certain.

Gregorian chant, a kind of church music for voices alone, traditional for Latin texts in the worship of the Roman Catholic Church. Gregorian chant is marked by performance in unison, and by free-flowing rhythms that follow the phrasing of the text.

the Hallelujah Chorus, a joyful part of the *Messiah*, written in the 18th century by Handel. It is often sung at Christmas.

the Hallé Orchestra, a leading British symphony orchestra, founded by Charles Hallé in Manchester in 1857.

Handel, George Frederick (1685—1759), a German-born composer who came to England in 1712 and became a British subject in 1726. The best-known composer of his day, he wrote Italian-style operas, and, when these went out of fashion, English oratorios, e. g. his most famous work, *Messiah*, first performed in 1742. He also wrote organ concerts, chamber and orchestral music such as the *Water Music*, written for George I in 1717, and *Music for the Royal Fireworks*.

Hark! The Herald Angels Sing, the title and first line of a religious song sung at Christmas.

Harrison, George (1943—), an English popular musician and songwriter who played with the Beatles. His songs include *My Sweet Lord*.

Henry Wood Promenade Concert *see* the Promenade Concerts.

Here Comes the Bride, a piece of music which is often played at the beginning of a marriage ceremony, when the bride begins to walk up the aisle of the church.

Here We Go, a song sung in Britain by large groups of young men, esp. football supporters, to encourage each other and frighten other people.

H. M. S. Pinafore *see* Pinafore, H. M. S.

Holst, Gustav (Theodore) (1879—1934), a British composer, whose works include the well-known orchestra suite "The Planets" (1917), operas and ballets. His early works are brilliantly orchestred, his later work is much more austere.

hymn, a song of praise, esp. to God; usu. one of the religious songs of the Christian church which all the people sing together during a service.

Hymns Ancient and Modern, a standard book of hymns much used in the Church of England.

It's a Long Way to Tipperary, a well-known song from the First World War.

Tipperary is a town and county in the S Republic of Ireland.

Jesus Loves Me, a children's song. It begins:

> Jesus loves me, this I know,
> For the Bible tells me so.

John, Sir Elton (original name **Reginald Dwight**; 1947—), an English popular music singer, piano player and songwriter known for his unusual, brightly decorated clothes and glasses and his financial support for Watford Football Club in London. His many successful songs include *Crocodile Rock* and *Candle in the Wind*. He was knighted in 1997.

Jones, Tom (1940—), a British popular music singer from Wales, who was very successful in Britain in the 1960s and later in the US.

Land of Hope and Glory, the title and first words of a song, with music by Elgar, used on patriotic occasions to describe Britain. It is often now thought of as jingoistic, but still sung, esp. on the last night of the proms.

Land of My Fathers, the English title of the national anthem of Wales.

the Last Night of the Proms, the last of London's Promenade Concerts held each summer. The second half of the programme always consists of the same well-loved tunes and songs which the standing crowds in the Albert Hall sing along with. Among them a version of the hornpipe — a lively traditional sailors' dance, performed by one person, originally to a hornpipe but today to any solo instrument. The programme ends with the patriotic song *Land of Hope and Glory*, and people sing it while waving Union Jacks (British national flags). At the end of the performance, the conductor usually makes a speech to the audience.

Lennon, John (1940—1980), a British composer, songwriter and guitarist. A founder-member of the Beatles, he wrote many

of the group's most successful songs together with Paul McCartney. He was murdered in New York.

Lilliburlero, the name of a popular old song based on Irish words "Lero, lero, lilliburlero", repeated after every verse.

Live Aid, the name of two popular music concerts held in London and Philadelphia on the same day in 1985, arranged by Bob Geldof to raise money for people dying of hunger in Ethiopia. Many famous popular musicians took part without being paid. Seen on television by many people around the world, the concerts raised millions of pounds and led to other events such as Sport Aid and Comic Relief to help people in Third World countries.

Lloyd, Marie (1870—1922), a famous music hall performer who used to sing humorous songs full of sexual suggestion. Some of her songs are still popular, e. g. *A Little of What you Fancy Does you Good.*

Lloyd Webber, Sir Andrew (1948—), one of the most popular and successful writers of musicals in the present century. He rose to instant fame in 1969 with the rock opera *Jesus Christ Superstar*, written together with Tim Rice. More recent box-office hits, some also written with Rice, have been *Evita* (1978), *Cats* (1981), the spectacular *Starlight Express* (1984), and *The Phantom of the Opera* (1986). He also directs performances in the theatre.

Loch Lomond, a lake in W Scotland near Glasgow, popular with tourists. There is a well-known old song about Loch Lomond which contains the words:

> For me and my true love will never meet again
> On the bonnie, bonnie banks o'Loch Lomond.

The refrain is:

> Oh, you'll take the high road,
> And I'll take the low road,
> And I'll be in Scotland before you;
> But me and my true love will never meet again,
> On the bonnie, bonnie banks of Loch Lomond.

The Londonderry Air, a popular Irish folk tune, first published in 1885, and since then arranged and recorded in a variety of ways, by various instruments. The tune is popular as much for its slow, haunting melody as for its words.

the London Mozart Players, a leading chamber orchestra, performing mainly the works of Mozart and Haydn.

the London Philharmonic Orchestra, a leading British symphony orchestra, founded in 1932.

the London Symphony Orchestra, a leading symphony orchestra founded in 1904. It is based at the *Barbican.

LPO *abbrev for* the London Philharmonic Orchestra.

LSO *abbrev for* the London Symphony Orchestra.

Lynn, Dame Vera (1917—), an English singer who was very popular during the Second World War. She was known as the "Forces' Sweetheart", and entertained soldiers with songs such as *We'll Meet Again* and *White Cliffs of Dover*.

Lyttleton, Humphrey (1921—), a British jazz musician, known as a trumpet player and band leader, who helped make New Orleans jazz popular in Britain in the 1950s.

madrigal, a song for several singers without instruments.

Magnificent Men in Their Flying Machines, the title of an old popular song, now often used when talking about the pilots of early aircraft.

mass, a piece of music written specially for all the main parts of the Mass — the important service in some Christian churches, esp. the Roman Catholic church.

Master of the Queen's Music, (in Britain when the sovereign is female) a court post dating from the reign of Charles I. It is an honorary title and normally held by an established English composer. Also called (when the sovereign is male) **Master of the King's Music**.

McCartney, Paul (1942—), an English popular music singer and guitar player, one of the founder-members of the Beatles. He wrote most of their songs (e. g. *She Loves You*, *Yesterday*) with John Lennon. He later formed a new group, "Wings", and continues to write songs and perform till now.

Men of Harlech, the English title of an old Welsh song, originally sung by soldiers marching into battle; now often sung by groups protesting against unemployment in Wales.

Mercury, Freddie (1946—91), a British popular music singer with the group "Queen", known for his strange clothes and exciting performances on stage. He died of AIDS.

the Mersey sound, the characteristic pop music of the Beatles and other groups performing in Liverpool (on the river Mersey) in the 1960s.

Messiah, an oratorio (1741) by George Frederick Handel on the life of Jesus. Written for solo singers, chorus, and orchestra, it contains the famous *Hallelujah Chorus*.

The Mikado, a comic opera (1885) by Gilbert and Sullivan, perhaps the best-known of their works. It is set in Japan and shows the efforts of a Japanese prince to win the hand of the national executioner's daughter. It contains several well-known songs including *The Flowers That Bloom in the Spring Tra-la*, *Three Little Maids from School* and *Tit Willow*.

the Mod, an annual meeting in the Highlands of Scotland with musical and literary contests in which Gaelic, not English, is the language used.

Morley, Thomas (1557?—1603?), one of the greatest Elizabethan writers of madrigals and part-songs. He studied with Byrd; his compositions include songs for Shakespeare's plays. He is also noted for his textbook on music *A Plaine and Easie Introduction to Practicall Musicke* (1597).

Morrison, Jim (1943—71), a singer with the rock group "The Doors", who died of taking too much of an illegal drug. Morrison is sometimes seen as an example of someone with many abilities who could not deal with the pressures of fame.

motet, a piece of church music for singers only.

muzak, recorded background music played continuously in airports, hotels, shops, etc. Muzak is disliked by some people and the word is sometimes used for music which is unexciting and which people do not really pay attention to.

My Fair Lady, a musical based on the play **Pygmalion* by G. B. *Show; it was written by two Americans A. J. Lerner and F. Loewe in 1956 and later (1964) turned into a successful film.

national anthem, the official song of a nation, to be sung or played on certain formal occasions. The British national anthem is *God Save the King (Queen)*.

the National Youth Orchestra, the leading orchestra of young professional musicians and music students in Britain, organized through a system of local youth orchestras.

Newton-John, Olivia (1948—), an Australian popular music singer, born in Britain, who was successful esp. in the 1970s and popular with the people of all ages. She appeared with John Travolta in the films *Saturday Night Fever* and *Grease*.

New Sadler's Wells Opera, an opera company founded in 1982, and giving performances of light operas at Sadler's Wells (Theatre), London.

the Notting Hill Carnival, an annual West Indian carnival held over the August Bank Holiday in the streets of Notting Hill, a district of W London with a large coloured immigrant population. The carnival is held there since 1966, when it was founded as a purely local fair, mostly involving black people and known for the colourful costumes worn and the steel band music played. Notting Hill has been noted for its racial riots and clashes from the 1950s. Now it is best known for the lively carnival, though some carnivals of the 1970s were marred by the clashes between whites and blacks, and between participants and the police.

NYO *abbrev for* the National Youth Orchestra.

O Come, All Ye Faithful, the title and first line of a well-known Christmas carol. It begins:

> O come, all ye faithful,
> Joyful and triumphant,
> O come ye, O come ye to Bethlehem.

O'Connor, Des (1932—), an English popular music singer and television personality, popular esp. with older people. He is sometimes mentioned by British people in jokes as being a bad singer.

"Old soldiers never die (they simply just fade away)", a phrase from a humorous British army song of the First World War.

"Old Uncle Cobbleigh and all", a line from an old English song about a large group of people who do things together. The people are all listed by name, and the list ends with the words "old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and all". The phrase is now used to say that every possible person was present or involved in something.

O Little Town of Bethlehem, the title and first line of a well-known Christmas carol:

O little town of Bethlehem,
How still we see thee lie,
Above thy deep and dreamless sleep,
The silent stars go by.

Once in Royal David's City, the title and first line of a very well-known Christmas carol.

Onward Christian Soldiers, a popular Christian hymn with music by Arthur Sullivan. The refrain is:

Onward Christian soldiers,
Marching as to war,
With the cross of Jesus
Going on before.

operetta, a short cheerful musical play that includes dancing and in which many of the words are spoken. In the English-speaking countries — comic or lighthearted operas of the kind written by Gilbert and Sullivan.

oratorio, a musical composition for voices and orchestra, telling a religious story.

part-song, a song which is made up of three or more musical lines sung together.

The Pet Shop Boys, two British singers (Niel Tennant and Chris Low) popular among young people in the 1980s and 1990s. They are known esp. for their electronic music and their flat, unemotional style.

the Philharmonia Orchestra, an important London symphony orchestra founded in 1945 and until 1977 called the New Philharmonia Orchestra.

Pinafore, H. M. S., a comic opera (1878) by Gilbert and Sullivan about the marriage of the beautiful daughter of the captain of the ship in the title. *H. M. S. Pinafore* contains many notable songs, including *I'm Called Little Buttercup* and *When I Was a Lad.*

Pink Floyd, a British rock music group famous for its futuristic music. Its most well-known album is *The Wall.*

The Pirates of Penzance, an operetta (1879) by Gilbert and Sullivan, about a band of pirates who never succeeded in robbing anyone. It contains the humorous songs *The Very*

Model of Modern Major General and *A Policeman's Lot is Not a Happy One.*

the Promenade Concerts, an annual series of summer concerts sponsored by the BBC and held at the Albert Hall, London. Established by Henry Wood in 1895 and conducted for many years by Sir Malcolm Sargent, they have become a well-known national event. The concerts were first originally held in Queen's Hall (a building destroyed in 1941). The programmes were always of classical music but have become more adventurous and original in recent years. The Concerts are particularly popular with younger music-lovers, many of whom stand (as promenaders) in the arena in front of the orchestra and fill the Hall on the Last Night of the Proms.

Originally members of the audience "promenaded" or walked about during the concert (whereas they now stand) — hence the name of the concerts.

promenader, a person, especially a young concertgoer, who attends the Promenade Concerts and who stands in the arena (floor of the hall) during the performance.

the Proms, a colloquial abbreviation for the Promenade Concerts.

Purcell, Henry (1659—95), a composer, organist and singer, one of the greatest figures in English music. He was a choirboy at the Chapel Royal at the age of six, and became organist of Westminster Abbey in 1679. He wrote many official choral pieces such as birthday odes, anthems, the opera *Dido and Aenes* (1689) and much music for dramatic works such as Dryden's *The Fairy Queen* (1692), *The Tempest* and *The Indian Queen.* He also wrote much church and chamber music. Purcell's early death and the fact that he lived at a time of changing styles prevented him from being an even greater composer than he was. Had he lived longer the whole course of English music might have been different. As it was, his death at the age of 36 in 1695 was followed by a long decline.

the Purcell Room, a recital hall in the *South Bank Arts Centre, London, used mainly for performances of chamber music. It is in the same complex as the Queen Elizabeth Hall, the Royal Festival Hall and the Hayward Gallery. Named after English classical composer Henry Purcell.

Queen, a British popular music group extremely successful in the 1970s and 1980s. Its lead singer was Freddie Mercury.

the Queen Elizabeth Hall, a concert hall in London, part of the *South Bank Arts Centre, known as a place for performances of classical music.

Richard, Cliff (1940—), an English popular music singer who has been making popular music since the 1960s, originally with his group "The Shadows". His hit songs include *Living Doll*, *Move It* and *We Don't Talk Anymore*. He is well known for his youthful appearance and his Christian faith.

RLPO *abbrev for* Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Orchestra.

roadie, *infml* a person whose job is moving equipment, driving, etc. for entertainers, esp. rock musicians, when they are travelling.

road manager, a person whose job is making arrangements for entertainers, esp. rock musicians, when they are travelling.

"Rock-a-bye baby on the tree top", the first line of a song sung to get children to go to sleep.

"Rock of ages, cleft for me, let me hide myself in thee", the first words of a famous hymn written in 1775 by the Reverend Toplady, who had the idea for the hymn while sheltering from a storm, in a cave within a large rock.

The Rolling Stones, also **Stones** *infml*, a British super popular music group which was formed in the 1960s and became one of the most successful ever. The group still plays together, and the best known member of the group is Mick Jagger.

"Ronnie Scott's", a London club opened by a British saxophone player Ronnie Scott in 1959 and well known as a place where leading jazz musicians have always played.

round, a song for three or four singers, in which each sings the same tune, one starting a line after another has just finished it. Here is an example of musical round:

> Row, row, row your boat
> Gently down the stream,
> Merrily, merrily, merrily, merrily,
> Life is but a dream.

the Royal Academy of Music, an important London music college.

the Royal Albert Hall *see* the Albert Hall.

the Royal College of Music, a London school for musicians who show the promise of great ability.

the Royal Festival Hall, a concert hall on the South Bank site, London, built in 1948—51 for the Festival of Britain.

the Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Orchestra, a well-known symphony orchestra founded in Liverpool in 1840.

the Royal Opera, a leading London opera company with its own orchestra. It was founded in 1946 and has its home, together with that of the Royal Ballet, at the Royal Opera House, London.

the Royal Opera House, the leading theatre of opera and ballet in London, also known from its location as Covent Garden. The first theatre on this site was built in 1732. After this and a later building were burnt down, the present building was opened in 1858 and is now the home of the Royal Opera and Royal Ballet companies.

the Royal Philharmonic Orchestra, a leading London symphony orchestra, founded as the orchestra of the Royal Philharmonic Society (itself founded in 1813) and from 1946 called by its present name. From 1943 it has performed regularly at Glyndebourne.

RPO *abbrev for* Royal Philharmonic Orchestra.

Rule Britannia, a song about Britain's command of the seas in former years, sung on patriotic occasions in the belief that Britain is still great.

The song was written in 1840 by Th. Arne, and is well known for its last two lines:

> Rule Britannia, Britannia the waves;
> Britons never, never, never shall be slaves.

Sadler's Wells (Theatre), a London theatre famous for its presentation of opera and ballet. It was originally the home of the Royal Ballet (until 1956 known as the Sadler's Wells Ballet) and that of the Sadler's Wells Opera Company (which in 1968 moved to the Coliseum).

The original theatre was built in 1756 on the site of a medicinal spring (wells) discovered in 1683 by Mr Sadler — hence the name of the theatre.

the Savoy Operas, a name for Gilbert and Sullivan operas, which were first staged almost exclusively at the Savoy (Theatre), London.

schmaltz, schmalz, *infml derog* art or esp. music which brings out feelings in a too easy, not serious or delicate way.

season ticket, a ticket giving regular admission to a series of concerts, performances or exhibitions.

Sex Pistols, a British pop music group who played punk rock. Although they existed for only a short time (1975—78), they became famous for swearing and deliberately failing to appear at concerts, as well as for their loud music with its offensive words. The best-known members of the group were Johnny Rotten and Sid Vicious.

The Shadows, a British popular music group who were the backing group for the singer Cliff Richard in the 1960s, and were also successful on their own.

Silent Night, a popular song of Christmas, originally composed in Germany in the 19th century. It begins:

> Silent night, holy night,
> All is calm, all is bright...

Simply Red, a British group which plays popular music. Their main singer is Mick Hucknall.

singsong, 1. a repeated rising and falling of the voice in speaking; **2.** *BrE* an informal gathering or party for singing songs.

skiffle, esp. *BrE* music popular in the late 1950s, based on American folk music and played partly on instruments made by the performers.

skirl, a loud high sound as made by bagpipes.

Solti, Sir Georg (1912—), a British conductor, born in Hungary, who has been musical director of many important orchestras.

songbook, a book of songs with music for singing.

Starr, Ringo (1940—), an English musician who was the drummer in the popular British rock group, the Beatles, during the 1960s until they split up in 1970.

Steele, Tommy (1936—), an English actor and popular music singer who has appeared in several successful stage musicals, in films, and on television.

Stevens, Cat (1947—), a British popular music singer, songwriter and guitar player successful in the 1960s and 1970s.

Stewart, Rod (1945—), a British popular music singer and songwriter, born in London and successful esp. in the 1970s and 1980s. He is known for his pride in his Scottish family background and his love of football. His songs include *Sailing* and *Tonight's the Night*.

Sting (real name **Gordon Sumner**; 1951—), a popular music singer who used to sing with the British group "Police".

St Martin-in-the-Fields, a famous church in Trafalgar Square, London, built in a neo-classical style in the early 18th century. The church is famous for its small orchestra and is frequently used for musical performances.

Sullivan, Sir Arthur (1842—1900), an English composer known esp. for working with W. Gilbert to write comic operas such as *H. M. S. Pinafore* (1878) and *The Mikado* (1885).

Swann, Donald (1923—), a Welsh songwriter and performer known esp. as one of the pair "Flanders and Swann".

Tallis, Thomas (1505?—85), an English composer and organist. With his pupil Byrd he was organist at the Chapel Royal from 1572. He wrote anthems, masses, and other church music; noted for his arrangements of the liturgical music of the Church of England. Tallis prepared the way for the golden age of Elizabethan music, whose leading figure was Tallis' pupil William Byrd.

Tate, Jeffrey (1943—), an English conductor who has worked at the Royal Opera House in Covent Garden and with the English Chamber Orchestra, as well as in Paris and New York.

The Teddy Bears' Picnic, a popular song for children in the 1950s.

Te Deum, a hymn of praise to God (the Latin words "Te Deum laudamus" mean "Thee, God, we praise") with words taken largely from the Bible, that is used by many groups of Christians. The *Te Deum* has been set to music by George Frederick Handel and by many other composers for performance in worship services of thanksgiving (after a victory in war, for example).

Ten Green Bottles, a song about ten green bottles hanging on a wall and becoming fewer as they fall off the wall.

There is a green hill far away, a well-known hymn sung at Easter.

The Three Choirs Festival, a music festival, first organized in 1724, held annually (in turn) in the cathedrals of Gloucester, Hereford and Worcester. The music consists of both choral and orchestral religious works (church music), and is performed by each cathedral choir, as well as special festival choirs and outside orchestras.

Tippett, Sir Michael (1905—98), an English composer of music for voices and instruments, also known for his operas. His works include *A Child of Our Time* (an oratorio; 1941) and the operas *A Midsummer Marriage* (1952), *King Priam* (1962) and *The Knot Garden* (1970). He has also written three symphonies. His work is original and fantastic, and his librettos show his deep concern for contemporary moral and social problems.

the Top Ten, the ten best-selling records brought out in a particular week.

Townshend, Peter (1945—), an English rock musician who formerly played with the group "The Who".

U-2, an English popular music group from Dublin, successful in the 1980s and known esp. for their political songs.

Uriah Heep, a rock band of the 1970s.

Vaughan Williams, Ralph (1872—1958), an outstanding English composer. He led the revival of English music after Elgar, and was deeply influenced by his country's folk and traditional music. Besides his orchestral works, including nine symphonies, he produced much fine vocal and choral music, among them *Norfolk Rhapsodies* and *Fantasia on a Theme by Thomas Tallis*.

Probably more than any other British composer, Ralph W. Vaughan was the true founder of a nationalist movement in English music. His great interest was English folk song, and this, combined with his interest in early English music, enabled him to develop a style that was both typically "English" and very original (e. g., his *Sinfonia Antarctica* of 1953). Many of his short pieces are very popular, such as the early song *Linden Lea* (1902) and the stirring hymn-tune *For All the Saints*. He was awarded the Order of Merit for his services to English music.

Virgin, the name of several British companies started by Richard Branson, including the "Airline Virgin Atlantic" and "Virgin Records", a music recording company.

virginals, a small oblong musical instrument like a piano, popular in the 16th and 17th centuries.

Walton, Sir William (1902—83), a British composer, best known for the oratorio *Belshazzar's Feast* (1931) and for the film music for Olivier's films *Hamlet*, *Henry V* and *Richard III*.

Water Music, a set of pieces for orchestra (1717) by George Frederick Handel. Parts of it appear to have been written for a festival that took part on boats on the Thames.

We'll Meet Again, a sad song thought of in connection with the singer Vera Lynn about people meeting again after being separated, and popular esp. during the Second World War.

Welsh National Opera, an opera company based in, and occasionally touring, Wales which is partly supported by government money.

Wembley, a place in London with a large stadium. There is also a large hall there used for popular music concerts.

We Plough the Fields and Scatter, a religious song sung in Britain at harvest festival.

While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks by Night, a well-known hymn which is sung at Christmas.

White Cliffs of Dover, **1.** the first bit of England that can be seen when crossing the English Channel from France; **2.** a song sung by Vera Lynn during the Second World War:

> There'll be bluebirds over
> The white cliffs of Dover
> Tomorrow,
> Just you wait and see.

The Who, a British popular music group, successful in the 1960s and 1970s.

the Wigmore Hall, a London concert hall (in Wigmore Street) opened in 1901 and used mainly for recitals of chamber music and songs.

Wood, Sir Henry (1869—1944), an English conductor who started in 1895 the yearly Promenade Concerts in London.

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the title of the composition with the name of the composer:

The Fairy Queen	George F. Handel
Messiah	Henry Purcell
Enigma Variations	Edward Elgar
Dido and Aeneas	Benjamin Britten
Peter Grimes	Ralph Vaughan Williams
Water Music	
Death in Venice	
The Tempest	
Billy Budd	
The Turn of the Screw	
War Requiem	
Norfolk Rhapsody	
Dream of Gerontius	

Ex. 2. Match the name of the composer or a writer with the place associated with him/her:

Edward Elgar	Stratford-upon-Avon
Benjamin Britten	Malvern
Charles Dickens	Aldeburgh
William Shakespeare	Rochester

Ex. 3. Answer these questions:

1. What is the title of the earliest surviving English folk song?
2. Who were the leading composers of the pre-Elizabethan period?
3. What was the Golden Age of English music?
4. Why did William Byrd deserve the nickname "The Father of Music"?
5. When did Henry Purcell live? What was the title of his short opera? What were his other masterpieces?
6. Why do they call the first half of 18th century "the period of Handel"?
7. What musical instruments date from Handel's time?
8. What is George Handel especially known for?
9. Who dominated English musical life in the second half of the 18th century?
10. What were the big names in music of the Romantic era?

11. What does the name of Arthur Sullivan associate with?
12. What were the masterpieces of Sir Edward Elgar?
13. What direction did Frederick Delius take?
14. When were the Promenade Concerts started?
15. Who of the modern English composers have widely used folk tunes?
16. What century do the Scottish earliest surviving folk tunes date from?
17. Wales has always been a musical country, hasn't it?
18. What did the rediscovery of folk song lead to?
19. Which of the modern composers identified himself with the folk song movement?
20. What did Ralph Vaughan Williams compose?
21. Who established English music on the international map?
22. What does the British operatic scene look today?
23. What can you say of music in present-day Britain?
24. What is the role of the Promenade Concerts?
25. What are Britain's traditions of vocal music?
26. What part of England are brass bands particular popular in?
27. What is the British festival scene today?
28. What are the world-famous pop groups that made Great Britain the birthplace of pop music?
29. Whom did the Beatles include?
30. What were their famous songs?
31. What does the phrase "the Mersey sound" mean?
32. What do you know about the Rolling Stones?
33. Who are the greatest English composers (conductors, musicians)?
34. What are the famous concert halls (orchestras, festivals)?
35. Do you know any English songs?

Ex. 4. Topics for discussion:

1. Early English music.
2. Music of the Elizabethan period and under Restoration.
3. The Period of Handel.
4. The Classic Era.

5. The Romantic Era.
6. English music in the 20th century.
7. English opera.
8. Music in present-day Britain.
9. The Festival Scene.
10. Pop music.
11. English composers.
12. Concert halls and orchestras.

Chapter V

DANCE. BALLET

Cultural Literacy List

Ashton, Sir Frederick
the Ballet Rambert
Fonteyn, Dame Margot
the London Festival Ballet
Markova, Dame Alicia
morris dance
Nureyev, Rudolf
the Royal Ballet
the Royal Ballet School
Scottish Ballet

England, the home of the prim and proper, the stiff upper lip and reserved gentility, is, rather surprisingly, one of the great dance centres of the world.

Like all nations, England has a great folk dance tradition. Like many other nations, the British today are reviving their folk traditions in a bid to resist the pressures of commercial pop culture. Here it is the young who are setting the lead. Many of them form clubs for folk singing or folk dancing. In village streets you can sometimes see groups of morris dancers, men in funny hats with jingling bells on their ankles, waving handkerchiefs and beating sticks together.

Many of the world's loveliest melodies and dances have originated in Britain, and have kept alive in the United States and countries of the Commonwealth where English people have emigrated. In this century, ballroom dancing has been a favourite pastime of millions, and currently, discotheques are doing booming business.

But England's world eminence in ballet stems largely from the Russians and specifically from the visit of the

Diaghilev Ballet just before the First World War. Ballet in Britain can be dated almost exactly from 1911 when Diaghilev brought his Ballet Russe to London. Somehow, against all possible expectation, they caught the public imagination. London went ballet-mad, as the music of Stravinsky, the genius of Nijinsky and Fokine were paraded before it. There were English dancers in the company, who stayed on to found British ballet.

Much was to stem from that first visit of the Diaghilev company, and most of it was promoted by the two remarkable women, both at one time dancers in the company, Marie Rambert and Ninette de Valois. In 1926 Marie Rambert founded her Ballet Club, which later became the Ballet Rambert (1930). The modern national company, the Royal Ballet, grew from the Vic-Wells Ballet founded by Dame Ninette de Valois in 1931. The Royal Ballet performs regularly at Covent Garden, has prestigious and wildly popular seasons at New York's Metropolitan Opera, and also tours the rest of Great Britain, and, almost incidentally, the rest of the world. The Royal Ballet is divided into two sections. Both sections do the great classical ballets — *Swan Lake*, *Sleeping Beauty*, *Giselle*, *Coppelia* — as well as modern works. Ninette de Valois also founded the Royal Ballet School, where Frederick Ashton and Margot Fonteyn were trained.

Britain's leading ballet company now is the Birmingham Royal Ballet, based in Birmingham (until 1990 it was known as the Sadler's Wells Royal Ballet and was based at the Sadler's Wells Theatre in London). Other well-known companies specializing in modern ballet are the Rambert Dance Company and the London Contemporary Dance Theatre.

Several contemporary English composers have composed for ballet, including Vaughan Williams, and Constant Lambert, who conducted the Sadler's Wells Ballet orchestra.

Visits of foreign companies are a regular feature of London life, and the many festivals in Great Britain welcome all kinds of dance groups. Though the ballet scene in Britain is not so rich in fringe companies as the drama scene, but there are a fair number. "The Place" — a rather drab place near St Pancras station in London — is a Mecca for those people who are

interested in the experimental, way-out dance scene, and its success is emulated by many Arts Centres around the country.

Ashton, Sir Frederick (1904—88), a British ballet dancer and choreographer; one of the founders of the Royal Ballet and its director in 1963—70. His ballets, which include *Façade* (1931), *La Fille mal gardée* (1960), and *A Month in the Country* (1976), are softly lyrical and classical in style.

He has also created some of the loveliest works in ballets of the twentieth century — *Cinderella*, *Symphonic Variations*, *Monotones*. Ashton helped to make ballet more popular.

Ballet Rambert *see* Rambert Dance Company.

ballroom dancing, a collective term for social dances such as foxtrot, quickstep, tango and waltz.

Blair, Lionel (1934—), an English dancer and choreographer, born in Canada, now known as a television personality.

clog dance, a country dance in which clogs are worn to beat out the rhythm.

disco dancing, dancing to modern recorded popular music.

the English National Ballet, an English ballet company which performs classical and modern ballet.

Fonteyn, Dame Margot (1919—91), an English ballet dancer with the Royal Ballet (1935—59). Her brilliant and expressive dancing won her international fame. She is particularly remembered for her performances with Rudolf Nureyev and in the ballets of Sir Frederick Ashton.

Highland fling, a Scottish country dance, fast and full of movement. It is not often performed except at special exhibitions of dancing.

jig, a fast, gay, springy sort of dance, usu. to triple time (three beats to the measure, with the first beat accented). There are Irish and Scottish jigs.

the lambada, a sexually suggestive dance, originally from Brazil, which became fashionable in Britain in the early 1990s.

the Lambeth walk, a dance which was popular in the past (1930s) in which dancers form a long line, usu. in the street. It was danced to a popular song with the same name.

the London Festival Ballet, a well-known ballet company performing both classical and modern works, founded in 1950,

immediately before the Festival of Britain (1951). The Festival Ballet is a company of phenomenal stars, performing regularly in London.

The company has no home theatre and most of its performances are held either at major London theatres such as the Coliseum, the Royal Festival Hall or Sadler's Wells (Theatre), or else at theatres round Britain while on tour. Although it does have its London seasons, the policy of the Festival Ballet is to bring all the major works of the ballet repertory to the country at large.

the Lyceum, a ballroom near the Strand, central London.

MacMillan, Kenneth (1929—92), a British ballet dancer and choreographer; director of the Royal Ballet of Great Britain in 1970—77.

Markova, Dame Alicia (real name **Lilian Alicia Marks**; born 1910), an English ballet dancer, famous for the grace and beauty of her dancing, esp. in the ballet *Giselle*. She was trained by Pavlova, danced with Diaghilev's company, and took the leading role in the first British productions of many classic ballets.

maypole, a tall decorated pole round which people dance on May Day, each dancer holding a ribbon tied to the top of the pole and making patterns with the ribbons as they dance. In former times most villages in England had a maypole, and now maypoles are sometimes seen as part of a fête. The dancers are usu. children.

May Queen, a girl or a young woman who is chosen and crowned as part of the May Day celebrations, usu. because she is judged to be very attractive. She wears a crown of flowers and is also called "Queen of the May".

morris dance, any of various old English country dances, usu. performed outdoors in summer by a group of men who wear special white clothes, often with ribbons and small bells around the knees. Morris dance is said to have originated as a dance of shepherds and is still performed by people who try to preserve the old English traditions.

This folk dance is traditionally performed by men to the accompaniment of violin, concertina, etc. The dancers often represent characters of the *Robin Hood legend, common in England, especially in May Day festivities.

Dances from some parts of England involve waving handkerchieves; in others the dancers bang sticks together. The tradition nearly died out in the 19th century, but was revived as a hobby in the 20th century.

morris men, the dancers performing morris dance.

Nureyev, Rudolf (1938—93), a Russian ballet dancer and choreographer, who defected to the West in 1961 and worked with the Royal Ballet. He is famous as the partner of Margot Fonteyn in classical works and has produced several ballets of his own.

Rambert, Dame Marie (1888—1982), a British ballet dancer and director, born in Poland. The Ballet Rambert, formed by her in 1930, has championed modern ballet and produced many fine new dancers and choreographers.

the Rambert Dance Company, a leading ballet company based in London which specializes in performing modern ballets, and often tours abroad. It was founded in London in 1930 by the ballet dancer and teacher Marie Rambert. The Ballet Rambert is roughly the contemporary of the Royal Ballet, but, because it has remained a small company, it has always reflected the dedication of its founder, the late Dame Marie Rambert, to the cause of experiment, it has always remained youthful and vibrant. Like many of the country's smaller companies, it is always on the move, and visitors to Britain are as likely to catch it performing in a small town as they are to see it in London.

rave, (in Britain) a very large dance for young people which may last all night. Raves take place in large empty buildings, sometimes without the owner's permission, and are associated in people's minds with house music and drugs. The police often try to prevent raves.

rock-and-roll, also **rock'n'roll**, dancing performed to a rock'n'roll style of music (popular esp. in 1950s) with exaggerated body movements stressing the beat.

roller disco, a dance to recorded music at which people dance while wearing roller skates.

the Royal Ballet, Britain's national ballet company, which includes many dancers of international quality, and has its base at Covent Garden (the Royal Opera House) in London. It was founded in 1931, renamed the Sadler's Wells Ballet in 1941

and became the Royal Ballet in 1956, when it merged with the Sadler's Wells Theatre Ballet, which had been formed in 1946. It performs both classical and English works. The Royal Ballet now represents the Establishment of British dance. Companies in other cities have followed in the wake of the Royal Ballet, and have often been created by dancers and choreographers from the Royal Ballet.

the Royal Ballet School, the school for young professional ballet dancers entering the Royal Ballet. It is situated in W London in two separate centres, junior (residential) and senior.

Scottish Ballet, the main ballet company in Scotland.

Sleep, Wayne (1948—), a popular English male ballet dancer, who often appears on British television.

sword dance, a Scottish dance which includes jumping over swords laid on the ground.

Torvill and Dean, Jane Torvill (1957—) and Christopher Dean (1958—), a successful pair of English dancers on ice.

Tudor, Anthony (1908—87), a British choreographer; exponent of the "Psychological ballet".

Valois, Dame Ninette de (1898—), an Irish ballet dancer and manager who helped develop the style and content of British ballet. The company she founded in 1931 became the Royal Ballet in 1956. Her ballets include *The Rake's Progress*, set to music by Stravinsky.

Exercises

Ex. 1. Answer these questions:

1. What makes Great Britain one of the great dance countries of the world?
2. What are its folk dance traditions?
3. How did Diaghilev's "Ballet Russe" influence the development of dance in Great Britain?
4. What makes Marie Rambert "an extraordinary force in British ballet"?
5. What was the contribution to the English ballet of Dame Ninette de Valois?
6. How many sections is the Royal Ballet divided into?

7. What are the names of the most famous choreographers and ballet dancers that were trained at the Royal Ballet School?
8. What are the well-known creations of Frederick Ashton?
9. What is the role of the Royal Ballet in the promotion of classic and modern dance?
10. What makes the Ballet Rambert an experimental company always on the move?
11. When was the Festival Ballet founded?
12. Is the dance scene in the fringe companies as rich as in music?
13. Where would people interested in the experimental dance go in London?
14. Could you give any names of contemporary English composers of music for ballet?

Ex. 2. Topics for discussion:

1. British folk dance traditions.
2. Morris dance.
3. Diaghilev's influence on the British ballet.
4. The Royal Ballet.
5. The Ballet Rambert.
6. The London Festival Ballet.
7. Fringe dance companies.

Chapter VI

ARTS: PAINTING. SCULPTURE

Cultural Literacy List

the Arts Council (of Great Britain)
the Ashmolean Museum
the British Museum
the Burrell Art Collection
Constable, John
the Courtauld Institute
the Elgin Marbles
the Fitzwilliam Museum
Flaxman, John
Gainsborough, Thomas
Gill, Eric
Hepworth, Barbara
Hockney, David
Hogarth, William
Madame Tussaud's
Moore, Henry
the National Gallery
the National Portrait Gallery
Norwich School
Paolozzi, Eduardo
Pre-Raphaelites
the Queen's Gallery
Rackham, Arthur
Reynolds, Sir Joshua
the Royal Academy of Arts
Stevens, Alfred
Tate Gallery
Turner, Joseph
Van Dyck, Sir Anthony
Victoria and Albert Museum
Westmacott, Sir Richard

PAINTING in Great Britain

Middle Ages (c. 600—c. 1500)

Religious art: wall paintings, painted glass and illuminated (decorated and illustrated) manuscripts. The example of Northumbrian art — *The Lindisfarne Gospels*, and of Celtic art — *The Book of Kells*, both are of the 8th century. Canterbury and Winchester were two other important centres of illumination. Wall painting was at its best in the 13th century and the best-known centres were at St Albans,

Winchester and Westminster. Perhaps the finest surviving work of this period of English painting is *The Chichester Roundel*. Much work has been lost or destroyed. During the 14th century, a continental Gothic can be seen, as in the *Wilton Diptych* (National Gallery, London).

16th century

The Reformation ended patronage of art by the Church and cut England off from the Renaissance in painting. The Tudor court was not interested in patronizing any form of painting except portraiture. The best painter working in England during this century was the German Hans Holbein, but he did not found any school. The only English painters of real quality in the 16th century were the painters of miniatures — Nicholas Hilliard and his followers Isaac and Peter Oliver.

17th century

There was royal patronage of foreign painters, particularly Van Dyck, who greatly influenced later English painters. Later in the century, Lely and Kneller were the fashionable portraitists. There were still few leading native English painters; the best were the portraitists Dobson and Riley.

18th century

The new architecture of Wren and others led to mural painting in a great many places. The work of Sir James Thornhill is especially well known. The first really original English artist was William Hogarth. Portrait painting and historical or mythological subjects were made elegant by Reynolds, the founder of the Royal Academy, and by Gainsborough. They were followed by Romney, Lawrence, Hoppner and Raeburn. In landscape painting, Gainsborough drew his inspiration from the Dutch school, while Richard Wilson studied classical composition. The 18th century also saw the development of caricature in the work of Hogarth, Rowlandson and Gillray. Sporting paintings were popular: among the many artists in this field, George Stubbs has come to be respected as a great master. History painting was encouraged by Reynolds, and practised by West.

19th century

British landscape painting was at its most during the time of the Romantic movement, with the work of Constable and

Turner, the two supreme landscape painters of their time. Others were the Norwich realist Crome, George Morland, and the water-colourists Cotman, Girtin, Bonnington and Peter de Wint. The Romantic movement also influenced the mystic poet-artist William Blake, his follower Samuel Palmer and John Martin. After about 1830, English painting became more conventional and sentimental: the work of Frith, Landseer, Lord Leighton, Alma Tadea, Wilkie, Maclise and others is popular illustration of the fact. The Pre-Raphaelites, led by Millais and Holman Hunt, tried to revive a simpler, more sincere style. Later in the century Whistler painted in a manner conveying a feeling of atmosphere: he was influenced by Impressionism, as were Wilson Steer and Sickert.

20th century

The critic Roger Fry introduced the art movement known as Post-Impressionism; a form of futurism was developed around Wyndham Lewis, who is also associated with vorticism (an English variety of cubism). Cubism and surrealism were reflected in the work of David Bomberg, Paul Nash and Graham Sutherland. Ben Nicholson developed a precise and delicate abstract style, and Victor Pasmore moved from realism of atmosphere to the purest form of abstract art. Two distinctively English artists outside the European movement were Stanley Spencer and Augustus John. The academic and sporting traditions were continued by Sir Alfred Munnings. The tormented figures of Francis Bacon are also distinctive. The leaders of English pop art were Richard Hamilton, Eduardo Paolozzi and Peter Blake. Other artists who have become well known in recent years include the "optical" painter Bridget Riley.

CARICATURE in Great Britain

William Hogarth was the father of both English popular painting and English caricature. In the 18th century his example was followed by Thomas Rowlandson and James Gillray and later, George Cruikshank. The Victorian age was too respectable for satire and caricature: the popular comic magazine *Punch*, founded in 1841, is a rich and amusing record of Victorian England, but the *Punch* artists, John Leech,

Tenniel, Keene and George du Maurier produced realistic drawings that can hardly be considered as caricature. In the 1890s portrait caricature was revived by Max Beerbohm. Leading modern caricaturists and cartoonists include Sir David Low, Vicky, Giles, Ronald Searle, and Jack. In the 1960s the violent spirit of Gillray was revived by Gerald Scarf.

SCULPTURE in Great Britain

Much medieval sculpture was in the churches, and was destroyed at the Reformation and by the Puritans in the 17th century, but many Celtic and Anglo-Saxon crosses from the 7th to the 11th centuries survived and many Norman churches have rich carvings. One of the best examples of Gothic sculpture in England is the west front of Wells Cathedral. There are 13th- and 15th-century tombs at Westminster Abbey and Canterbury Cathedral.

The only work produced in the 16th and early 17th centuries is tomb-sculpture, often of alabaster, and brightly coloured. Later in the 17th century, Grinling Gibbons did elegant decorative work, mostly in wood, in private houses as well as public buildings.

During the 18th century, highly decorated monuments were produced, e. g. those in Westminster Abbey by J. M. Rysbrack and L. F. Roubiliac. In the later 18th century and early 19th century, sculpture became simpler, in the neo-classical style. The portrait busts of J. Nollekens are outstanding. Other leading sculptors of the time were Sir R. Westmacott and J. Flaxman, whose monuments are less effective than his designs for Wedgwood pottery. The most distinguished sculpture of the mid-19th century is that of Alfred Stevens. Later Victorian sculpture tends to vary between being over-realistic or too simple in its neo-classical form.

In the 20th century, Jacob Epstein is best known for his portrait bronzes, which continue the tradition of Rodin. The modern movement in sculpture is represented by Eric Gill, Henry Moore and Barbara Hepworth. Other modern British sculptors are Lynn Chadwick, who makes heavy metal structures on thin legs, and Kenneth Armitage, whose works are usually animal forms, also in metal.

The "new sculpture" of the 1960s was totally different from earlier sculpture: Anthony Caro follows the American David Smith in using ready-made steel parts for his constructions; Eduardo Paolozzi also works in steel, making objects that look like machines. Other artists like Philip King work in plastic or fibreglass. All these artists use bright colour in a way that brings sculpture closer to painting.

MUSEUMS AND ART COLLECTIONS

Britain's most frequently visited museum, the British Museum in London, is also its largest. It was founded in 1753 and is especially famous for its collection of antiquities and as the home, until the early 1990s, of the British Library.

The oldest museum in Britain is the Ashmolean in Oxford, founded in 1683. It has collections of ancient history, fine art and archaeology. Many of the most important specialist museums, however, are in London. They include the museums built in South Kensington after the Great Exhibition of 1851: the Victoria and Albert Museum, which specializes in applied art, the Science Museum, especially popular with children and the Natural History Museum. Also in London are the Museum of London, illustrating the capital's history, the Imperial War Museum and the London Transport Museum. One of the most recently founded museums is the Museum of the Moving Image, which specializes in the history of film and television.

Important art collections in London are those of the National Gallery and the National Portrait Gallery, next door to each other in Trafalgar Square, and the Tate Gallery, with its collections of British art and international modern art.

Outside London, well-known museums and collections include the Fitzwilliam Museum in Cambridge, the City Museum and Art Gallery in Birmingham, the City Art Gallery in Leeds, and the Yorvic Centre in York, a reconstruction of the city's Viking settlement. Liverpool has the Tate Gallery of the North as an extension of the Tate Gallery in London, one of the finest in the country. Museums of specialist interest outside London include the National Railway Museum in York and the National Museum of Photography, Film and Television in Bradford.

Scottish collections include those of the National Gallery of Scotland, the Scottish National Portrait Gallery and the Scottish National Gallery of Modern Art, which are all in Edinburgh. Glasgow has the important Burrell Collection, donated to the city in 1944 by the ship-owner and collector Sir William Burrell.

Many famous museums began as private collections. The Ashmolean houses the collection donated to Oxford University by Elias Ashmole. The Tate opened in 1897 with the financial support of Sir Henry Tate. The Fitzwilliam was built to house the collection bequeathed to Cambridge University in 1816 by Viscount Fitzwilliam.

Smaller museums in Britain include the town museums owned by many local councils, often showing collections of local history. The homes of famous people, especially writers, are often preserved as museums. One of the most frequently visited is Shakespeare's birthplace in Stratford-upon-Avon. The homes of Jane Austen, Dickens, Wordsworth, Keats and Samuel Johnson are also preserved.

Many of the newer museums are "living" museums that aim to recreate the lives of ordinary people or show how things were made in the past. An example of the latter is the Gladstone Pottery Museum near Stoke-on-Trent where potters can be seen at work in a Victorian Pottery.

the Arts Council (of Great Britain), a government organization established in 1946 to promote the arts generally in Britain, and in particular drama, music, the visual arts and literature. The Arts Council is also responsible for making the arts more accessible to the British public, e. g. by subsidizing theatre companies.

the Ashmolean Museum, a library and museum of ancient history, fine arts and archaeology at Oxford University, founded in 1683 by Elias Ashmole (1617—92). It is the oldest public museum in Britain.

Bacon, Francis (1909—92), an Irish artist known for his richly coloured paintings with twisted human and animal shapes.

Beaton, Sir Cecil (1904—80), an English photographer and clothing, theatre and film designer, known esp. for his pictures of famous and wealthy people.

Blake, William (1757—1827), an English artist and poet. His poetry expressed a romantic idealism and his belief in the imagination. His vivid creative imagination is also evident in his highly original paintings, such as those for the *Book of Job* (1826).

He was a professional engraver, and also painted in watercolour; he illustrated his own works, which he produced by his own process of "illuminated printing". His highly original techniques and imagination inspired his followers Samuel Palmer and Edward Calvert, and have influenced many later artists. *See also* Chapter I, 8.

Bonington, Richard Parkes (1801—28), an English painter, who studied in France, where he became friendly with Delacroix. He painted romantic costume-pieces and landscapes. His technique, in both watercolour and oils, was free, fresh and lively.

The Book of Kells, an illuminated Gospel written in the 8th century, at a monastery in the town of Kells in the Republic of Ireland.

the British Museum, a famous museum in London founded in 1753 and containing one of the world's richest collection of antiquities. It also holds the main collection and the reading room of the Reference Division of the British Library. The Museum regularly organizes the exhibitions in special halls. The main building is in Bloomsbury in London, but there are several other specialist departments.

Burne-Jones, Sir Edward Coley (1833—98), an English painter, drawer and designer. He belonged to the Pre-Raphaelite school, often taking his subjects from medieval legends. Among his best-known works is *King Cophetua and the Beggar Maid* (1884). Burne-Jones also designed stained-glass windows and tapestries.

the Burrell (Art) Collection, an important collection of paintings, tapestries, porcelain and bronzes given in 1944 to the city of Glasgow by Sir William Burrell (1861—1898). In 1983 the collection was put on show in a special gallery in Glasgow now called the Burrell Gallery.

the Burrell Gallery *see* Burrell (Art) Collection.

Christie's, a large auction house with branches in London and New York, where valuable paintings, furniture, etc. are sold.

Constable, John (1776—1837), an English artist, considered to be one of the greatest English landscape painters. He often took the countryside of East Anglia as his subject, esp. the parts along the river Stour, known now as Constable Country. His paintings (e. g. *The Haywain*, 1821) show his detailed observation, and he is famous for his cloud studies.

His direct observation of nature, his free handling of paints, the "light-dews-breezes-bloom-and-freshness" of his landscapes were revolutionary: his work leads from the Dutch masters of the 17th century to the French Impressionists.

Toward the end of his career, he developed a more lyrical style, using thick layers of paint to create his effects.

Among his best-known works are *Flatford Mill* (1817), *Salisbury Cathedral Seen from Bishop's Garden* (1823), *The Leaping Horse* (1825), *The Cornfield* (1826), *The Cenotaph* (1836).

Constable country, a tourist name for the picturesque rural districts of Suffolk and Essex, especially along the river Stour, where the landscape painter John Constable lived and worked.

Cotman, John Sell (1782—1842), an English painter, a member of the Norwich school. His best water-colour landscapes are distinguished by their powerful, simple-seeming composition.

the Courtauld Institute (Galleries), an art gallery in London, famous for its collections of Italian paintings, English and Dutch portraits and impressionist and post-impressionist works. It grew from the paintings left by the industrialist Samuel Courtauld (1876—1947).

Crome, John (1762—1821), an English painter, a leader of the Norwich school. His landscape combine detailed naturalism with breadth and nobility.

the Elgin marbles, a group of Greek sculptures from the Parthenon (of V century B. C.) brought to England in 1803 by Thomas Bruce, seventh Earl of Elgin and now in the British Museum. Many people now think that they should be returned to Greece.

the Fitzwilliam Museum, a famous museum in Cambridge, founded in 1816. Its collections of antiquities, paintings and drawings, coins, ceramics, glass and armour make it one of the

most important in the country. It is named after its founder, Viscount Fitzwilliam.

Flaxman, John (1755—1826), an English sculptor and draughtsman. He produced neoclassical memorials such as those to Reynolds and Nelson in St Paul's Cathedral, London. He also made pottery design for the firm of Wedgwood.

Frith, William Powell (1819—1909), an English painter, whose lively, realistic narrative pictures, e. g. *Derby Day* (1858), *The Railway Station* (1862), were very popular.

Gainsborough, Thomas (1727—88), a famous English artist. As a fashionable portrait painter he continued the tradition of Van Dyck; he himself preferred landscape painting, in which he followed the Dutch masters, but contributed his own strong feeling for his native countryside. Combining both skills, he often placed the subjects of his portraits in outdoor country settings, capturing the subtle effect of light with rapid yet delicate brushwork.

The chief quality of his work is its freshness and lightness of touch. Among his best-known portraits is that of Mrs Siddons, who was the leading tragic actress of her time.

Gibbons, Grinling (1648—1721), an English sculptor and wood-carver, noted for his delicate carvings of fruit, flowers, birds, etc.

Gill, Eric (1882—1940), an English sculptor, engraver and type-designer. His sculpture includes the figure of Prospero and Ariel outside Broadcasting House, London. Like William *Morris, he wanted to preserve the traditions of manual skill in manufacture.

Gillray, James (1757—1815), an English caricaturist; his drawings of George III and of political leaders are strongly satirical.

Girtin, Thomas (1775—1802), an English painter, one of the greatest watercolour artists. His bold and brilliant technique influenced Turner.

graffiti, drawings or writings on a wall, etc., esp. of a rude, humorous, or political nature.

Hamilton, Richard (1922—), an English artist, one of the leaders of English pop art.

the Hayward Gallery, an art gallery opened in 1968 on the South Bank, London, where special exhibitions are held. The

Gallery also has open-air sculpture displays. It is named after Isaac Hayward, leader of the London County Council from 1947 to 1965.

Hepworth, Barbara (1903—1975), a British sculptor, who developed a smooth, refined abstract style. She worked in wood, stone and bronze. Specialized in large rounded abstract forms, many of them containing holes with wires stretched across them. She lived and worked in Cornwall, where her studio is now a museum.

Hilliard, Nicholas (1537—1619), the first and greatest English painter of miniatures, and the first great artist of the English school. He was court painter to Elizabeth I and James I.

Hockney, David (1937—), an English painter. He is best known for portraits and for a series of studies of swimming-pools (e. g. *A Bigger Splash*) and modern architecture, which reflect his interest in light and colour. For many years he has been one of the leading "cult" artists in Britain, and has become well known for his imaginative and witty paintings. Many of his pictures show isolated or lonely subjects, such as a single vase of yellow tulips or a lone nude boy in a swimming-pool. Hockney's own personal appearance has become as distinctive as his paintings, with his bleached hair, round spectacles and odd-coloured socks.

Hogarth, William (1697—1764), an English painter and engraver. He is best known for the satirical series of engravings *The Harlot's Progress* (1731), *The Rake's Progress* (1735) and *Marriage a là Mode* (1745). His works show the weaknesses and wicked pleasures of his times. Hogarth's art is humorous, down-to-earth and popular. He was the founder of English caricature.

Holbein, Hans, the Younger (1497—1543), a German painter and engraver, who worked in England from 1527. He was the court painter to Henry VIII of England and painted many portraits of Henry VIII, his wives, and others. His paintings and drawings have great psychological depth.

Hoppner, John (1758—1810), a British portrait painter of members of the royal family and other important persons.

Hunt, William Holman (1827—1910), an English painter of the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood who specialized in

landscapes, biblical scenes and paintings with a moral message. He travelled to Syria and Palestine in order to paint his realistic pictures of biblical subjects. His work is characterized by bright colours and attention to fine detail.

illumination, decoration in colours, gold or silver used on some manuscripts or printed works.

John, Gwen (1876—1939), a British painter of portraits and landscapes who was noted for his flamboyant appearance and bohemian lifestyle. He painted in a vigorous and sometimes almost visionary representational style. Among his portraits is *Madame Suggia*.

Lawrence, Sir Thomas (1769—1830), the most successful English portrait painter of his day. He was fashionable and painted many of the famous people of his time, from England and other countries. His works are noted for a light manner and an effective play of light and shade. From 1820 he was President of the Royal Academy of Arts.

Lely, Sir Peter (1618—80), an English painter born in Germany of Dutch parents. He became court painter to Charles II and produced many portraits of the English aristocracy. He was the leading portrait painter of the Commonwealth and Restoration periods.

Lewis, (Percy) Wyndham (1882—1957), a British novelist and painter. His novels and essays attacked the hypocrisy he found in the artistic and literary establishment of his day. He was one of the founders of vorticism, an artistic movement similar to futurism.

Lowry, Lawrence Stephen (1887—1976), an English artist whose paintings of the industrial North of England showing factories and crowds of people are all drawn in a very simple style as if done by a child.

Madame Tussaud's, a museum in London which contains wax figures of famous people, both living and dead. The exhibition was opened in 1833 by Marie Tussaud, a Swiss modeller in wax. New models are made regularly as people become famous.

Martin, John (1789—1854), an English painter of landscapes and religious subjects. His pictures are highly dramatic.

Millais, Sir John Everett (1829—96), an English painter, a founder-member of the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood when he was a young man. After he left the Brotherhood in 1853 his work gradually became popular and sentimental. He was a highly successful Victorian painter of portraits, landscapes and sentimental pictures (such as *Bubbles*, 1856). His works also include *Isabella* (1849), *The Blind Girl* (1856) and *Chill October* (1871).

MOMI *abbrev for* Museum of the Moving Image.

Moore, Henry (1898—1986), an English sculptor, who has worked in stone, wood, bronze and concrete, but is perhaps best known for his stone-carving. Many of his works are semi-abstract figures that suggest both the human form and landscape. He is generally regarded as one of the world's leading sculptors.

Munnings, Sir Alfred James (1878—1959), an English artist best known for his paintings of horses.

the Museum of the Moving Image, a museum on London's South Bank, containing collections of equipment for producing moving pictures, and which has television and laser shows.

Muybridge, Edward (1830—1904), an English photographer who recorded the movement esp. of animals by taking sets of photographs with several cameras arranged in a row.

Nash, Paul (1889—1946), an English painter, illustrator and photographer. He was a war artist in the First and Second World Wars. His early work included scenes of destruction in a Modernist style. In the 1930s he was influenced by surrealism, as can be seen in his pictures of the Battle of Britain.

the National Gallery, one of London's best-known art galleries, in Trafalgar Square. It was founded in 1824 and houses one of the most important collections of Western paintings in the world.

the National Portrait Gallery, Britain's leading art gallery of portraits of famous people in British history and culture. It is situated next to the National Gallery in London. It was founded in 1856, and in 1984 contained over 8,000 original portraits and more than 500,000 photographs.

Nicholson, Ben (1894—1982), a leading abstract painter. One of the most distinguished pioneers of abstract art in

Britain, he is known chiefly for his geometric abstractions in relief (e. g. *White Relief*, 1935). During the 1940s and 1950s he and his second wife Barbara Hepworth were among the group of avant-garde artists who made their centre at St Ives, Cornwall.

Nollekens, Joseph (1732—1823), an English sculptor, known for his neo-classical portrait busts of famous men, such as Goldsmith, Sterne, Samuel Johnson.

Norwich School, a group of early 19th-century painters, led by John Crome, who were based in Norwich, Norfolk, and represented England's most distinctive regional school of painting. Followers of the group found most of their subjects in the countryside of Norfolk and East Anglia with their style in turn influenced by Dutch 17th-century painters.

Oliver, Isaac (1564—1617) and his son **Peter** (1594—1646), English miniature painters, followers of Nicholas Hilliard.

Palmer, Samuel (1805—81), an English landscape artist, a follower of William Blake. His early works are full of mystical and religious feeling.

Paolozzi, Eduardo (1924—), an English artist, one of the founders of pop art. He is best known for his brightly-coloured metal constructions.

the Pre-Raphaelites (full name **the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood**), an association of painters founded in 1848 with the aim of restoring to painting the vivid colours, attention to detail, and naturalistic subjects that they regarded as typical (and best) of the early Italian Renaissance masters, who were painting before Raphael. Many of the group chose biblical and romantic subjects for their pictures. Among leading members were Dante Gabriel Rossetti, John Millais, Holman Hunt and Edward Burne-Jones.

the Queen's Gallery, an art gallery open to the public inside Buckingham Palace, London, where a (changing) selection of paintings and other works of art from the royal collections is on display. The Gallery was opened in 1962 and is housed in what used to be the private chapel of Buckingham Palace.

RAA *abbrev for* Royal Academy of Arts.

Rackham, Arthur (1867—1939), an English artist noted for his book illustrations. He illustrated *Peter Pan* (1906), *Alice's*

Adventures in Wonderland (1907). His later works include Grimm's *Fairy Tales*, *Peer Gynt*, Aesop's *Fables*.

Raeburn, Sir Henry (1756—1823), a Scottish painter. He worked in Edinburgh and produced many portraits of important Scottish figures of the time, often in Highland dress and dramatic settings. His style is bold and vigorous. Among his portraits *Colonel Alistair MacDonnell of Glengarry*.

RCA *abbrev for* Royal College of Art.

Reynolds, Sir Joshua (1723—92), the leading portrait painter of his day, and the first president of the Royal Academy of Arts. His work is dignified and classical, using many ideas from painters of the past. His style was known as the "grand manner". He painted many important people, including his friend Samuel Johnson. He expressed his views on the value of academic art and the status of the artist in his lectures, known as *Discourses*.

Riley, John (1646—91), an English portrait painter, whose portraits show a sensitive understanding of character.

Romney, George (1734—1802), an English painter. He was one of the most fashionable portrait painters of the late 18th century, famous for his use of bright colours. Romney is best known for his portraits of Lady Hamilton.

Rossetti, Dante Gabriel (1828—82), an English poet and painter. He was a founder-member of the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood and both his paintings and his poetry were influenced by medieval English and Italian legends. Among his well-known paintings is *Dante's Dream* (1871).

Roubiliac, Louis François (1695?—1762), a French sculptor, who lived in England from about 1720. His works include several tombs in Westminster Abbey.

roundel, a small raised circle cut into wood or stone as a decoration.

Rowlandson, Thomas (1756—1827), an English caricaturist. He is famous for his cartoons and caricatures satirizing contemporary society and politics. His drawings and watercolours give a lively picture of the England of his day.

the Royal Academy of Arts, the oldest society of artists in Britain devoted entirely to fine arts, founded in 1768 by George III. Its first president was Sir Joshua Reynolds. The

Academy is well known for its annual summer exhibition of contemporary art held at its headquarters, Burlington House, in Piccadilly, London. The members of the Royal Academy of Arts can use the title "RA" after their name. The society runs a postgraduate school for artists and holds many exhibitions. Anyone can put forward a piece of art for their Summer Exhibition each year but only the best paintings are shown. There is a fierce competition to take part.

the Royal College of Art, a leading London art college.

the Royal Society of Arts, a British association which encourages education for the arts and trade. It sets examinations in English as a Foreign Language together with the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate.

Rysbrack, John Michael (1693—1770), a Dutch sculptor, who lived in England from 1720. His monument to Newton in Westminster Abbey, London, is a good example of his work.

the Sainsbury Wing, the new part of the National Gallery in Trafalgar Square.

Sickert, Walter Richard (1860—1942), a British impressionist. He was a skilful painter of light effects and is most famous for his scenes of theatre life.

Sotheby's, a famous auction house which arranges the sale of rare and valuable things such as paintings, furniture, etc.

Spencer, Sir Stanley (1891—1959), a British painter, noted esp. for his paintings of Christ in a contemporary English setting. His work is detailed but not realistic, and expresses a personal form of Christianity.

Stevens, Alfred (1818—75), an English painter, sculptor and architect, best known for his portraits and his monument to the Duke of Wellington, in St Paul's Cathedral.

Stubbs, George (1724—1806), an English painter, famous for his pictures of horses, which not only show the animal in careful detail, but also convey its spirit and dignity. His book *The Anatomy of the Horse* shows the deep study that went into his work.

Sutherland, Graham (1903—80), an English artist, known mainly for his picture of Winston Churchill which was later burned on the instructions of Lady Churchill. Besides his scenes recording the Second World War (he was an official war artist),

his most famous work includes portraits and the tapestry *Christ in Majesty* (1962) in Coventry Cathedral. His paintings usually give symbolic force to closely observed forms.

Tate Gallery, also **Tate** *infml*, an art gallery in SW London known esp. for its encouragement of modern art. It was opened in 1897 with the financial support of Sir Henry Tate, who also donated a collection of 65 paintings. The Gallery contains a unique collection of British paintings from the 16th century to the present day (with Turner and Blake particularly well represented), as well as modern foreign paintings and modern sculpture. The Gallery also regularly holds special exhibitions.

Turner, Joseph Mallord William (1775—1851), an English painter. He specialized in landscapes and seascapes (e. g. *The Fighting Téméraire*) whose most characteristic feature is their treatment of light.

In his early work he imitated the effects of classical masters, but his work later became freer and more abstract. In his later paintings (e. g. *Rain, Steam and Speed* (1844) and *Snowstorm* (1842) his hazy swirling representation of light and weather foreshadowed the work of the Impressionists and abstract art.

Among his best-known pictures are *The Shipwreck* (1805), *The Death of Nelson* (1808), *Frosty Morning* (1813).

the V&A *see* Victoria and Albert Museum.

Van Dyck, Sir Anthony (1599—1641), a Flemish painter, known esp. for his portraits of King Charles I and the royal family.

He studied under Rubens and spent some years in England, where he was court painter to Charles I, producing portraits showing court figures in elegant but casual poses.

His portraits of the King and of English aristocrats were a model for English portrait painters.

the Victoria and Albert Museum, also **the V&A**, a museum in South Kensington, London, housing a national collection of fine and applied art of all countries and periods, especially collections of sculpture, watercolours, miniatures, and a large art gallery. The collection includes valuable objects of all styles and periods, such as paintings, Indian works of art, jewellery, and textiles.

It grew out of the Museum of Manufactures established at Marlborough House in 1852, and was given its present name (in honour of Queen Victoria and her husband, Prince Albert) when founded in its present form, in 1899.

the Wallace Collection, the collection bequested to the nation by Sir Richard Wallace (1818—90), an English art collector and philanthropist.

West, Benjamin (1738—1820), an American historical painter, who worked mainly in England and became president of the Royal Academy in 1792. He taught many other American artists.

Westmacott, Sir Richard (1755—1856), an English sculptor, who worked in the neo-classical manner. Among his works are the monuments to Pitt and Fox in Westminster Abbey, the "Achilles" statue in Hyde Park, London, and the Wellington Memorial. He was knighted in 1837.

Whistler, James Abbot McNeil (1834—1903), an American artist and etcher who settled in Chelsea, London. He developed a subtle atmospheric style influenced by Velasquez and Japanese art. Whistler is best known for his paintings of the river Thames at night (e. g. *Nocturne in Blue and Gold. Old Bridge in Battersea*, 1875), and for a famous portrait of his mother (*Whistler's Mother*, 1871).

Exercises

Ex. 1. Answer these questions:

1. What was the reason for the belief that the English are not an artistic nation?
2. What stimulated appreciation of the arts in England?
3. When did Great Britain start governmental programmes of financial aid to the arts?
4. What are the functions of the Standing Commission on Museums and Galleries (the Royal Arts Commission of Great Britain and of Northern Ireland, the Arts Council, the British Council)?
5. What kind of an institution is the Royal College of Art?
6. What century does the British painting date back to?
7. How long was the British painting influenced by foreigners?
8. Who were the most celebrated masters of the early period?
9. Who was the first great painter of miniatures?
10. Who is considered to be the father of the English school of painting?

11. Who was the leading painter of the Commonwealth and Restoration period?
12. Who gained distinction as a historical painter in the Italian baroque tradition?
13. What is William Hogarth best known for?
14. What makes William Hogarth the first great English painter?
15. What is the title of his most famous series of paintings?
16. Why did he call the series "painted comedy"?
17. What painters are considered to be great British painters after Hogarth?
18. Why do we say of England that no other country has had so exclusive and strongly marked love of the portrait?
19. What are the two glories of English art?
20. What does the strain come from?
21. Who was the leading portrait painter of the 18th century and the first president of the Royal Academy?
22. What are the most famous portraits painted by Sir Joshua Reynolds?
23. Why do we say that Reynolds owed more to Hogarth than to Thomas Hudson, his official master?
24. How did the great old masters influence Reynolds?
25. How does he depict Mrs Sarah Siddons?
26. What ideas did Reynolds express in his writings?
27. What did Thomas Gainsborough paint?
28. What are the most famous of his paintings?
29. How did Van Dyck influence the works of Gainsborough?
30. Why do they call Gainsborough the creator of the great English school of landscape painting?
31. What can you say about the historical painting in the 18th century?
32. When was the English landscape painting born?
33. What landscapes did Richard Wilson (George Stubbs) paint?
34. When did landscape painting become dominant?
35. Whom did the Norwich School include?
36. What kind of a painter was John Crome?
37. Who of the members of the Norwich School was famous for his watercolour landscapes?
38. What is John Constable known for?
39. What part of England do they call the "Constable country"?
40. What cathedral did Constable paint many times?
41. What is the difference in landscape painting of Constable and Gainsborough?
42. What is the role of light in Constable's paintings?
43. What is Joseph Turner especially known for?
44. What makes his paintings an outstanding achievement of the 19th century?
45. Why do Turner's pictures fascinate the viewer?

46. What painters were the connecting link between England and France at the beginning of the 19th century?
47. What is William Blake best known for?
48. What makes him an early leader of romanticism?
49. What were his drawings based on?
50. Whom did the second generation of portrait painters include?
51. What is George Romney best known for?
52. What can you say of the paintings of Sir Henry Raeburn (Sir Thomas Lawrence)?
53. Whom do they call the Pre-Raphaelites? Why was the group called so?
54. Whom was the group from the start influenced by?
55. Who introduced the art movement known as Post-Impressionism?
56. What did the paintings of Francis Bacon express?
57. How does Hockney's personal appearance add to the distinction of his paintings?
58. Who were the leaders of the English pop art?
59. How are modern English painters divided?
60. Could you give any names of modern English painters?
61. What is Sir William Nicholson famous for?
62. Who represented cubism and surrealism in modern English art?
63. What is a Bateman cartoon?
64. What are the names of the famous art museums in Great Britain?
65. What kind of collection has the National Gallery?
66. What famous paintings of the English artists are shown in the National Gallery?
67. What does the National Portrait Gallery show?
68. What makes the Victoria and Albert Museum world famous?
69. What does the Tate Gallery contain?
70. What can you say about the Hayward Gallery?
71. What is the Courtauld Institute?
72. What does the Wallace Collection include?
73. Where is the Queen's Gallery?
74. What can you say of some other museums in and outside London?

Ex. 2. Topics for discussion:

1. The English are an artistic nation.
2. State financial grant to the arts.
3. Early English painting.
4. William Hogarth, the first great English painter.
5. Sir Joshua Reynolds.
6. Thomas Gainsborough.
7. The Norwich School.
8. John Constable.
9. Joseph Turner.
10. The Pre-Raphaelites.
11. Modern English painters.

Chapter VII

ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN

Cultural Literacy List

Adam style
Big Ben
the Bridge of Sighs
Chippendale
Coalport
coffee-table book
cottage
country house
Crown Derby
the Crystal Palace
Decorated style
detached house
Doulton (pottery)
Elizabethan style
folly
Georgian style
Gothic Revival
Hepplewhite
Jones, Inigo
Perpendicular style
Regency style
the Royal Pavilion
Royal Worcester
Saxon architecture
semi-detached house
stately home
St Paul's Cathedral
terraced house
Victoriana
Wedgwood
William and Mary style
Windsor chair
Wren, Sir Christopher

The variety of architecture to be seen in Britain, from prehistoric monuments to the skyscrapers of modern London, provides a record for the nation's history. Buildings that are historically or architecturally important are recorded by the government as "listed buildings" and are subject to conservation laws. These buildings may not be altered without "planning permission" from the local authority, which is responsible to the Department of the Environment. If a "listed building" is demolished, a careful record of it is made by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments.

The most important prehistoric monument in Britain is the stone circle at Stonehenge in Wiltshire, which was completed during the Bronze Age. Remains of the Roman occupation of Britain can be seen in many places, including Colchester, St Albans, Bath, Caerwent and traces of the Roman wall in the north of England.

Apart from these early remains, it is the castles, churches, cathedrals and country houses of Britain that represent the architectural heritage of the country and attract tourists.

MAIN PERIODS AND STYLES

Anglo-Saxon Period (c. 700 — c. 1066)

When the Anglo-Saxons invaded England in the 5th century, four centuries of Roman Britain came to an end. From the Dark Ages (the 5th—11th centuries) only a few churches, like those at Earls Barton in Northamptonshire or Barton-upon-Humber in Lincolnshire, are left, their towers punctuated by tiny windows and their small size testifying to the poverty of the era. The oldest surviving churches date from the 10th to the 12th centuries. Churches built before the Norman Conquest were formerly called Saxon and those built after 1066 — Norman, but the style of this whole period is now usually called Romanesque.

Norman (Romanesque) and Anglo-Norman Period (c. 1066 — c. 1200)

The Normans built castles, most notably the Tower of London. Other famous castles include those at Windsor, Arundel, Dover and Norwich. In Wales there are famous castles at Caernarfon and Harlech, while Scotland has many medieval castles, which with their distinctive towers and turrets, are similar to the French chateaux on the river Loire. Edinburgh Castle is a fine example belonging to a later period, with its impressive ramparts built in the 18th century.

Romanesque cathedrals built after the Norman Conquest include those at Ely, Durham, Hereford and St Albans.

Early English (Early Gothic) Period (c. 1150 — c. 1250)

Many people regard Gothic as a particularly English style. It is usually classified into three stages of development: Early

English (mainly 13th century), Decorated (14th century) and Perpendicular (15th and 16th centuries). The stages are distinguished by the development of the design of the windows and the introduction of vaulting and buttressing. The pointed arch of the windows is characteristic of the whole Gothic period and distinguishes it from the Romanesque style of rounded arches. Examples of the Early English period are the cathedrals at Salisbury, Peterborough, Ripon and Wells.

Decorated and Perpendicular (Late Gothic) Period (c. 1250 — c. 1500)

This style of architecture was wide spread in the 14th and 15th centuries. It is characterized chiefly by large windows with vertical lines of tracery; wide arches, becoming flatter and squarer; rich decoration, fan vaults. Bricks and glass windows first used. Domestic architecture developed.

Examples of this style are Gloucester Cathedral, St George's Chapel at Windsor Castle, King's College Chapel, Cambridge; some Oxford and Cambridge Colleges.

Later architectural periods (c. 1500 — c. 1620) include the **Tudor** (first half of the 16th century), with its characteristic half-timbered houses, **Elizabethan** (second half of the 16th century), with its sculpted and moulded ornamentation, and **Jacobean** (early 17th century) — a development of Elizabethan and not always easily distinguished from it.

By 1500 the Tudor peace that suppressed the private armies of feudalism made fortifications unnecessary. Compton Wynyates in Warwickshire is a manor house with large windows on the outside as well as opening onto the courtyard. It was built not as a castle but as a home.

During the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods significant changes took place in the house. The enclosed court, a relic of the feudal castle, though still preserved in Burghley House, was generally abandoned, and houses were designed with projecting wings on either end of a certain block, and perhaps also with a shorter protrusion in the centre. The resulting plan, shaped like an E, though often said to be a compliment to Elizabeth I, was in reality the result of changed social conditions.

During the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods, English architecture had fallen out of step with advanced thought on the continent. However, one architect of the time, Inigo Jones, conceived an unbounded enthusiasm for Andrea Palladio, a 16th-century Italian architect and theorist. In addition to studying his books, Jones went to examine Palladio's many buildings in Vicenza, Italy. When Jones designed the Queen's House, Greenwich, he discarded the lingering medievalisms of the Jacobean style, and substituted the restraint, order and rule of Palladio's late Renaissance manner. The plan is a perfect square with no projecting turrets or bay windows. Horizontality replaces verticality. The chimney pots, scattered in the case of the Burghley House, are grouped here and are unobtrusive. The windows, sufficient in size, punctuate the walls but do not replace them. Inigo Jones became the first great English architect to design Renaissance-Classical buildings. He is also important as a stage designer, particularly of *masques.

Renaissance and Baroque Period (c. 1620 — c. 1720)

Although the Gothic style may have not originated in England, in its English version it became so completely English from the 12th through the 15th century that it did not really yield in the 16th century to the foreign style of the Renaissance. Indeed, in such simplified forms as the picturesque cottages of the Cotswald Hills in Gloucestershire, English Gothic persisted at least into the 18th century. Nevertheless, with the Tudor period, the influence of the Italian Renaissance was already beginning to make itself felt. Henry VIII (1491—1547), like his French rival FranCois I, admired and coveted the sophistication of the Italian Renaissance and did his best to induce Italian artists to come to England. Small colonies of Italian craftsmen sprang up in London and Winchester to act as both teachers and producers of work executed in the new manner. The Italianisms could at first be only superficial. Thus in Cardinal Wolsey's palace, Hampton Court, both structure and design are fundamentally Gothic, but on either side of the court doorway Giovanni da Majano inserted terracota roundels with busts of Roman emperors. The contemporary Hardwick Hall in Derbyshire has more glass than wall. Here the

Renaissance principle of symmetry was accepted, but the Gothic love of the vertical persisted in the square, towerlike forms at each corner.

From about 1640 to 1830 almost all English architecture was inspired by the legacy of classical Rome. Important examples of the classical influence are the Baroque London churches of Christopher Wren (esp. St Paul's Cathedral); the work of Vanbrugh, for example, at Blenheim Palace and Castle Howard; the elegant Georgian houses in cities such as Bath, and the work of Inigo Jones in the "Palladian" style, for example the Banqueting House at Whitehall and Somerset House on the bank of the Thames. Many large country houses such as Holkham Hall, Norfolk, and Chatsworth House in Derbyshire belong to this period.

Georgian Period (c. 1720 — c. 1830)

The main features of the period were dignity and restraint, and a special regard for symmetry. Georgian buildings are considered to be very attractive, and are often built in red brick with white stone decoration.

A particular development of the Georgian style, fashionable during the regency of the Prince of Wales (1810—20), was called Regency. Characterized by the use of stucco instead of the stone of Georgian buildings it was used especially in Brighton, Cheltenham and the terraces in Regent's Park, London.

A more complex succession of styles is to be found in the buildings of the 19th century, including the Greek and Gothic Revivals. The Greek Revival influenced the style of many public buildings such as St George's Hall in Liverpool and Leeds Town Hall. The neo-Gothic style was used especially for the many Anglican churches built during the first half of the century and was also chosen for the Houses of Parliament, built in 1840, because of their proximity to Westminster Abbey.

Victorian Period (c. 1830 — c. 1900)

A period when a great variety of styles were used, most notably that of the Gothic Revival, from about 1840 onwards. In architecture the Victorian age was characterized by the recreation of styles from the past, the use of coloured brick as

decoration and by the introduction of new methods of construction using iron, steel and glass. Crystal Palace, built for Great Exhibition in 1851, and the main London railway terminals were the spectacular products of the new building methods.

Other examples of the period were: Barry and Pugin — Houses of Parliament, London; Sir G. G. Scott — Albert Memorial, St Pancras station; churches, country houses, railway stations, university buildings, all designed in elaborate, even pedantic Gothic by Pearson, Butterfield, Waterhouse and others. Many industrial buildings were built: Paxton — Crystal Palace; Brunel — Clifton Suspension Bridge. Late in the century the ideas of William Morris encouraged the "domestic revival" of Shaw, Voysey and Mackintosh.

Twentieth Century

At the beginning of the 20th century, architects such as Philip Webb, Charles Voysey and Charles Rennie Mackintosh preferred a return to simple, undecorated style, sometimes turning to medieval styles as a model.

Until about 1920 the leading style of public building was "Imperial" — elaborate and rather old-fashioned. The arts and crafts movement left a legacy of simpler private houses and of town planning in the "garden-city" style. Modern functionalism was slow in arriving, but was encouraged by the arrival of leading German architects in the 1930s. London County Council's architectural office, headed by Sir Leslie Martin, led the other public authorities in providing large-scale housing. Prefabricated building, which meant that sections of buildings could be made in factories where work does not depend on the weather, made construction quicker and cheaper.

The expansion of universities in the 1960s led to much building. Coventry Cathedral (Sir Basil Spence) and the Roman Catholic Cathedral, Liverpool (Sir Frederick Gibberd) are among the few large religious buildings of our time. New towns, e. g. Harlow, Cumbernauld were built, as well as such buildings as the "Economist" building and Vickers Tower, London.

Popular opinion has, on the whole, favoured traditional methods of building, and contemporary architecture has been

a subject of public controversy throughout the 20th century. In recent years buildings such as Richard Rogers' Lloyd's Building in London have aroused strong feelings for and against. The Prince of Wales entered the debate by publicly condemning certain modern trends, especially criticizing a lot of the new buildings in London.

Much of the heated debate about modern versus traditional architecture has arisen when new development schemes involve the demolition of old buildings, as has happened on several occasions in the City of London. Criticism of modern architecture is strengthened by design problems of much of the often rapidly constructed public housing of the 1960s.

Landscape Architecture (Landscape Gardening)

The first great age of English gardens was the late 16th and early 17th centuries. The typical English garden of that period was a flower garden arranged in formal patterns, with bushes cut in ornamental shapes. Herbs were often grown; mazes were a feature of many gardens, e. g. the famous one at Hampton Court. The first botanic garden in England was that at Oxford, begun in 1621. Kew Gardens (a large park in the W of London, open to the public, where scientific study of the plants is carried out and which contains plants from all over the world) dates from 1749. Formal gardens continued in fashion until the 18th century when, under the influence of William Kent and Capability Brown, a freer, more natural style of landscape gardening was brought in. During the 19th century many tropical plants were introduced. The late 19th and early 20th centuries saw the development of woodland gardens with ornamental plants.

Adam, James (1730—94), a Scottish architect, who designed houses, interior decoration and furniture in an elegant classical style. He designed Syon House, near London.

Adam, Robert (1728—92), a Scottish architect, who, with his brother James, created a new neoclassical decorative style in British domestic architecture and furniture.

Adam (style), an elegant, neoclassical style of architecture and furniture created by the two Scots brothers Robert and James Adam in the 18th century.

the Albert Memorial, a large monument opposite the Albert Hall, London, containing a seated bronze figure of Prince Albert, to whom it was built as a national memorial in 1863—76.

Antonine Wall, the Roman wall about 59 km (37 miles) long across Scotland (from the river Forth in the east to the river Clyde in the west). It was built about 140 AD for the Roman emperor Antoninus Pius, to mark the northern frontier of the Roman province of Britain and as a defence against the northern tribes. *Compare* Hadrian's Wall.

art nouveau, a style of art and decoration common at the end of the 19th century in Europe and America, using flowing lines and plant forms. In Britain, art nouveau is connected esp. with the work of Aubrey Beardsley, Charles Rennie Mackintosh, and William Morris.

arts and crafts, the arts that are concerned with making ordinary things by hand, such as pottery, weaving, furniture-making, etc.

Arts and Crafts Movement, a movement in architecture and design started in the late 19th century by followers of William Morris.

Ashley, Laura (1926—85), a Welsh designer of dress materials, wall coverings and clothes in pretty Victorian style, usu. with flowers. She started a chain of shops in Britain under her own name in the 1960s which later became successful in many other countries.

the Banqueting House, one of the most famous buildings in Whitehall, London, and the only surviving part (built in 1622) of Whitehall Palace, which was mostly destroyed by fire in 1698. Today it is used for official receptions.

Barry, Sir Charles (1795—1860), an English architect best known for Houses of Parliament, and the Travellers' and Reform clubs, London.

Bath, a city (district) in Avon, England. It has the only natural hot springs in Britain, and was built around the spring by the Romans, who called the town Aquae Sulis. The Roman bathing pool still exists, with other remains. In the 18th century Bath became a fashionable resort, and many fine buildings in the neoclassical style were added to the town, especially those by John Wood.

Beardsley, Aubrey (1872—98), an English illustrator, noted for his stylized black-and-white illustrations, esp. those for Oscar Wilde's *Salome* and A. Pope's *Rape of the Lock*. His many works characterized by refined decorative images and skilful use of elegant lines and silhouettes played an important role in creation of modern style in drawing.

Big Ben, 1. the clock tower of the Houses of Parliament; **2.** the bell in the clock of this tower. *See also* Chapter VIII.

Blenheim Palace, a large country house in Baroque style in Oxfordshire owned by the Marlborough family, opened to the public at certain times.

the Bloody Tower, a tower in the Tower of London built in the 14th century. Supposedly it was the place where the Princes in the Tower were murdered.

the Princes in the Tower, a popular name for the boy king Edward V (1470—83) and his younger brother Richard, Duke of York (1472—83), both (perhaps) murdered in the Tower of London, allegedly by order of their uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, so that he could succeed to the throne as Richard III (1452—85).

bone china, a kind of porcelain, made of fine white clay mixed with crushed animals' bones. Bone china is considered to be a high quality material and things made from it are generally quite expensive.

the Bridge of Sighs, a picturesque covered bridge over the river Cam at Cambridge belonging to St John's College. A bridge like this and with the same name links two of the buildings of Hertford College, Oxford. The name comes from the Bridge of Sighs in Venice.

Brown, Capability (1716—83), an English gardener, whose work included planning many large and famous gardens of English country houses and castles.

Brunel, Isambard Kingdom (1806—59), an English engineer, designer of the Clifton Suspension Bridge (1829—31), many railway lines, tunnels, bridges, etc., and big steamships, e. g. *Great Western* (1838).

Buckingham Palace, the official home of the British Royal Family in London. Built in 1703, rebuilt by John Nash in 1821—36 and partially redesigned in the early 20th century. Contains almost 600 rooms.

but and ben, in Scotland, a small cottage with two rooms, "but" being the outer room and "ben" the inner.

Butterfield, William (1814—1900), an English architect, a leader of the Gothic revival. His style was influenced by his strong religious beliefs. Typical examples of his work are the Church of All Saints, Margaret Street, London (1850) and Keble College, Oxford (1870).

buttress, a solid structure built against a wall as a support.

Cambridge, a city in E England on the river Cam, famous for its old university (13th century). Other noted objects — the Holy Sepulchre (round church, c. 1130) and Saint Benedict Church.

Cambridge University, one of the two oldest and most famous universities in England, the other being Oxford University. It was founded in the 13th century. There are at present 28 colleges, of which only one is for men only and two for women only. The remaining 25 take both men and women. Among the best-known colleges are: King's College, founded in 1441, famed for its fine chapel in the Perpendicular style and for the choir that sings there; Trinity College, founded in 1546, with its large court and excellent library; Magdalene College, founded in 1542, with a famous library containing the original diaries of Samuel *Pepys; and St John's College, founded in 1511, with its well-known Bridge of Sighs. There are at present over 9,000 students in residence, of whom a third are women. Cambridge University has made the city of Cambridge an internationally famous tourist centre.

Canterbury, a historic walled city in Kent. St Augustine used it as his base for converting England to Christianity. Canterbury is famous for its cathedral built in the 11th—15th centuries, which became a place of pilgrimage in medieval times after the murder of Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. The Archbishop of Canterbury is the chief dignitary of the Church of England.

Chelsea Hospital (full title **Chelsea Royal Hospital**), a home for over 400 old or invalid soldiers (Chelsea Pensioners) in Chelsea, London, founded in 1682.

Chippendale, an elegant style of 18th century English furniture, named after its designer Thomas Chippendale

(1718?—79). It is characterized by flowing lines, carved work, and a combination of strength and elegance. *Compare* Hepplewhite and Sheraton.

the Clifton Suspension Bridge, a road and pedestrian bridge high over the river Avon in Bristol, Avon, and notorious for the suicides committed by people jumping from it. Designed by I. K. Brunel in 1828.

close, 1. a courtyard enclosed by buildings, or the entry to such a courtyard; 2. the land surrounding a cathedral, usu. with houses facing inwards on roads that form the four sides of a square, with lawns extending between the roads and the cathedral.

Coalport, a type of fine porcelain made at the potteries in the village of this name in Shropshire since the end of the 18th century.

coffee-table book, a large size illustrated book printed on good quality paper and designed to be glanced at rather than read. It is usu. displayed a coffee table in a sitting room.

Colchester, a town in SE England. It was the Roman capital of Britain, founded by Claudius in 43 AD. At present — the site of the University of Essex (1961).

Conran, Terence (1931—), an English designer and businessman, best known for establishing Habitat (company) where he sold a popular range of furniture and furnishing for houses.

cottage, a small house, usu. in the country, and often old and picturesque, and having an attractive garden. Some people, esp. those living in towns and cities, rent a cottage as a holiday home in summer or to live in at weekends.

country house, a large, often historic and privately owned, house in the country. Some such houses, together with their estates or gardens, are open to the public for an admission fee.

court, 1. *BrE* in street names — a block of flats, such as *Hastings Court*; 2. an inner courtyard of a college, esp. one at Cambridge University. *Compare* quadrangle.

Crown Derby, a type of fine porcelain manufactured in Derby in the 18th and 19th centuries, marked with a crown over the letter "D" (for "Derby").

the Crystal Palace, the name (originally a nickname) of a huge glass and iron exhibition hall in Hyde Park, London, built for the Great Exhibition of 1851, and later moved to S London, where it was destroyed by fire in 1936.

Decorated (style), a Gothic style of architecture of the first half of the 14th century, characterized by pointed arches, geometrical tracery in windows, curved wooden roofs and many ornamental decorations in external stonework.

Decorated style is found notably at Canterbury, Exeter, Litchfield and York.

detached house, a house standing on its own land and not attached to another building. Such houses are generally more expensive to buy than semi-detached or terraced houses.

Doulton (pottery), a type of stoneware, typically brown and salt-glazed, originally made by Henry Doulton in London. The name "Royal Doulton" is the mark of this and other china products.

drive, a private road that leads, usu. from a gate, to person's house.

Durham, a city in NE England, on the river Wear. Famous for its cathedral in the Norman style — one of the best of its kind, and for 11th-century castle (founded by William the Conqueror), now occupied by the University of Durham (1832).

*Bede the Venerable is buried in the Durham cathedral.

Dutch barn, a tall shed for storing hay or straw on a farm. It has no walls, and is usually made of steel with a curved roof.

Early English (style), a Gothic style of architecture flourishing in England from the last decade of the 12th century to the end of the 13th century, and characterized by tall, slender, pointed windows with little tracery (open stone work), thick, heavy walls, and the use of the columns of stone surrounded by a number of shafts of black marble. This style appeared about 1150 and was probably inspired by French architecture. The Frenchman William of Sens built the choir of Canterbury cathedral with the narrow, pointed, or lancet windows typical of this style.

Many cathedrals are noted examples of the style, especially those of Salisbury, Wells, Lincoln, Ely, and Worcester. Salisbury cathedral is perhaps the most complete example of early English architecture.

Elizabethan (style), a style of architecture found in many large houses built in the second half of the 16th century, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, and characterized by large, square windows, neoclassical towers and turrets, and elaborate plasterwork in ceilings, as well as the use of oak panelling.

Ely, a town in E England, on the river Ouse. Its cathedral, begun in 1083, is one of the most notable in architecture in England; it presents the mixture of Norman and Perpendicular styles.

Eros, a statue representing Love in Piccadilly Circus, London. People often meet near it.

flying buttress, a half arch joined at the top to the outside wall of a large building (such as a church, a castle, etc.), used for supporting the weight of the wall.

folly, a group of artificially built ruins, or an extravagantly decorated but useless building, designed to improve the landscape in a particular rural area. Such buildings were first put in the 18th century to improve the view on the estate of a country house. Called so with reference to the folly or foolishness of building a grand structure without thought for the cost.

functionalism, a modern style in design and architecture that was developed in the 1920s in Germany by Walter Gropius and his followers at the Bauhaus in Dessau. Functionalist buildings use steel frames, glass or concrete, and simple forms. From the 1930s onward functionalism has played an important part in English and American architecture.

garden gnome, a small statue or figure of a gnome, sometimes placed in a front garden as a decoration.

gate-leg(ged) table, a table with one or two hinged flaps that are supported when in use by a hinged leg pulled out from the centre. The leg opens and closes like a gate.

Georgian (style), a style of architecture and furniture characteristic of the 18th century. In architecture the main features of style were dignity and restraint and a special regard for symmetry (*see also* "Regency style"). In furniture the designs were typically those of Chippendale, Hepplewhite and Sheraton.

Gloucester, the county town of Gloucestershire, whose cathedral is a fine example of Perpendicular style in architecture, with parts in the older Norman style.

Gothic *adj* of or in a style of building common in Western Europe between the 12th and 16th centuries, with pointed arches, tall pillars, and tall thin pointed windows often with coloured glass in them. In Britain it is typified by the Early English, Decorated and Perpendicular (styles), notably in churches and cathedrals.

Gothic Revival, the revival (1750) of Gothic (style) architecture in England. A typical example of the style are the Houses of Parliament, London.

the Great Fire of London, a fire in 1666 which destroyed more than half the city of London, including the old St Paul's Cathedral.

Greenwich, a SE suburb of London, where the Royal Greenwich Observatory was until it moved in 1958 to Herstmonceaux (a village in E Sussex). The 0° meridian that indicates where GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) is measured, passes through this part of London. Greenwich landmarks include the Queen's House (1637, designed by Inigo Jones, the first Palladian-style building in England), the Royal Naval College (1694, designed by Christopher Wren), the Royal Observatory (founded here in 1675, designed by Christopher Wren). The Observatory has been moved, but the Greenwich meridian remains unchanged. The *Cutty Sark*, one of the great tea clippers, is preserved in Greenwich as a museum of sail.

Hadrian's Wall, a stone wall about 120 km long built in 122 AD across England, from the Solway Firth (in the west) to the mouth of the river Tyne (in the east), on the orders of the Roman emperor Hadrian. Its purpose was to prevent tribes from the north invading the Roman province of Britain. Long sections of the wall and some of the forts built along its course can still be seen. *Compare* Antonine Wall.

Hampton Court, a great palace with gardens on the banks of the Thames, W of London, and one of the finest historical monuments in Britain. The palace was first built by Cardinal Wolsey in the early 16th century, and was later enlarged and

improved under Henry VIII by a number of famous architects and sculptors. It was used as a royal palace until the 18th century. The palace gardens contain a well-known maze.

Hartnell, Sir Norman (1901—79), a British fashion designer who became the official dressmaker for Queen Elizabeth II, and was the longest-established couture dress designer in Britain, opening the fashion house in 1924. He was famous for his beautifully embroidered dresses, designed to be worn on grand occasions, and in particular for the dresses he designed for Queen Elizabeth II and the Queen Mother. His most magnificent creation was the Queen's Coronation dress.

Hawksmoor, Nicholas (1661—1736), an English architect who worked with Sir Christopher Wren on St Paul's Cathedral, and built many churches in London. He also worked as an assistant to Wren and Vanbrugh at Greenwich and Blenheim. He designed All Soul's College, Oxford, and Castle Howard.

Hepplewhite, a style of elegant and graceful 18th-century English furniture, with distinctive heart-shaped chair backs, developed by the cabinet-maker George Hepplewhite (died in 1786). *Compare* Chippendale and Sheraton.

the Houses of Parliament, the buildings in London in which the House of Commons and the House of Lords assemble. The modern buildings stand on the site of the Royal Palace of Westminster, which was built by Edward the Confessor in the 14th century. The Palace was very badly damaged by fire in 1834 and all that could be saved was Westminster Hall. The present Houses of Parliament were built on the site between 1840 and 1867 from designs by Sir Charles Barry and Augustus Pugin. The House of Commons was bombed during the Second World War but was completely rebuilt by 1950.

Jacobean (style), **1.** a furniture style of the 17th century (in the reign of James I (1603—25) whose Latin name was Jacobus), characterized by the use of dark oak with rich carving, particularly in wooden armchairs with high backs and straight seats and arms; **2.** an architectural style of the same period, characterized by its straight lines and symmetry; similar to the Elizabethan style but with curved arches.

This style, a later offshoot from the Elizabethan, was perhaps used more widely. The ornamentation of the smaller

houses, like Burton Agnes in Yorkshire, though still rich, is also less heavy and less vigorous than that of its predecessors.

Jones, Inigo (1573—1652), the first great English architect and theatre designer who was responsible for many important houses and buildings, esp. in London.

After travelling in Italy and studying the work of Palladio, he designed the first Renaissance-Classical (Palladian) buildings in England, including the Queen's House, Greenwich and the Banqueting House, Whitehall, London (begun in 1619).

Jones is also important as a stage designer, particularly of *masques, being the first to use movable scenery in England.

Kew Gardens, the name usually used for the Royal Botanical Gardens which are beside the river Thames at Kew in W London. The Gardens are mainly a centre for botanical research, but they are open to the public and famous for their hothouses, landscaped park, lake and water garden and their interesting buildings.

Kidderminster (carpet), a type of reversible carpet made from wool fibres that are dyed before they are spun into yarn (as originally manufactured at Kidderminster, in the county of Hereford and Worcester).

King's College Chapel, the church at King's College in Cambridge, England, where every Christmas Eve a carol service is held, led by a choir of boys.

landscape architect, someone whose profession is to arrange land, including roads, buildings, and planted areas, for human use.

landscape gardening, the art of arranging trees, paths, etc. in gardens and parks in imitation of natural scenery.

Lincoln, a city in E central England, noted for Roman ruins, a castle (founded by William the Conqueror, 1068) and a cathedral (built in 1086—1501) in a Norman style with the later elements of Gothic.

London Bridge, a bridge over the river Thames in London, connecting Southwark and the City. London Bridge is famous because of a nursery rhyme called *London Bridge is Falling Down*. A new bridge was built in 1968 and the old one was sold and sent to a city in the US state of Arizona where tourists go to see it.

Lutyens, Sir Edwin Landseer (1869—1944), an English neoclassical architect. His early work on private country houses adapted traditional English styles. His later designs for planning New Delhi, India, show a more classical influence.

Mackintosh, Charles Rennie (1868—1928), a Scottish architect, artist, and furniture designer. His work is considered to be among the best examples of the art nouveau style. He developed a highly original style and had much influence on European architects. He designed the Glasgow School of Art (1896).

maze, a complex network of paths or passages, esp. one with high hedges in a garden, designed to puzzle those walking through it.

Minton, a fine bone chinaware made in Stoke-on-Trent in England (from Thomas Minton (1765—1836) who started the factory in 1798). The famous willow pattern plates, etc. are said to have been made first by the Minton company.

Morris, William (1834—96), an English poet,*Pre-Raphaelite painter, designer and craftsman, who led the revival of crafts in England and inspired the Arts and Crafts Movement. He founded a firm of decorators (1861) and the Kelmscott Press (1890) and produced wallpapers, furniture, stained glass and textiles.

His ideas were important to the development of the modern movement in design and architecture. Many of his designs are still used.

Muir, Jean (1933 —), a British dress designer, known for her classic clothes.

Nash, John (1752—1835), an English architect who developed the neoclassical Regency style. He is noted as a town planner, particularly for his work in Regent Street and Regent's Park, London. He also designed the Marble Arch (1827).

Nelson's column, a memorial built in honour of Admiral Nelson in Trafalgar Square, London. It consists of a very tall column (a copy of one of the Corinthian columns in the Temple of Mars at Rome) with a statue of Lord Nelson on top of it. On the pedestal are bronze reliefs, cast from captured French cannon, representing Nelson's most famous victories. The bronze lions are the work of Sir Edwin Landseer.

neoclassical, *adj* done or made recently, but in the classical style of a former time, esp. in the style of ancient Greece and Rome.

neoclassicism, movement in art and architecture in Europe and North America about 1750—1850, a revival of classical art, which superseded the Rococo style. It was partly inspired by the excavation of the Roman cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum.

New Towns, towns planned and built according to *The New Towns Act*, 1946, provided for the creation of completely new planned "self-contained and balanced communities for work and living", away from crowded centres. Eight were then started near London (e. g. Basildon, Harlow, Stevenage) and some others in other parts of the country (e. g. Corby, Peterlee). A second group was started in the 1960s. There are now 21 in England, two in Wales, five in Scotland, four in Northern Ireland. Their planned populations are between 30,000 and 250,000.

Norman (style), the Romanesque style of architecture found mainly in Britain, especially in churches and castles from the time of the Norman Conquest to the 12th century. It is characterized chiefly by rounded arches, round pillars, square towers and massive stone walls of dark, heavily-built churches and castles. The best examples of the style are cathedrals of St Albans, Durham, Winchester.

Oxford, a historic city in Oxfordshire, and its county town, famed for its university and its fine medieval architecture. It is a major tourist centre.

Oxford University, one of the two oldest and most famous universities in England, the other being Cambridge University. It was founded in the 12th century. There are at present 35 colleges: two are for women only, and the rest take both men and women. Among the best-known are: Christ Church, founded in 1546, with its large front quadrangle and its famous chapel (which is also Oxford Cathedral); Magdalen College, founded in 1458, with its tall bell-tower in the Perpendicular style (on which the chapel choir sings at dawn on May Day); All Souls College, founded in 1437, which is unique in having no undergraduates but only fellows; and New College, founded in

1379, with its fine chapel and well-known choir. There are at present approximately 9,600 students in residence, of whom over a third are women. The city of Oxford, although considerably more industrialized than Cambridge, is popular with tourists because of the university's many beautiful medieval buildings.

paisley pattern, a distinctive abstract coloured pattern resembling an elaborate curving teardrop or tree cone, today found on the fabric used for a variety of clothes such as dresses and ties, but originally found on the paisley shawls.

paisley shawl, properly, a shawl of soft, fine wool printed with a paisley pattern, originally made in Paisley, Scotland, in the 19th century.

Paxton, Sir Joseph (1801—65), an English architect who designed Crystal Palace (1851), the first large structure of prefabricated glass and iron parts.

pebble dash, a kind of finish on the exterior walls of some houses, consisting of small stones set in plaster. Originally pebbles were dashed (thrown) against wet plaster to form the wall covering.

Perpendicular (style), a Gothic style of architecture used in England during the 14th and 15th centuries, characterized chiefly by large windows with vertical lines of tracery and fan vaulting. Cathedrals of the Perpendicular style include Gloucester and Winchester, but the style is perhaps best seen in St George's Chapel, Windsor, King's College Chapel, Cambridge, and Henry VII's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

Pugin, Augustus Welby Northmore (1815—52), an English architect who was a leader of the Gothic Revival. He worked with Barry on the Houses of Parliament, London.

quadrangle, an inner courtyard of a college, esp. one at Oxford University. *Compare* court 2.

Quant, Mary (1934—), an English fashion designer, popular in the 1960s, who is best known for her geometric clothes and the mini skirt. Mary Quant introduced her dress styles in the 1960s which were so influential that for a time London replaced Paris as an important fashion centre. Mary Quant's designs were very much aimed at young people, and her main creation, the mini skirt, contributed to the liberated

feeling of the 1960s. Mary Quant's fashion shop in Chelsea soon grew into a flourishing wholesale business, and she exported clothes all over the world. Subsequently she has worked in other fields of fashion and design, including household textiles and cosmetics.

Queen Anne (style), **1.** a style of furniture popular in the early 18th century and characterized by the use of walnut veneer, curved legs on chairs and an overall simplicity and elegance (typical of the reign of Queen Anne, 1665—1714); **2.** an architectural style similarly popular in the period, characterized by the use of red brick and simple, classical lines.

Regency (style), a style of furniture and architecture found in England at the end of the 18th century and beginning of the 19th (when the Prince Regent acted as King, 1811—20). It was equivalent of the French Empire style and was characterized by neoclassical designs and, in furniture, the use of rosewood and brass inlay work.

Rhodes, Zandra (1940—), an English fashion designer who is known for her expensive and strange dresses.

Rogers, Richard (1933—), a leading British architect who designed the Pompidou Centre in Paris and the Lloyd's Building in London.

the Royal Pavilion, a famous building in Brighton, E Sussex, noted for its many royal connections. It was originally built in the late 18th century for the Prince Regent but was rebuilt in 1817 in its present oriental style, with onion-shaped domes, spires and minarets. Today it is open to the public as a museum. Part of its interior is in the Chinese style, existing from the original building.

Royal Worcester, the term used for Worcester china made from 1862 by a factory in Worcester (Royal Worcester Ltd), originally founded in 1751 and known by a variety of names since then.

Salisbury, a city in S England famous for its cathedral that has the highest spire in England (123 m). It was built in 1220—58 and presents an excellent example of Early English style.

Saxon (architecture), the earliest form of English architecture, also known as Anglo-Saxon, and covering the period 600—1086. It is a simple style, and is characterized by

small, deep-set windows, rounded arches and alternate long and short angle stones.

Most building was in wood, and little survived, but some English churches have Anglo-Saxon work (Earls Barton).

Scott, Sir Gilbert (1811—78), an English architect, a leader of the Gothic Revival. He designed St Pancras station (1865) and the Albert Memorial (1863) in London. His grandson Sir Giles Gilbert Scott (1880—1960) was also an architect. His best-known work is the Anglican Cathedral in Liverpool.

semi(-detached) house, a house attached on one side only to another, usually very similar house. A house of this kind is less expensive than a detached house, but still offers a good standard of privacy and comfort. *See also* terraced house.

Shaw, Norman (1831—1912), an English architect, associated with William Morris and the domestic revival of British architecture.

the Sheldonian (Theatre), a historic building in Oxford where degrees are conferred on graduates of Oxford University, special University ceremonies take place, and concerts are held. The building contains the chair of the vice-chancellor of the University, and was itself built in the second half of the 17th century by the clergyman Gilbert Sheldon (1598—1677).

Sheraton, a graceful style of furniture popular from the 18th century, when it was invented by the cabinet-maker Thomas Sheraton (1751—1806). It is characterized by a neoclassical design and by its lightness and elegance, as well as the extensive use of inlay. *Compare* Chippendale and Hepplewhite.

Soane, Sir John (1753—1837), an English architect who produced a personal vision of the classical style. He designed the Bank of England (since rebuilt) and his own house in London, now a museum.

Spence, Sir Basil (1907—76), a Scottish architect best known as the architect of Coventry cathedral (1951).

Spode (china), fine porcelain manufactured by the pottery established in 1774 at Stoke-on-Trent, Staffordshire, by Joseph Spode (1733—97).

St Albans, a city in S England, just N of London. It is known esp. for its cathedral (11th—14th centuries) with the longest Gothic nave in the world, and its Roman ruins.

stately home, (in Britain) a large country house, usu. of historical interest and containing fine works of art, esp. one which people pay to visit.

Stirling, James (1926—), a British architect whose buildings at the universities of Leicester, Oxford and Cambridge caused discussion and disagreement.

Stonehenge, Stone-Age monument on Salisbury Plain, Wiltshire, S England. It was put in prehistoric times (about 3000 and 1500 BC). It consists of double ring of stones: the inner ring is made up of arches; the great circle of standing stones (many now fallen) is believed to have had some religious or astronomical purpose (its main axis is in line with the sunrise on Midsummer's Day). The stones are also thought to have been used for religious ceremonies by Druids, although this is not generally accepted by scientists.

Stonehenge is a popular tourist attraction. In the 1980s it also began to attract large groups of people who now come every year on Midsummer Day to celebrate the summer solstice.

St Pancras, a London main-line railway station near King's Cross, and a terminus of the London Midland Region of BR (Britain Rail). It is famous for its Victorian Gothic architecture. Designed in 1865 by Sir Gilbert Scott. Named after district there, from church dedicated to St Pancras.

St Paul's Cathedral, one of the London's most famous landmarks, regarded as the parish church of the British Commonwealth. The present cathedral, built in the latter part of the 17th century and early part of the 18th, is the third on the site, the previous one having been destroyed by the Great Fire of London. The cathedral contains a number of famous tombs and memorials, including that of its architect, Sir Christopher Wren (1632—1723). One of its most popular features is the Whispering Gallery.

tartan, **1.** the special checked design, of contrasting colours, used in Scottish Highlanders dress. By long tradition, each Scottish clan has its own distinctive tartan; **2.** Highland dress itself; **3.** a similar design reproduced on Scottish souvenirs or other items such as postcards, badges and bookmarks.

Telford, Thomas (1757—1834), a Scottish architect and engineer known for his work on bridges, roads and canals. Some of his hundreds of bridges are still in use today.

terraced house, a house (usu. small) that is a part of a continuous row in one block in a street. Many rows of terraced houses were originally built for workers in nearby factories or coalmines. A terraced house usually costs less than a semi-detached or detached house of similar size.

toby jug, a mug or jug in the shape of a stout seated man wearing a three-cornered hat and smoking a pipe. The spout is formed from one of the corners of the hat. Some people collect toby jugs, and the old ones are valuable. The name is said to be derived from an 18th century poem about a man called Toby Philpot.

topiary, the art of trimming or training of trees or shrubs into artificial decorative shapes (animal, geometric, fantastic, etc.).

the Tower of London, one of the oldest, best-known and most imposing fortresses in England, on the north of the river Thames in London. The Tower was begun in the 11th century by William the Conqueror, and was added to and altered by later sovereigns. In the course of its history it has been a royal palace, a state prison, a citadel and an arsenal. Its many associations with English history make it a popular tourist attraction. Two important parts of it are the Bloody Tower and the White Tower. The Crown Jewels are on public display there and Yeomen Warders are on guard.

town house, a house in a town or city, either a fashionable one or (in estate agents' language) simply a "terraced house".

Tudor (style), an architectural style (named after the 16th century royal house of Tudor) of the late Perpendicular period, characterized in particular by half-timbered houses. Hampton Court in London is a famous Tudor Palace.

Vanbrugh, Sir John (1664—1726), an English playwright and architect, whose work on Blenheim Palace is considered to mark the highest stage of development of the Baroque style in England.

vault, a roof or ceiling made out of a number of arches.

Victoriana, objects manufactured in the reign of Queen Victoria (reigned 1837—1901), in particular ornaments, furnishings and household items. Such objects are sought after by many collectors and have, therefore, come to acquire a value and rarity much greater than their true worth.

Victorian (style), a style of architecture of the time when Queen Victoria ruled Britain (1837—1901). Victorian buildings are typically built in red brick and are quite highly decorated.

Voysey, C. F. Annesley (1857—1941), an English architect and designer of fabrics, wallpaper and furniture. He was associated with Arts and Crafts Movement.

Waterhouse, Alfred (1830—1905), an English architect. He worked in a number of styles, including the striped brick Romanesque of the Natural History Museum, London (1873—81).

Wedgwood, a famous make of pottery and china. Named after the potter Josiah Wedgwood (1730—95), who established a pottery near Stoke-on-Trent, Staffordshire, in 1759. The most famous Wedgwood design has raised classical-style decorations in white on a pale blue background.

Wedgwood blue, a light blue colour characteristic of the Wedgwood china.

the Whispering Gallery, a famous gallery in St Paul's Cathedral, London. It runs right round the inside of the lower section of the dome. If someone who is standing near the wall on one side whispers some words, those words can be heard near the wall on the opposite side, 107 feet (32 m) away.

the White Tower, the oldest part of the Tower of London, built in the 11th century, and one of the largest Norman keeps in Western Europe. The Tower, which is built in white stone imported from Normandy, is in the centre of the whole fortress. It contains a fine collection of arms and armour.

It is believed by some that White Tower was the site of the murder of the Princes in the Tower, since the bones of two children were found there in the 17th century.

William and Mary (style), a furniture style of the end of the 17th century (named after King William and Queen Mary who ruled together over the period 1688—94), characterized by finely carved wooden chairs with upholstered seats, elegant tables and cabinets and a fashion for tallboys (high chests of drawers), with much use of walnut and exotic woods.

willow pattern, a popular pattern on pottery and porcelain, usu. in blue on a white background, and showing a stylized scene of figures by a willow tree and a bridge over a river. It was designed in the late 18th century by the potter Thomas Turner.

Wilton (carpet), a type of thick wool carpet. Most are plain and just one colour, but some have an oriental pattern. They were first made at Wilton, Wiltshire.

Winchester, a city in S England, Hampshire. Noted for 11th—14th centuries cathedral (the longest in Britain), 13th century gate, 15th century hospital and the oldest English public school Winchester College (1382).

Windsor Castle, the official residence of the British sovereign, in Windsor, Berkshire. William the Conqueror began to build the castle in the 11th century, and it is now one of the most famous royal palaces in Europe. Some of the interior apartments are open to the public when the sovereign is not in residence, but the Albert Memorial Chapel is open throughout the year, being closed only on Sundays. St George's Chapel, however, is the better known of the two chapels, because many members of the Royal Family go to a service there on Christmas Day, and because the Order of the Garter holds its special ceremonies there.

Windsor chair, a style of strong wooden chair popular from the late 18th century (originally made in Windsor, Berkshire, but later also in Wales), with a shaped seat, a back containing slender, rod-shaped uprights and straight arm-rests.

Woburn Abbey, an 18th century country house near Luton, Bedfordshire, the home of the Duke of Bedford. The house and grounds are open to the public, who come to see the valuable collection of paintings and furniture in the house and the large deer park and bird sanctuary in the grounds. There is also an antiques market.

Wood, John (1704—54), an English architect, responsible for much of the plan of the city of Bath.

Worcester (china), a type of superior porcelain made in the city of Worcester since 1751, and particularly popular as tableware.

Wren, Sir Christopher (1632—1723), an English architect considered one of the greatest in Britain. His buildings are notable for their dignity and elegance. He drew plans for the rebuilding of London after the Great Fire of 1666. He designed more than 50 churches in London, the greatest of which is St Paul's Cathedral. His other buildings include the Sheldonian

Theatre in Oxford, Chelsea Hospital in London, parts of Greenwich Hospital, the garden façade of Hampton Court Palace.

Wren was also a mathematician and astronomer; he was one of founder-members of the Royal Society (1660).

Exercises

Ex. 1. Match the name of the building with the style of architecture:

Tower of London
the Bridge of Sighs
Salisbury Cathedral
Gloucester Cathedral
cathedrals of St Albans
King's College Chapel
Cambridge
Lincoln Cathedral
Queen's House at Greenwich
Exeter Cathedral
St George's Chapel at Windsor
St Paul's Cathedral
the Banqueting House in Whitehall
Woburn Abbey
houses at Bath
the Houses of Parliament
the Royal Pavilion

Norman (Romanesque)
Early English
Decorated (Late Gothic)
Perpendicular
Renaissance
Baroque
Elizabethan
Georgian style
Gothic Revival

Ex. 2. Match the name of the building with the name of its architect:

St Pancras station
the Banqueting House in Whitehall
the Greenwich Hospital
Burghley House
Chelsea Hospital
St Paul's Cathedral
Albert Memorial
Sheldonian Theatre
the buildings in Regent Street
St Martin-in-the-Fields
the new Coventry Cathedral
the Crystal Palace
Church of All Saints, London
the Houses of Parliament

Christopher Wren
Inigo Jones
Joseph Paxton
James Gibbs
Charles Barry
John Nash
William Butterfield
George G. Scott
Basil O. M. Spence

Ex. 3. Answer these questions:

1. What was the earliest form of English architecture?
2. What was left of the Anglo-Saxon architecture?
3. What did the Norman style feature?
4. What was typical of the Early English style of architecture?
5. What was considered the most complete example of Early English architecture?
6. When were glaze windows first used?
7. What was the Decorated style characterized by?
8. What made fortifications unnecessary?
9. What is the meaning of the term "country house"?
10. What is the reason for building "follies"?
11. Are stately homes open to the public?
12. What is a "cottage"? Is it a synonym of a "country house"?
13. What is the difference between a "detached house" and a "semi-detached house"?
14. Who was the promoter of Italian Renaissance in the English architecture?
15. Who designed the Queen's House at Greenwich and the Banqueting House in Whitehall, London?
16. What part of England did the Gothic style persist into the 18th century?
17. What kind of architecture is called Elizabethan (Jacobean)?
18. Whom did Inigo Jones try to imitate?
19. How did he implement Palladio's late Renaissance ideas?
20. Who dominated English architecture during Restoration?
21. What is the best-known work of Sir Christopher Wren?
22. What other buildings were among his enormous output?
23. What style of architecture do they call "Georgian"?
24. Who was the leader of English architects of the Georgian period?
25. What does the archetypical Georgian mansion consist of?
26. What was the style of interior decoration introduced by Robert Adam and his brother James?
27. Where is the Bridge of Sighs?
28. What is the Royal Pavilion famous for?
29. Who developed the neoclassical Regency style?
30. What is Sir John Soane famous for?
31. Who was responsible for much of the plan of the city of Bath?

32. What styles were used in the Victorian period?
33. Why do they say that the Red House designed by Philip Webb was an early landmark of modern architecture?
34. What style do the Houses of Parliament exemplify?
35. What was the first large building of steel and glass?
36. What is Sir Charles Barry famous for?
37. Who was the leader of the Gothic Revival?
38. Who led the revival of crafts in England?
39. What is the name of the architect who built the Crystal Palace?
40. Who designed St Pancras station?
41. What was the leading style until 1920s?
42. What are the famous cathedrals built in the 20th century?
43. Who are the well-known modern English architects?
44. What made English gardens world-famous?
45. What are the well-known landscape gardeners?
46. What English furniture styles do you know?
47. What are the famous styles in porcelain and pottery?

Ex. 4. Topics for discussion:

1. Early English architecture (Anglo-Saxon, Norman, Early Gothic).
2. Decorated and Perpendicular styles.
3. Tudor period.
4. Renaissance and Baroque.
5. Elizabethan and Jacobean periods.
6. Georgian architecture.
7. Victorian period.
8. The 20th century architecture.
9. Landscape gardening.
10. Furniture styles.
11. Porcelain and pottery.

Chapter VIII

MASS MEDIA
1. RADIO

Cultural Literacy List

Any Questions
the BBC
BBC English
Big Ben
Brain of Britain
Bush House
Dimbleby, Richard
Director-General
Radio 1
Radio 2
Radio 3
Radio 4
Radio 5
Reith, Lord
The Top Ten
Woman's Hour

The British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) was founded in 1927 as an independent public corporation. There is no advertising on BBC radio. It is not required to make a profit and its income comes almost entirely from the sale of television licences which everyone who owns a television has to buy. Although the chairman and governors of the BBC are appointed by the monarch on the advice of the government, the government has no control over the BBC's broadcasting policy.

The BBC broadcasts radio programmes both at home (within Britain) and abroad (to other countries), its domestic and external services respectively. At home, the BBC currently broadcasts five radio networks, Radios 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Radio 1 broadcasts rock and pop music, while Radio 2 transmits mainly popular music, light entertainment and sports programmes. On both these channels the style of presentation is informal. They both broadcast 24 hours a day. Radio 3 broadcasts mainly classical music from

7:00 a.m. to about midnight, but also presents plays, talks, and readings of short stories and poetry. In the early morning, before its regular schedule begins, it transmits programmes for Open University courses. Radio 4 is the main speech network. Its programmes include regular news bulletins and reports as well as plays, documentaries, quiz shows and live broadcasts of important events. It is on the air from 6:00 a.m. to midnight. Radio 5, which began broadcasting in 1990, is aimed at younger listeners and broadcasts mainly educational and sports programmes.

Apart from these national programmes, the BBC also has 36 local radio stations in England and Channel Islands, and six regional services in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. One of the Welsh stations, Radio Cymru, broadcasts in Welsh. Broadcasts on local radio concentrate on local news and information, together with music, entertainment and educational broadcasts. The public is able to take part in "phone-in" programmes, where listeners speak by telephone to a presenter or guest in the studio.

The main external network of the BBC is the World Service, which broadcasts to almost every country of the world in 37 languages, including English. The main English services include: the World Service in English, which is broadcast worldwide 24 hours a day, with special programmes for African and South Asian audiences; BBC English by Radio and Television, which teaches English as a foreign language; a service that provides recordings of BBC programmes for overseas radio stations. Foreign language programmes, such as the African Service, Arabic Service and German Service, are transmitted to the audiences in the appropriate countries. The government decides which language shall be broadcast by the World Service, and the length of time each service is on the air, but the BBC itself is responsible for the content of the programmes.

As well as the BBC's local radio stations, there are 62 independent local radio (ILR) stations, which were originally operated by the Independent Broadcasting Authority (IBA). Their programmes are similar in content to those of the BBC, but include regular breaks for commercial advertising. In 1993 the IBA's responsibility for radio was transferred to a new body, the Radio Authority.

Ambridge, an imaginary village in the English countryside which is the setting for the popular British radio programme *The Archers*.

Any Questions, a British radio programme in which members of the public put questions about current affairs to a group of politicians or public figures.

The Archers, a popular daily radio programme on Radio 4 telling of the day-to-day life of an imaginary farming family, which has been broadcast since 1950, thus being the longest-running radio serial. Each episode continues the story from the previous programme.

Arlott, John (1914—91), a well-known and much loved English cricket commentator and writer who broadcast on radio and television over many years, becoming thought of as the "Voice of cricket".

Auntie, an affectionate name for the BBC used humorously to suggest that it is familiar, well-intentioned but rather unadventurous. It is seen as a staid old aunt, or keeper of moral values.

The BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation), the British radio and television broadcasting company that is paid for by the state, not by the advertisers.

BBC English, a standard form of English pronunciation, aimed at by many speakers of the language in Britain and in other parts of the world, used not only within the BBC but also in teaching English in many parts of the world.

the BBC World Service, a division of the BBC which broadcasts radio programmes, esp. news, to many different parts of the world.

the Beeb, a familiar nickname for the BBC (from the pronunciation of BBC).

Big Ben, the large bell in the clock tower of the Houses of Parliament in Westminster, London. The sound of the Big Ben striking is well known to all British people and the tower of Big Ben is often used as a symbol of London or Britain.

Brain of Britain, a weekly general knowledge quiz programme on Radio 4, in which contestants answer questions in front of a studio audience. The winner at the end of the series is declared "Brain of Britain" for that year.

the British Broadcasting Corporation *see* the BBC.

the Broadcasting Complaints Commission, a group of people who look at and deal with complaints about radio or television programmes in Britain.

Broadcasting House, the main building and central office of the BBC in London, where a number of radio and television studios are.

the Broadcasting Standards Council, a group of people who watch television and radio programmes, and decide whether they contain too much sex or violence or are offensive or unsuitable in any way.

Bush House, a large building in central London containing the headquarters and studios of the External Services of the BBC, which broadcast radio programmes in different languages to overseas countries. It was named in 1931 after its designer, the American business executive Irving T. Bush.

Capital Radio, a very successful local radio station. It broadcasts in the London area. It was opened in 1973 by the IBA and mainly transmitting popular music, entertainment and information, including advertisements.

CBer, an operator of CB radio.

CB (radio) (Citizens Band Radio), a local radio communications system operated by private citizens, chiefly from travelling motor vehicles. It became popular in Britain from the early 1980s and uses a complex and semi-secret jargon, with each operator having his own call-sign.

commercial radio, (in Britain) local radio stations whose money comes from advertising and which are controlled by the Radio Authority.

Cooke, Alistair (1908—), an American radio and TV broadcaster, born in England. He is known particularly for his long-running radio series, *Letter from America*, which describes American life and people to the British.

Desert Island Discs, a programme on BBC Radio 4 in which famous people talk about their lives and choose the eight records they would like to take with them if they were stuck on a desert island. They also choose one book (not the Bible or Shakespeare, as these are already on the island) and one luxury object. The programme was first broadcast in 1942 as a weekly

programme on Radio 4 in which a well-known personality was interviewed by Roy Plomley to choose six records (discs), one book, and one luxury which he would like to have with him on a desert island. The records were played during the interview. Roy Plomley died in 1985, but the programme was revived with new presenters.

DG *see* Director-General.

Dimbleby, Richard (1913—65), an English broadcaster famous for his reporting of important public events such as the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II and the funeral of Winston Churchill. He had a very recognizable voice and a serious style of speaking.

Director-General, the head of the BBC.

Fish, Michael (1944—), a weather reporter for BBC radio and television.

God Slot, BrE infml a regular religious broadcast on radio and television.

the Goon Show, a British radio comedy show of the 1950s, whose four performers (Spike Milligan (1918—), Peter *Sellers (1925—80), Michael Bentine (1922—) and Sir Harry *Secombe (1921—) called themselves "the Goons" — name allegedly based on that of a cartoon character. The humour was a blend of the witty and the near-absurd. It was different from anything which had gone before and influenced a lot of later British humorists.

the IBA (Independent Broadcasting Authority), the body set up in 1972 (before this, the Independent Television Authority) to appoint and coordinate television and radio stations that operate independently of those managed by the BBC. The Authority operated 15 regional television companies and 48 local radio stations. Finance for the running of all television and radio stations is provided solely by commercial advertising (i.e. by the fees paid by the companies whose advertisements are broadcast on television and radio). In 1991 the IBA's responsibility for radio was transferred to the Radio Authority.

ILR (Independent Local Radio), the IBA body that provides the services for the companies that operate the IBA's local radio stations. The first stations were introduced in 1973 (Capital Radio, LBC), and their programmes are similar to

those operated by the BBC. News is supplied to the ILR companies by IRN.

IRN (Independent Radio News), a company that provides a common news service for all the ILR companies.

the LBC (London Broadcasting Company), a local radio station run by the IBA. It opened in 1973 and broadcasts 24 hours a day, transmitting mainly information programmes such as news bulletins, weather and traffic reports, as well as talks, discussions and reviews.

The Listener, a former British weekly magazine produced by the BBC and the IBA, with articles about television and radio programmes.

Maskell, Dan (1908—92), an English radio and television sports commentator remembered esp. for his description of tennis matches at Wimbledon.

Norman, Barry (1933—), an English writer and broadcaster known esp. for his programmes of film reviews.

Radio 1, a BBC radio station which broadcasts mostly pop music and is listened to mostly by young people.

Radio 2, a BBC radio station which broadcasts mostly music and entertainment programmes and is listened to esp. by older people.

Radio 3, a BBC radio station which broadcasts mostly classical music.

Radio 4, a BBC radio station which broadcasts programmes on news and current affairs as well as plays and arts programmes. Radio 4 is considered to be a quality station and listened to by educated people.

Radio 5, a BBC radio station which broadcasts a variety of programmes.

The Radio Times, a weekly magazine which gives details of programmes on radio and television.

Rediffusion, *BrE* a system for sending radio and television programmes to listeners and viewers by using cables.

the Reith lectures, a yearly set of talks broadcast on the BBC, given by a person who is very knowledgeable about an important subject.

Reith, Lord (1889—1971), the first manager of the BBC, known for his high standards.

the Top Ten, the top-selling pop and rock records released in a particular week, as established by market research and sales figures. The records are played frequently on Radio 1 and several local radio stations. A selection, including the "number one" best-seller, is performed weekly on *Tops of the Pops* (*see* Chapter VIII, 2).

Virgin Radio, a commercial radio station which plays rock music 24 hours a day.

Woman's Hour, a daily hour-long radio programme for women broadcast each weekday afternoon on Radio 4 since 1946. It has news, interviews with famous people, etc., and deals esp. with subjects of particular interest to women.

the World Service *see* BBC World Service.

Exercises

Ex. 1. a) Which do you prefer, radio or TV? Why?
b) Group these words into three columns:

a) radio stations; b) radio programmes; c) radio broadcasters:

Any Questions; Auntie; LBC; the Archers; John Arlott; Reith Lectures; Brain of Britain; BBC; Dan Maskell; Radio 4; Barry Norman; Desert Island Discs; Beeb; Alistair Cooke; Lord Reith; Bush House; Richard Dimbleby; God Slot; CB; Goon Show; Michael Fish; Woman's Hour.

Ex. 2. Answer these questions:

1. What can you say about the BBC?
2. Why is it sometimes called "Auntie"?
3. What is its nickname?
4. What does Radio 1 (2, 3, 4, 5) broadcast?
5. Why do people call the standard form of English pronunciation "BBC English"? Is it a synonym of "Queen's English"?
6. Where are the headquarters and studios of the External Services of the BBC situated?
7. What kind of programmes does the Capital Radio broadcast?
8. What is CB radio used for?
9. What are the responsibilities of the IBA (ILR)?
10. What does the LBC broadcast?

11. Can you name some of the British sports commentators?
12. What is Alistair Cooke (Richard Dimbleby) famous for?
13. Who is the most famous weather reporter for BBC radio and television?
14. What is Barry Norman famous for?
15. What is the title of the yearly talks on the BBC given by an expert about an important subject?
16. What does the programme *Any Questions* consist of?
17. What makes the radio programme called *The Archers* the longest-running radio serial?
18. What is the title of the weekly general knowledge quiz programme on Radio 4?
19. What do they call the programme on Radio 4 in which famous people make their choice of the best records?
20. What are the names of the famous performers who took part in the radio show of the 1950s called *The Goons*?
21. What is meant by the "top ten"?
22. What does *Woman's Hour* consist of?

Ex. 3. Topics for discussion:

1. The BBC.
2. CBers.
3. BBC radio stations.
4. Famous radio broadcasters.
5. The most popular radio programmes.
6. Famous characters of the radio programmes.

2. TELEVISION

Cultural Literacy List

Attenborough, Sir David
the BBC
Blue Peter
breakfast TV
Candid Camera
chat show
Coronation Street
EastEnders
Eurovision Song Contest
Frost, David
Hill, Benny
Lassie
library pictures
Mastermind
news bulletin
newscaster
show business
soap opera
television licence
test card
Top of the Pops
University Challenge
Upstairs, Downstairs
Whitehouse, Mary

Britain's first regular television service opened in 1932, when the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) began transmitting four short late-night programmes a week. The development of television was interrupted by the Second World War, but resumed after it, making its first real impact in 1953 when the BBC televised the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II.

In 1955 Independent Television (ITV) began transmitting, at first only in the London area. Unlike the BBC, which funded its broadcasting with the revenue from radio and television licences, ITV derived its main income from the commercial advertising. This arrangement remains today.

In 1964 the BBC began transmitting on two channels, BBC 1 and BBC 2, the latter being mainly for drama, arts and sports

programmes. BBC 2 first broadcast in colour in 1967, and BBC 1 and ITV followed suit two years later. A second commercial station, Channel 4, opened in 1962. Like BBC 2, it was intended as a mainly arts and "cultural" service, but with the specific task of catering for minority interests.

ITV programmes are produced by a number of regional companies. A national company, TV-AM, broadcasts news, current affairs and entertainment programmes every morning. The programmes of the regional companies are not restricted to their own area, except for local news coverage. Programmes such as plays and documentaries are seen nationwide. National news programmes on ITV are produced by a separate company, Independent Television News (ITN).

BBC 1 broadcasts a schedule of news, information programmes, documentaries, plays, films and light entertainment (such as comedies and quiz shows) from early morning to late at night. ITV's schedule is similar, but its presentation is generally slicker and more "glossy". Its programmes are broadcast round the clock.

Until the end of 1990, ITV's programmes and their schedules were under the supervision of the Independent Broadcasting Authority (IBA), which did not itself produce television programmes, since this was done by the regional companies. The IBA was originally set up by the government in 1954 as the Independent Television Authority (ITA) to provide an additional television service to that of the BBC. It was renamed the IBA in 1972, when its responsibilities were extended to cover independent radio. Its specific functions then came to include the appointing of the ITV companies, the operation of transmitters, and the control of advertising. The IBA ceased to exist in 1993, when its television responsibilities were taken over by a new body, the Independent Television Commission (ITC). Commercial radio services were taken over at the same time by the new Radio Authority. When this change took place, the former ITV channel was renamed Channel 3. A new commercial station, Channel 5, was established in 1993.

Both the BBC and ITV broadcast educational programmes, including broadcasts for schools. The BBC also transmits programmes for Open University students.

In 1989 satellite television was first transmitted on four channels by the privately owned company Sky Television, and it was joined in 1990 by British Satellite Broadcasting (BSB), under contract to the IBA. Because both companies were losing money in their attempts to win viewers, Sky and BSB merged to form a single new company, British Sky Broadcasting, owned equally by News International (the media group that owns "The Times", among other newspapers) and former BSB shareholders. The new company, trading under the name of Sky Television, offers five satellite channels, including the two main film channels.

Despite the increasing popularity of satellite television, the non-satellite (also called "terrestrial") channels form the main part of most people's viewing. In 1990, Britain's most watched channel was ITV, with 27 per cent of all regular viewers. Next was BBC 1, with 21 per cent. Sky movies and Sky One followed in popularity, with Channel 4 a poor fifth (less than 6 per cent) and BBC 2 eighth with only 3 per cent. All viewers hold an annual television licence. The income from it is used by the government to fund the BBC.

Over 99 percent of British homes have a TV and the average person watches "the box" 26 hours a week.

About 70 per cent of UK households now have a video recorder. People mostly use them to record TV programmes which they then watch at a more convenient time.

Adie, Kate (1945—), a television news reporter for the BBC, who is known esp. for being seen in foreign places where dangerous events are happening.

Andy Pandy, a puppet character in a British children's television programme in the 1950s and 1960s, who wore a blue and white striped suit.

Anglia TV, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to East Anglia.

Aspel, Michael (1933—), a British television host and personality who started as a news reader and also presented important programmes before getting his own talk show.

Atkinson, Rowan (1955—), a British comedian and actor known esp. for his leading parts in television programmes *Blackadder* and *Mr Bean*.

Attenborough, Sir David (1926—), an English naturalist who has made many films and television programmes about nature and animals all around the world, including a very popular series called *Life on Earth*.

The Avengers, a popular television programme of the 1960s, whose main characters were Steed, a very well dressed wealthy gentleman, and his young female companion, Emma Peel. They fought against crime and criminals, and are esp. remembered for their skill at fighting with their hands.

Bafta, a prize given for films and television programmes in Britain.

Baird, John Logie (1888—1946), a Scottish engineer who invented a television system.

Barker, Ronnie (1929—), an English actor and comedian best known for his parts in the British television programmes *Porridge*, *Open All Hours*, and esp. *The Two Ronnies*, in which he performed with Ronnie Corbett.

Barlow, Ken, a character in the British television programme *Coronation Street*, sometimes mentioned as being a very boring character.

the BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation), one of the two radio and television broadcasting companies in Britain, under government control since 1927, but free to manage its own policy and decide the content of its programmes. Within Britain, it broadcasts television programmes on BBC 1 and BBC 2. *See also* Chapter VIII, 1.

BBC English *see* Chapter VIII, 1.

BBC 1, the main television channel of the BBC, transmitting mostly programmes of general interest such as news, light entertainment, sports, current affairs and children's programmes.

the BBC Television Centre, the main television studios of the BBC in W London.

BBC 2, the second television channel of the BBC, transmitting mainly programmes that are more specialized than those of BBC 1, such as documentaries, travel, programmes on leisure interests and foreign language films.

Beadle, Jeremy (1948—), an English television presenter known esp. for his very cheerful manner and his programmes

in which people are put into amusing or embarrassing situations.

Bellamy, David (1933—), an English scientist who often appears on British television and is known for his knowledge of plants and concern about the protection of the natural world.

Bennet, Alan (1934—), a British writer and actor, best known for his many humorous television plays.

Bentine, Michael (1921—), an English comedy performer of the 1950s, '60s and '70s, first with *the Goons* and later in his own television programmes.

Bet Lynch, a character in *Coronation Street*, who is what many people think a typical barmaid. She has blond hair and large breasts and wears a lot of make up and jewellery. The character has married, and is now called Bet Gilroy, although most people still think of her as Bet Lynch.

Bleasdale, Alan (1946—), an English writer of plays for television and theatre, best known for his television series *Boys from Blackstuff* and *GBH*.

Blind Date, the title of a popular British television programme in which Cilla Black introduces people who choose an unseen partner for a blind date according to their answers to three less than serious questions. The two people usu. go away for a weekend together and then give an account of their experiences on a later programme.

Blue Peter, a popular British television programme for children. *Blue Peter* is well known, by both adults and children, for supporting children's activities, showing them how to do and make useful things, and encouraging them to raise money for people in need.

Border Television, one of the 15 television companies of the *ITC*, transmitting programmes to areas of northern England, southern Scotland and the Isle of Man.

The Borders is the district either side of the border between England and Scotland.

Bragg, Melvyn (1939—), an English writer and broadcaster known for arts programmes such as *The South Bank Show* on television. Much of his writing is set in the Lake District.

breakfast TV, a colloquial name for early morning television, designed to be watched while people are having

breakfast and getting ready to go to work. The two main breakfast television programmes are *Breakfast Time*, broadcast by BBC 1, from Monday to Friday and *Good Morning, Britain*, broadcast by TV-AM, similarly. Both programmes include news bulletins, weather reports, sports features and interviews with people in the news.

Brookside, a television soap opera set in Liverpool, shown on Channel 4 in Britain since 1982. It is the most popular programme on Channel 4 and deals with many serious subjects in the lives of its characters.

Brush, Basil, a puppet formerly on children's television in Britain. He looked like a fox, dressed like an English country gentleman, and told foolish jokes ending them with the words "Boom-boom" and a funny laugh.

Bygraves, Max (1922—), an English singer and entertainer who used to appear in a television series called *Singalongamax* and is popular esp. with older people in Britain.

Candid Camera, a television programme of the 1950s and 1960s, both in Britain and the US, in which ordinary people were secretly filmed in amusing, difficult, or embarrassing situations. Although the programme is no longer on television, people sometimes use the phrase, "Smile — you're on Candid Camera!" which was always used to tell people that they were being filmed.

Carson, Violet (1905—83), an English actress probably best remembered as the character Ena Sharples in the long-running television series *Coronation Street*.

Central TV, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to central England, in particular the Midlands.

Channel Four, a television channel of the ITC that first operated in 1982. It broadcasts a more selective and specialized range of programmes than the popular main ITV channel, including documentaries, detailed news reports, films and the more "permissive" type of play and comedy. One of its responsibilities is to show some programmes that are of interest to minority groups.

"Four" in the name of the channel means the fourth channel after BBC 1, BBC 2 and ITV; the name was in use before the channel was allocated to the ITC.

chat show, *BrE* a radio or television show on which well-known people talk to each other and are asked questions. The presenters of chat shows often become extremely famous themselves.

Clare, Dr Anthony (1942—), a British television and radio presenter who is also a psychiatrist.

Clark, Sir Kenneth (1903—83), an expert on the history of art, well known in Britain for his television programme *Civilization*.

Cleese, John (1939—), an English actor who usu. plays humorous parts. He is unusually tall and is best known for playing men who behave in very strange and amusing ways, as in the television series *Monty Python's Flying Circus* or like the hotel owner Basil Fawlty in the television series *Fawlty Towers*.

Colemanballs, *BrE derog humor* the foolish things sometimes said by sports commentators, esp. when they are excited. The term was first used by the humorous magazine *Private Eye* about David Coleman, a well-known sports commentator on British television.

Collins, Joan (1933—), an English actress who has appeared in many films, and is known esp. for playing the part of Alexis Carrington in the American television soap opera *Dynasty*. She is the sister of Jackie *Collins, a famous writer of popular novels, esp. about the lives of rich and fashionable people, e. g. in Hollywood.

Come Dancing, a British television programme in which couples and teams compete in a ballroom dancing competition.

commercial television, a term sometimes used for the 15 television companies operated by the ITC (Independent TV Commission).

continuity announcer, the person responsible for giving the listeners or viewers information between the programmes on radio or television.

Cook, Peter (1937—95), an English comedian, known for his dry humour and for his television partnership with Dudley Moore.

Corbett, Ronnie (1930—), a Scottish actor and comedian known esp. for his part in the British television programme *The Two Ronnies*, in which he performed with Ronnie Barker.

Coronation Street, one of the most popular and longest running British television programmes ever, first broadcast in 1960. It is a soap opera set in Lancashire in the N England. It tells of events in the lives of the working-class people who live in a street named Coronation Street, much of the action centering on a pub. Some of the best-known characters have been Elsie Tanner, Ena Sharples, Bet Lynch, and Ken Barlow.

Each episode of *Coronation Street* is watched by up to 19 million people. It is so popular that people visit the television studios in Manchester to look around the set.

couch potato, *infml derog* a person who takes little or no exercise, but spends most of their time sitting around, esp. watching television.

Crackerjack, a popular British children's television programme of the 1960s which gave Crackerjack pencils as prizes to children and always began with the words: "It's Friday, it's five to five, and it's Crackerjack!"

Craddock, Fanny (1910— 94), an English cook who wrote many books on cookery and appeared on television with her husband showing people how to make different dishes.

Crawford, Michael (1942—), an English actor and entertainer, known esp. for his television series *Some Mothers Do 'Ave 'Em*.

Crossroads, a popular television series on ITV about the lives and intrigues of the staff and guests in a motel in the Midlands. The programme, which is broadcast three times a week, has been running since 1964.

Crowther, Leslie (1933—), an English actor comedian and one of the first presenters of the children's television programme *Crackerjack*.

Dad's Army, a British television comedy programme about a group of old soldiers who were part of the Home Guard defending a small southern English town during the Second World War.

dalek (*often cap*), a frightening creature with a metal body, from a British children's television series *Dr Who*. Daleks talk in a strange voice that does not rise or fall, like the voice of a machine. When they are going to kill someone, they say "Exterminate!"

Dame Edna, also **Dame Edna Everage**, a female character who wears wildly unusual clothes and glasses and who thinks she is amusing, attractive and intelligent. She was invented and played by the Australian comedian Barry Humphries.

Daniels, Paul (1938—), an English entertainer who makes people laugh and performs magic tricks on television.

The Darling Buds of May, an amusing British television programme about the Larkin family which looks back in time to country life in the south of England; based on a number of books by H. E. Bates.

Dawson, Les (1934—93), a popular English comedian who has often appeared on television and is known esp. for telling jokes about his mother-in-law.

Day, Sir Robin (1923—), an English broadcaster and writer, one of Britain's best-known radio and television interviewers and presenters. He has become famous for his interviews of politicians, in which he asked them very sharp and thorough questions. He introduced the programme *Panorama* for five years from 1967, and in 1981 was made a knight for his services as a television journalist. He is now an established television personality, and his characteristic "severe" spectacles and spotted bow tie are familiar to all viewers.

DBS (direct broadcasting by satellite), a way of broadcasting many different television programmes to people's houses. To receive these programmes, people have to buy a special part for their television set and receiving dish for the outside of their house.

Del Boy, the nickname of Derek Trotter, a character in the British television programme *Only Fools and Horses* who sells things and is known for not being completely honest, but who is a cheerful, pleasant man.

Dirty Den, a character, Dennis Watts, from the British television programme *EastEnders*, whose activities were not always honest.

Dixon of Dock Green, a former long-running British television programme in which Sergeant Dixon, played by Jack Warner, was a London policeman at the Dock Green police station. Each programme began with Sergeant Dixon saying "evenin' all". For many people, Sergeant Dixon is the typical

British "friendly bobby" (friendly policeman), always ready to help people and always completely honest. People sometimes mention him when saying that modern policemen are not always like him.

Dr Who, a British children's television series, started in 1963, about a character called Dr Who, who travels in time and space in a time machine (called the "Tardis") with different companions. He fights wicked people and beings from other worlds, usu. in a non-violent way. Many adults who enjoyed the programmes as children still like to watch them, esp. the ones featuring Daleks.

EastEnders, a popular British television soap opera broadcast on BBC 1 from 1985. The story centres on the inhabitants of an imaginary Albert Square in the East End of London, and deals with current moral and other topical issues. The programme is transmitted twice a week, on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and has a weekly repeat of both episodes on Sundays. The series soon came to have a larger viewing audience than its equivalent on ITV, that is, *Coronation Street*.

Edmonds, Noël (1948—), an English entertainer who was formerly a radio disc jockey and now works in television mainly as a person who introduces programmes.

Edna, Dame *see* Dame Edna.

Enfield, Harry (1961—), an English writer and comedian who writes for and appears in many successful radio and television programmes and who invented the character Loadsamoney.

the Eurovision Song Contest, a competition show on television in which singers or groups of singers representing European countries sing specially written songs. The Eurovision Song Contest is very popular, but many British people, esp. young people, make jokes about it.

"evenin' all", the phrase used by the policeman Dixon at the beginning of each programme of *Dixon of Dock Green*, an old British television programme. People sometimes say this as a joke when they meet their friends in the evening, or when they are pretending to be a policeman.

Fawlty, Basil, a character in a very popular television comedy programme called *Fawlty Towers*. Basil Fawlty is the

owner of a hotel and is known for often becoming angry, nervous, or worried, and also for being very rude to people. The character is played by the actor John Cleese.

Fawlty Towers, a funny British television programme about a hotel called "Fawlty Towers", and its owner, Basil Fawlty, played by John Cleese. In the hotel things often go wrong and the people who work there, esp. Basil Fawlty, often behave in strange ways.

The Flowerpot Men, two characters in a British television programme for young children, popular in the 1960s. The Flowerpot Men were two small men made out of flowerpots who spoke in strange voices and whose names were Bill and Ben. They had a friend called Little Weed, who was a tall flower.

Forsyth, Bruce (1928—), an English comedian and presenter of game shows on television, esp. the *Generation Game*. He is known for saying "Nice to see you, to see you nice!"

French, Dawn (1957—), a British actress and comedienne probably best known for her appearances with another comedienne, Jennifer Saunders in the television show *French and Saunders*.

Frost, David (1939—), an English television chat show host, who has had many successful television shows in Britain and the US.

Garnett, Alf, the name of the leading character in the BBC comedy series *Till Death Us Do Part* which ran on television from 1964 to 1974. Alf Garnett is a working-class man who constantly gets himself and his family into trouble through his openly expressed views and prejudices about such controversial subjects as race, religion and royalty. In acting his role as a loud-mouthed bigot, however, Alf Garnett actually voices the opinions that are privately held by a number of people, so his audience, while laughing at him and being openly shocked by him, secretly agree with him. The part of Alf Garnett was played by the actor Warren Mitchell, who also played the same role in a new series broadcast in 1985 called *In Sickness and in Health*.

Both titles are familiar quotations from the marriage service in the *Book of Common Prayer*.

Gascoigne, Bamber (1935—), a British writer who introduces television programmes; known as the question master in the television programme *University Challenge*.

Grampian Television, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes in NE Scotland. Named after the mountains in that region.

Granada Television, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to Greater Manchester and Lancashire. The company was established in 1954.

Grandstand, a British television sports programme on Saturday afternoons which shows matches and competitions from several different sports. It usually consists of live transmissions of important sports events. The programme was first broadcast in 1958.

Grant, Russel (1952—), an English radio and television astrologer who also writes about his subject.

Hancock, Tony (1924—68), a British comedian, was famous for his show called *Hancock's Half Hour* on radio and television.

Henry, Lenny (1958—), a popular British entertainer and comedian, often seen on television.

Hi-de-hi, the title of a British television comedy programme about life in a holiday camp. In the programme, the people who work in the holiday camp use the words "hi-de-hi" as a cheerful greeting to the guests.

Hill, Benny (1925—92), a British comedian best known for his very successful television programmes made in the 1950s and 60s which were very much liked, and also often criticized for the large number of jokes about sex and involving young women wearing very little clothing.

Howerd, Frankie (1921—92), a British comedian who appeared in films, on television, and in the theatre. He is remembered for playing the part of a Roman slave in the British television series *Up Pompeii* and also for appearing in many *"Carry On" films.

HTV (Harlech Television), one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to Wales and the West Country. The company combines HTV Wales and HTV West.

the IBA (Independent Broadcasting Authority), the organization representing those British television broadcasting companies which are paid for by advertisers. It was replaced by the ITC in 1993.

I, Claudius, a television series, popular both in Britain and the US, based on two books by Robert Graves about the life of Claudius (10 BC — 54 AD), an emperor of ancient Rome.

Inspector Morse, a police detective in a British television series. The stories take place in Oxford. Morse is a clever, highly educated man who finds it difficult to talk to ordinary people. He is helped by Sergeant Lewis, who is younger and understands ordinary people better.

the ITC (Independent Television Commission), the organization which controls private television companies in Britain (replaced the IBA in 1993).

ITN (Independent Television News), a company (non-profit-making) that provides a common news service for all the 15 television companies operated by the ITC.

ITV (Independent Television), a general term used for the television programmes broadcast by the 15 companies appointed by the ITC.

Jackanory, a popular British television show in which well-known actors read favourite children's stories.

Jason, David (1940—), a British character actor, mostly seen on television and known best for *Open All Hours*, *Only Fools and Horses*, and *The Darling Buds of May* programmes.

Jeux Sans Frontiers, an international television game show involving teams who play humorous games and run races against each other for entertainment. Its English name is *It's a Knockout*.

Kermit, a puppet in the form of a frog, who appears on British and American television in *The Muppet Show* and also in *Sesame Street* programmes.

Large, Eddie (1942—), a British comedian best known for his partnership with Syd Little, esp. in the British television show *Little and Large*. Large is a big man and Little is small.

La Rue, Danny (1927—), an Irish actor and entertainer well known through his own television show and for dressing up as a woman for part of his act.

Lassie, a dog who was the main character in seven films made between 1943 and 1951, and later television programmes and cartoons. In the films, etc. Lassie often bravely and cleverly saved her human family and others from danger.

library pictures, *BrE* pictures shown during a television news programme; usually they were made at a previous time and do not reflect the actual events mentioned in the programme. When such pictures are shown on television, the words "library pictures" appear at the bottom of the screen.

The Likely Lads, a British television series popular in the 1960s, about two young, unmarried men from the NE of England who spent a lot of time drinking in pubs and enjoying themselves and were full of hope and plans for their future lives.

Lipman, Maureen (1946—), an English theatre and film actress famous for her part in television advertisement for British Telecommunications.

Loadsamoney, an amusing British television character invented by Harry Enfield who talks proudly about always having lots of money.

Looby Loo, a puppet in the shape of a young girl with long, fair hair, who appeared with Andy Pandy in a British children's television series of the 1950s and 1960s.

LWT (London Weekend Television), one of the 15 television companies of the ITC. It broadcasts programmes to the London area at the weekends (Friday evening to Sunday night), while Thames Television broadcasts on weekdays.

Lynam, Desmond (1942—), a reporter and presenter of sports programmes on British radio and television, probably best known for presenting the television programme *Grandstand*.

Magnusson, Magnus (1929—), an Icelandic television presenter who asks the questions on the well-known British television quiz programme *Mastermind*. He is known esp. saying "I've started so I'll finish".

Man Alive, a weekly television series of programmes about various people's professions and special vocations, broadcast at irregular intervals on BBC 2 since 1965.

Manuel, an amusing character in the popular British television programme *Fawlty Towers*. Manuel is a Spanish waiter who does not speak or understand much English so he is always asking "Que?" (What?). People in Britain sometimes copy this when they do not understand something and want to be funny.

Mastermind, a weekly television quiz programme in which members of the public compete to answer questions on general knowledge and on their own special subject. The programme is known for the large black chair that each person sits in to answer the questions and for the question master, Magnus Magnusson. If a person does not know the answer to a question, they say "pass", and the next question is then asked. If the time for a person's question finishes when Magnus Magnusson is in the middle of a question, he says "I've started so I'll finish" and he finishes asking the question. The winner proceeds to further rounds, until the final contestant, with the highest score, wins the title "Mastermind for the year".

Match of the Day, a television sports programme broadcast by the BBC which shows the most important football match played on that day.

Monkhouse, Bob (1928—), a British television entertainer known for programmes such as *The Golden Shot*, *Celebrity Squares* and *Family Fortunes*.

Monty Python, also **Monty Python's Flying Circus**, a set of British television programmes produced in the 1970s by a team of British male actors and comedians who invented a type of surreal humour. The programmes were made up of short, humorous sketches in which people often behaved in strange, silly, or rude ways.

Moore, Dudley (1935—), a British musician and comedian, famous for his television partnership with Peter Cook. He has also made several films and is well-known as a pianist, particularly for playing jazz.

Moore, Patrick (1923—), an English astronomer who has written special books and has also appeared often on television. He is very popular, and famous for his fast speech and untidy hair.

Morecambe and Wise, two British comedians, Eric Morecambe (1926—84) and Ernie Wise (1925— 99) who had a very popular television show which ran for more than 20 years. Many well-known people appeared as guests on the show although they often had to do things that made them look slightly silly. The shows are still repeated on British television, esp. around Christmas.

Muffin the Mule, a wooden puppet shown on children's television in Britain in the 1950s.

Negus, Arthur (1903—85), a British presenter of two television programmes about antiques.

the News at Ten, (in Britain) a television news programme broadcast by ITN at 10 p.m. every weekday.

news bulletin, a short report about events which have happened very recently, made public without delay.

newscaster, also **newsreader**, *esp. BrE* a person who broadcasts news on radio or television.

Newsnight, a British television programme broadcast on BBC 2 in the late evening, in which there is discussion about the news and current affairs.

newsreader *see* newscaster.

the Nine O'Clock News, a British television news programme broadcast on BBC 1 at 9 p.m. each weekday.

Ogden, Hilda, a character from British television's *Coronation Street* who is considered to be a stereotype of a British working-class woman. She always wears curlers and scarf on her head; she is very interested in what other people are doing and wants to talk about it and give her opinions.

Only Fools and Horses, a popular British television programme about the humorous problems of two brothers Derek (also Del Boy) and Rodney Trotter, who live in a working-class area of London and who try to make money without getting jobs or paying tax.

Panorama, a British television programme about politics and current affairs, esp. matters which cause disagreement. Broadcast weekly on BBC. It was started in 1953.

Perrin, Reginald, a character played by the actor Leonard Rossiter in the popular British television situation comedy *The Fall and Rise of Reginald Perrin*. He was a businessman who planned his own disappearance because of the boredom of his life.

Pinky and Perky, two big puppets that were popular in the British children's television in the 1950s and 60s and are remembered esp. for singing songs in high squeaky voices.

Porridge, a British television comedy programme about life in prison, with Ronnie Barker as the main actor.

Potter, Dennis (1935—94), an English writer of plays, best known for his television series *Pennies from Heaven* and *The Singing Detective*.

Prestel (apparently a blend of "press" and "telephone"), a viewdata service started in 1979, and now operated by British Telecom. It transmits information and messages from a computer over the telephone network and displays them in the form of coloured words, figures and graphics on a suitably equipped television set.

Rantzen, Esther (1940—), a British woman who produces and introduces television programmes for the BBC programme *That's Life*. More recently, she has worked with the charity "Childline" to help children who have been abused.

Rice, Anneka (1958—), a woman, popular on British television, who became known through the programme *Treasure Hunt* in which she had to do a lot of running and travelling by helicopter to try to find hidden treasure.

Rigg, Diana (1938—), an English actress known for her appearances on television in the series *The Avengers*.

Rippon, Angela (1944—), an English newsreader on television who now works mostly on the radio. She is famous for being one of the first women to read the television news.

satellite dish, an object like a dish which is fixed to the outside of a house where people wish to receive satellite television.

Saunders, Jennifer (1957—), a British actress and comedienne probably best known for her appearances with another comedienne, Dawn French, in the television show *French and Saunders*.

Savile, Sir Jimmy (1926—), a British television personality and presenter, originally of popular music. He was given his knighthood for raising very large amounts of money for charity and had a well-known television programme called *Jim'll Fix It*.

Sayle, Alexei (1952—), an actor, writer and comedian from Liverpool who appeared in the British television programme *The Young Ones*.

Scales, Dame Prunella (1932—), an English actress known for her work on radio, television and in theatre. She played John Cleese's wife, Sybil, in the British television series *Fawlty Towers*.

S4C (Sianel Pedwar Cymru — Welsh for "Channel Four Wales"), a mainly Welsh language television channel transmitted and financed by the ITC since 1982. The programmes are supplied by HTV including Channel Four.

show business, also **show-biz**, the entertainment business; the job of people who work in television, films, the theatre, etc.

Singleton, Valerie (1937—), an English television and radio presenter.

Sky TV, also **Sky Television**, (in Britain) a number of television channels broadcast from Europe and received at one's house by a satellite dish. For example, there is a news channel, a sport channel and a movie channel. Sky TV began in 1989 and in November 1990 joined with British Satellite Broadcasting (BSB) to form British Sky Broadcasting.

soap opera, also **soap** *infml*, a television or radio programme about the continuing daily life and troubles of characters in it, which is broadcast regularly, e.g. two or three times a week, or sometimes every day. In both the US and Britain there are soap operas that have been running for 20 years or more. Most people either like or strongly dislike soap operas.

The most popular soaps on the British TV are *Coronation Street* and *EastEnders*.

Songs of Praise, (in Britain) a well-known Sunday evening programme in which hymns are sung by people in different churches around Britain.

Sooty, a hand glove puppet in the form of a little bear, who appears on children's television programmes in Britain. He does not speak and is very naughty.

Spitting Image, a British television programme in which rubber models of well-known people act out recent news or political events in a humorous way.

Spotty Dog, a character in *The Woodentops*, a British television programme for children in the 1960s. It was a small wooden dog which walked with its legs stiff and not bending.

Steed, a character from the British television series *The Avengers*. Steed is a well-dressed wealthy English gentleman who, with his young female companion Emma Peel, fights against crime and criminals.

Steptoe and Son, a very popular British television comedy programme about Albert and Harold Steptoe, a father and son who work as rag-and-bone men in London. First shown in the 1960s, it is considered one of the best British television comedies.

the Street, a colloquial nickname for the television programme series *Coronation Street*.

Street-Porter, Janet (1946—), an English television broadcaster and producer known for her Cockney accent, her appearance and her programmes for young people.

STV (Scottish TV), one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to central Scotland.

The Sweeney, a British television programme of the 1970s, with John Thaw and Dennis Waterman as members of the Flying Squad. It was fairly violent, concerned with street crime and had plenty of action.

Sweep, a hand puppet in the form of a black and white dog, who appears on children's television show in Britain. He is a friend of Sooty.

swingometer, *BrE infml* a device made from a pointer and a dial, which is used on television during elections to show the changing support for a political party.

talk show *AmE see* chat show.

television licence, (in Britain) an official paper from the government giving permission to use a television in one's home.

In Britain it is illegal to use a television in your home without paying for a yearly licence. Money from licences helps the government to pay for BBC programmes.

Television South, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to S and SE England.

Television South West, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to SW England (Cornwall and Devon).

test card, a pattern or picture broadcast on television so that the picture produced on a television set can be tested and changed.

Thames Television, one of the major companies of the 15 that make up the ITC, transmitting programmes in and around London from Monday morning to Friday afternoon.

That's Life, a BBC television programme about ordinary people's problems and rights, famous for showing unusual and amusing things, e. g. dogs that sing or strangely shaped vegetables. It is introduced by Esther Rantzen who has also given publicity to serious health and social questions.

Thaw, John (1942—), an English actor known for playing the parts of two policemen, Sweeney and Inspector Morse, on British television.

"There's no business like show business", the first line of an old popular song.

This is Your Life, a series of British television programmes. In each programme the life story of a famous person is retold with the help of specially invited former colleagues, friends and members of his family. The guest himself, although the star in the programme, is told nothing in advance about it, so it is a complete surprise. At the end of the programme he is presented with his "biography" in a special book. The programmes are among the most popular on British television.

Thunderbirds, a popular British television programme for children in which the characters are puppets. It is about a family of brothers who save people in danger using special aircraft and other vehicles, called "Thunderbird 1", "Thunderbird 2", etc. The programmes used to begin with the words "Thunderbirds are go!"

Top of the Pops, a British television programme in which pop groups play their latest music.

TSW *see* Television South West.

TV-am, also **TV-AM**, a television company established by the ITC in 1983 to transmit early morning programmes (the so-called "breakfast television") nationwide.

TVS *see* Television South.

The Two Ronnies, a popular British television comedy programme of the 1970s, which had Ronnie Corbett and Ronnie Barker as the main performers.

Tyne Tees TV, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to NE England. Named after the rivers Tyne and Tees.

University Challenge, a very difficult quiz show on British television, played by students from universities and colleges

and presented by Bamber Gascoigne. People remember it for the catchphrase "Your starter for ten..." (your first question for ten points).

Upstairs, Downstairs, a British television series of the 1970s about a wealthy family who live in their London home with their servants during the early 1900s.

Warner, Jack (1896—1981), an English actor best remembered for playing the part of a policeman, George Dixon, in the long-running British television series *Dixon of Dock Green*.

Whitehouse, Mary (1910—), a British woman known for protesting about television programmes, magazines, and plays that have a lot of sex, violence, nudity or bad language in them. She became well-known in the 1960s and 1970s for her crusading campaign against what she believed to be sexual permissiveness on television. In 1966 she founded the National Viewers' and Listeners' Association, with an initial membership of 31,000. Mrs Whitehouse believed in matching deeds with words, and accordingly she took several cases to the law courts. Although she did not win all the cases, she did succeed in overturning a proposal to abolish film censorship in London (in 1975), and also brought a successful conviction of blasphemous libel against the magazine *Gay News* in 1977.

Wogan, Terry (1938—), an Irish television and radio presenter, best known for his interviews with famous people.

Womble, one of the characters in the British children's television programme *The Wombles*, about creatures who are said to live on Wimbledon Common in London.

Yes, Minister, a British comedy programmes first shown in the 1980s. The two main characters are a government minister called Jim Hacker and a civil servant called Sir Humphrey Appleby.

Yorkshire TV, one of the 15 television companies of the ITC, transmitting programmes to the whole of Yorkshire (the three counties of North, South and West Yorkshire) and nearby areas. The company is one of the largest and noted for the high standard of its plays, documentaries and comedy programmes.

YTV *see* Yorkshire TV.

Z Cars, a British television series shown in the 1960s and 70s about the police force.

Exercises

Ex. 1. When do you watch TV?

Ex. 2. a) Compare your watching habits with the average person in Britain.

b) Do you have a satellite or cable TV? Compare your country with Britain.

c) What is the most popular programme on TV in your country? Is it a soap?

d) Does your country show British TV programmes? Are they dubbed or sub-titled?

Ex. 3. a) Do you have a video recorder? Do you use it to record programmes?

b) Should teenagers aged 14 to 16 be allowed to watch films with an "18" rating? Why (not)?

Ex. 4. Group these words into four columns:

a) TV stations b) TV channels c) TV programmes d) TV shows

Border Television; Anglia; The Avengers; Sky TV; Dr Who; Fawlty Towers; Top of the Pops; BBC 1; Grampian Television; Z Cars; S4C; Dad's Army; Jackanory; Blue Peter; Blind Date; Coronation Street; University Challenge; Brookside; Man Alive; Candid Camera; Crackerjack; Mastermind; The Darling Buds of May; Crossroads; Match of the Day; Only Fools and Horses; Porridge; EastEnders; Dixon of the Dock Green; The Likely Lads; Monty Python; Upstairs, Downstairs.

Ex. 5. Group these names into five columns:

a) TV interviewers and presenters b) TV writers c) Famous comedians d) Actors and actresses of TV e) TV characters

Andy Pandy; Leslie Crowther; Kate Adie; Dennis Potter; Violet Carson; Ronnie Barker; John Cleese; Dawn French; Arthur Daley; Lenny Henry; Eddie Large; Jack Warner; Joan Collins; Michael Aspel; Jeremy Beadle; Rowan Atkinson; Ronnie Corbett; Russel Grant; Esther Rantzen; Terry Wogan; Michael Crawford; Paul Daniels; Frankie Howerd; Sir Jimmy Savile; Dame Edna; David Frost; Ken Barlow; David Jason; Michael Bentine; Peter Cook; Mary Whitehouse; Del Boy; Melvin Bragg; Sir Kenneth Clark; Les Dawson; Benny Hill,

Desmond Lynam; Anneka Rice; Janet Street-Porter; Denny La Rue; Diana Rigg; Dame Prunella Scales; Magnus Magnusson; Dirty Dan; Sir Robin Day; Noël Edmonds; Reginald Perrin; Jennifer Saunders; Dudley Moore; John Thaw; Patrick Moore; Angela Rippon; Basil Fawlty; Morecambe and Wise; Bellamy David; Alan Bennet; Fanny Craddock; Harry Enfield; Bruce Forsyth; Bamber Gascoigne; Arthur Negus; Valerie Singleton; Basil Brush; Alf Garnett; Inspector Morse; Hilda Ogden.

Ex. 6. Decipher the abbreviations:

STV; TSW; ITV; TVS; LWT; S4C.

Ex. 7. Answer these questions:

1. What are the well-known TV stations in Great Britain?
2. What region does Anglia TV transmit its programmes to?
3. What kind of programmes does BBC 1 (BBC 2) transmit?
4. Why are the television companies transmitting programmes to areas of northern England and southern Scotland called "Border Television"?
5. What is the name of the television company transmitting programmes to the Midlands?
6. What kind of programmes does Channel Four transmit?
7. What area does the Grampian Television transmit its programmes to?
8. What do they call the television companies transmitting their programmes to Greater Manchester and Lancashire?
9. Why are the television channels broadcasting to Great Britain from Europe are called "Sky TV"?
10. What is the name of the TV companies transmitting programmes in and around London?
11. Why is the television company transmitting early morning programmes called "TV-am"?
12. What area does the Tyne Tees TV serve?
13. When was the TV serial *Avengers* shown on British television?
14. What is meant by the phrase "blind date"?
15. If you see a Blue Peter badge on one's jacket, what does it mean?
16. What does breakfast TV programme include?
17. What does the TV serial *Brookside* deal with?

18. Why was one of the most popular TV programmes of the 1950s and 1960s called *Candid Camera*?
19. What makes *Coronation Street* one of the most popular and longest running television programmes ever shown on TV?
20. What is the audience of *Crackerjack*?
21. What kind of people are shown in *Crossroads*?
22. Where is *Dad's Army* placed?
23. What is the amusing British television programme *The Darling Buds of May* based on?
24. What phrase associates with Sergeant Dixon of Dock Green?
25. What does Dr Who do in the popular TV programme of the same name?
26. What makes *EastEnders* the most popular British television soap opera?
27. What does the name *Fawlty Towers* mean?
28. What are the titles of famous sports programmes?
29. What age groups watch *Jackanory*?
30. What is the title of the weekly television quiz programme?
31. Does the programme *Only Fools and Horses* deal with horses and horse races?
32. What are the titles of British television programmes about news, politics, and current affairs?

Ex. 8. Topics for discussion:

1. TV stations.
2. TV channels.
3. TV programmes and TV shows.
4. TV characters.
5. Famous TV actors and actresses.
6. TV personalities.

3. PRESS

Cultural Literacy List

Daily Express
Daily Mail
Daily Mirror
Daily Telegraph
Economist
Financial Times
Fleet Street
the fourth estate
free paper
Guardian
Guinness Book of Records
gutter press
the heavies
Independent
Just Seventeen
Observer
page three girl
personal column
popular paper
Press Association
Punch
quality paper
red book
Reuters
Scotsman
Sun
tabloid
third leader
The Times
TV Times
Wapping
Who's Who

NEWSPAPERS IN BRITAIN

British people like reading newspapers. More newspapers are read in Britain than in any other European country. Almost every adult in Britain reads or sees a daily newspaper, and many people remain loyal to a particular paper for life.

Paperboys and papergirls deliver the newspaper to over 60 per cent of British families every morning. Boys and girls who earn money delivering newspapers must get permission from their parents and headteacher.

National and Local Newspapers

In Britain there are 11 national daily newspapers and most people read one of them every day. There are two types of newspaper in Britain. One is large in size "broadsheet" and has many detailed articles about national and international events. Broadsheets have long articles with lots of information; some pages report international news; the photos and the headlines are not so large. These newspapers are called the serious papers or the quality papers.

The other kind, called the tabloids (or "populars") are smaller in size, have more pictures, often in colour, and shorter articles, often about less important events or about the private lives of well-known people. The *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* are both tabloids. The *Sun* is the biggest-selling newspaper in England. People who disapprove of the tabloids very strongly sometimes call them the "gutter press".

The differences between the tabloids and the broadsheets are breaking down. Broadsheets now realize that tabloids are easier to read and hold (a broadsheet newspaper is double the size of a tabloid newspaper). The *Guardian*, a broadsheet, now has a tabloid section. Many of the broadsheets now have stories about famous people. Tabloids used to be cheaper than broadsheets.

Despite the general classification of "quality" and "popular", the *Express*, *Mail* and *Today* are distinctive enough from the *Sun*, *Star* and *Mirror* to be more accurately defined as "middle market"; in class of its own is the *Morning Star*, founded in 1930 by the Communist Party as the *Daily Worker*.

There are daily or weekly newspaper in all parts of Britain which cover local news as well as some national and international stories. Local papers give information about films, concerts and other things that are happening in the local neighbourhood (e. g. marriages or deaths).

There are also many free local newspapers which are delivered to people's homes whether they ask for them or not. These contain a lot of advertisements and also some news.

Politics

Although newspapers are normally associated with a particular political viewpoint, either of the right or the left, most have no formal links with political parties (the one exception was the *Morning Star*). The views expressed are those of the editor, who is appointed by the proprietor of the newspaper.

People choose the newspaper that they read according to their own political beliefs. Most of the newspapers are right-wing. These are the *Daily Telegraph* (serious newspaper), the *Daily Express*, *Daily Mail*, *Daily Star*, *Sun* and *Today* (all tabloids). Of the other serious newspapers, *The Times*, the oldest newspaper in Britain, did not formerly have one strong political view but it is now more right-wing. The *Guardian* is slightly left-wing, the *Independent* is centre and the *Financial Times*, which is printed on pink paper, does not deal directly with political issues, but reports on business and financial news. The *Daily Mirror* (tabloid) is left-wing.

Daily and Sunday newspapers

Daily newspapers are published on every day of the week except Sunday. Sunday newspapers are larger than daily newspapers, often having 2 or 3 sections. There is also often a magazine, called the "colour supplement". All the Sunday newspapers are national. Sunday newspapers are a part of the British way of life. These newspapers are more popular than the daily newspapers. They concentrate on general issues and famous people. Some people spend all day reading the Sunday newspaper.

Serious newspapers include the *Observer* (which is slightly left-wing), the *Sunday Times*, the *Sunday Telegraph*, the *Independent on Sunday*, the *Sunday Mirror*, the *Sunday Express*, the *News of the World* (right-wing and known for containing stories about sex and scandal) and the *Sunday Sport* which is considered to lack much serious information.

Magazines

There are thousands of weekly and monthly magazines in Britain. They can be divided into four main categories: specialist magazines, such as the computer magazine *PC*

Weekly; general magazines, such as the TV listings magazine *Radio Times*; women's magazines and teenage magazines.

Most newsagents display their magazines under different headings, such as "leisure interest", "sport", "motoring", "music and hi-fi", and "women's interest".

A heading such as "general interest" or "leisure interest" may cover a great variety of specialized subjects, from photography to gardening, computers to country life, children's comics to "adult" (i.e. sex) magazines. In each area there are usualy several competing magazines.

Young people below the age of 18 do not buy newspapers, but they do buy magazines. The favourite magazines of 15-year-olds are *Just Seventeen* (31%), *Smash Hits* (22%), *Shout* (18%), *TV Hits* (16%), *More* (8%) and others (5%).

Most Sunday newspapers publish an accompanying magazine and many daily papers issue one with their Saturday edition. These magazines are included in the price of the newspaper.

Many more girls than boys buy magazines. Their main interests seem to be boys, pop music, clothes and make-up. Teenage girls like reading magazines which are aimed at an older age group. *Just Seventeen* is not only the most popular magazine for 15-year-olds, it is also very popular with 12-year-olds.

Many children's magazines are comics. Two of the best-known and longest running are *The Beano* and *The Dandy*. Some of them are of an educational nature. There are relatively few magazines specifically for boys, but a wide choice of weeklies for girls is available. One of the best-known boys' magazines is *Victor*, containing stories about war, sport and adventure. Girls have such weeklies as *Jackie*, *Judy* and *Just Seventeen*.

Addams Family, a group of characters made originally by Charles Addams in cartoons who later appeared in television programme and a film. They are a strange family who wear unusual clothes, and are very interested in death. They also have abilities to do things that ordinary people cannot do.

agony aunt, *AmE* **advice columnist**, a woman who gives advice to readers in an agony column of a newspaper. Famous

agony aunts in Britain are Marjorie Proops and Claire Rayner.

agony column, *AmE* **advice column**, a part of a newspaper, esp. a tabloid, or magazine, containing letters from readers about their personal problems, together with advice from the newspaper or magazine.

Andy Capp, a character in a cartoon, originally in the *Daily Mirror*, by the artist Reg Smythe. He is considered to be a stereotype of a rather old-fashioned British working-class man who is lazy, ignores his wife (Florrie), and enjoys drinking beer in the pub.

annual, a book or magazine published once a year, usually just before Christmas (for the following year). The term often applies to a children's book that has the title of a comic, for example *The Dandy Annual 1984*. Such a book contains longer versions of many of the comic's regular features.

Beachcomber, the name used by John Cameron Morton (1893—1979) for his regular humorous writing in the British newspaper the *Daily Express* between 1924 and 1975.

The Beano, a popular British weekly comic for children, with amusing stories and jokes; founded in 1938.

Beaverbrook, Lord (1879—1964), a very successful newspaper owner and politician born in Canada, the holder of several high offices in the government and owner of the *Daily Express* and other newspapers.

the Birmingham Post, a daily newspaper published in Birmingham and inclined to the Conservative Party viewpoint in its politics. Its circulation in 1980 was about 40,000.

The Boys' Own Paper, a boys' magazine sold in the late 19th century and early 20th century in Britain which contained adventure stories.

Boys' Own, *adj* (used to describe men) doing brave, exciting things, like a hero in an adventure story.

broadsheet, something (such as newspaper or advertisement) printed on a large sheet of paper.

Bunty, a weekly comic, founded in 1958 and intended for young girls.

Burke's Peerage, a book which lists the names and details of all the families with titles in Britain.

Ceefax, a teletext service provided by the BBC; *compare* Oracle.

The name is a stylized spelling of "see facts".

Cosmopolitan, also **Cosmo** *infml*, a monthly quality magazine for younger women, first published in 1972, and having a current circulation of about 400,000.

Costa, *BrE humor* a name used, esp. in newspapers, when describing a place on the coast that has particular characteristics, e.g. the Costa del crime.

Country Life, an illustrated monthly magazine founded in 1897 and chiefly concerned with such aspects of rural life as social and local history, architecture and the fine arts, natural history, gardening and sport.

Country Life is connected in people's minds with wealthy people who live in the country or own land in the country.

the *Daily Express*, also ***Express***, a popular national daily newspaper in Britain with a current circulation of just under 1.9 million (in 1970— 3.6 million). It is conservative in outlook, but does not always reflect the views of the Conservative Party. It is a tabloid; founded in 1900.

the *Daily Mail*, also ***Mail***, a popular national daily newspaper in Britain with a current circulation of just over 1.8 million. It is politically right of centre, but has no definite party ties, and is widely read by a range of social groups. It is probably the most intellectual of the popular papers; founded in 1896.

the *Daily Mirror*, also ***Mirror***, a popular national daily newspaper in Britain with a circulation of just over 3.0 million. It carries many photographs, and is noted for being outspoken on topical matters, and for explaining political issues in easily understandable language. It is regarded as being left of centre politically; founded in 1903. It is a tabloid.

the *Daily Telegraph*, also ***Telegraph***, a national daily newspaper in Britain. It is a quality paper with a current circulation of about 1.2 million. It is politically right of centre, and usually reflects the views of the Conservative Party. It has gained reputation for the detailed reporting and good international news coverage, as well as its expectionally wide and thorough coverage of sport.

Dan Dare, the main character in a number of adventure stories in the British boy comic the *Eagle*. He is the keen young captain on a spaceship.

The Dandy, a popular weekly comic for young children, first published in 1937.

Dennis the Menace, a character from the British comic *The Beano*. He is a little boy with untidy hair, a red and black stripes jumper, and a wicked grin who is always getting into trouble.

Desperate Dan, a very large cowboy with an equally large appetite. He is a character in the British children's comic *The Dandy*.

Disgusted, Tunbridge Wells, also **Disgusted of Tunbridge Wells**, an amusing name for an imaginary middle-class person from the town of Tunbridge Wells in S England, who writes strong letters of complaint to newspapers, esp. about things in modern behaviour or modern life which they find shocking or disgusting.

D-notice, (in Britain) an official request to a newspaper that certain information shall not be made public, for reasons of national safety.

the *Eagle*, the title of a weekly British magazine for boys, full of picture stories of adventure, which came out during the 1950s and 60s. Its great hero was Dan Dare.

the *Economist*, a British weekly magazine which discusses current world affairs from a financial angle, read esp. by people influential in industrial and business circles. Its views tend to support the Conservative Party. Its current circulation is over 280,000; it was founded in 1843.

editorial, also **leader, leading article**, *BrE* an article in a newspaper giving the paper's opinions on a matter, rather than reporting information. It is often written by or for the editor.

Esquire, a British and American men's magazine which contains features such as men's fashion, sports, etc. *Esquire* is meant to be read by men aged between 20 and 40. It is similar to magazines such as *Cosmopolitan* for women.

the *Evening Standard*, also ***Standard***, a daily newspaper sold in London.

Exchange and Mart, a British weekly national newspaper in which people advertise things such as cars which they want

to sell, buy or exchange. It is popular as an easy and cheap way of buying and selling many different kinds of goods. It was first published in 1968, and its current circulation is 246,000.

the Exchange Telegraph Company, also **Extel**, an independent news agency supplying financial and sports news and, together with the Press Association, transmitting racing information by telephone and video terminals.

the *Express*, the short name of the *Daily Express* newspaper.

Extel, the short name of the Exchange Telegraph Company Ltd.

feature, a special long article in a newspaper or magazine.

Felix the Cat, a cartoon character for children, a black and white cat.

The Field, a weekly illustrated magazine which has articles on the countryside and country occupations, notably natural history, field sports, gardening and farming. It was first published in 1853, and its current circulation is about 14,000.

the *Financial Times*, also ***FT***, a serious British daily newspaper which contains a lot of business and financial news, providing up-to-date financial information (in particular regarding company news and the movements of stocks and shares) and also printing articles and features of commercial, industrial and economic interest. It carries some general news items, features and reviews. It is bought mainly by businessmen, especially in the City. The newspaper, traditionally printed on pink paper (so that it is sometimes nicknamed "The Pink 'Un"), was founded in 1888, and its current, rising circulation is 252,000. An edition is also printed in Frankfurt, Germany.

the *Financial Times Index*, also ***FT Index***, the daily record of the movement of shares on the Stock Exchange, as provided by the *Financial Times*. Actually, it is a list of prices on the London Stock Exchange, based on the daily average prices of 30 industrial shares. It is thought to be useful in showing how the British stock market in general is performing. Its full name is the *Financial Times Industrial Ordinary Share Index*.

the *Financial Weekly*, a weekly financial magazine, printing articles and features designed mainly for people with business and investment interests, including interviews with

business personalities. It was first published in 1979; its current circulation is about 26,000.

Fleet Street, a street in central London where until recently many national newspapers had their editorial offices. During the 1980s new technology and economic circumstances made them move away to new sites.

The name comes from the river Fleet, now running underground into the Thames.

Although most newspaper offices have now left Fleet Street, the name is still used to describe the press in general.

the fourth estate, a term for the press, seen as influencing a country's politics (like the House of Lords — the first estate, the House of Commons — the second estate, and the clergy of the Church of England — the third estate).

free paper, a free weekly local newspaper that contains mainly advertisements, but also some news and features. Such newspapers are often delivered to houses by the regular paperboy/girl in the same way as a national daily paper. There are currently over 700 such papers published throughout Britain. The first was the Birmingham *Daily News*, published in 1984. The cost of publishing the papers is covered by the advertisements.

the *FT*, a colloquial name for the *Financial Times*.

Garfield, a cartoon cat character invented by Jim Davis which appears daily in hundreds of American and in some British newspapers. Garfield is very popular in both the US and Britain, and there are many Garfield books and toys on sale, esp. a toy cat which people stick on their car windows.

Giles cartoons, cartoons by Carl Ronald Giles (1916—) appearing regularly in the *Daily Express*, *Sunday Express* and *London Standard*. They show the news of the day in a humorous light, often through the reactions of a fictitious working-class family.

Glasgow Herald, one of Scotland's main newspapers, read esp. in the West of Scotland.

Good Housekeeping, a British monthly magazine read esp. by women who are interested in decorating their homes. It has articles about food and fashions, and pictures of the insides of people's houses. There is also an American magazine with the same name.

gossip column, a regular feature in a newspaper (esp. a popular paper) or magazine in which the latest news and rumours about people in the public eye are given.

The Gramophone, a monthly magazine containing reviews of recently released gramophone records of classical music, articles on recording artists and technical information on record-playing equipment. It was founded in 1923.

the *Guardian*, a national daily quality paper of both liberal and Liberal Party views. It was founded in 1821 as the *Manchester Guardian*, changing its name in 1961 to the *Guardian*, and from that year printing in both London and Manchester. The *Guardian* is noted for its lively reporting, its original features, and generally for its campaigning support for "worthy causes", such as educational reform, the protection and conservation of the environment, and animal rights. Its current circulation is about 550,000.

Guardian reader, *BrE* a person who is well educated and has liberal or left-wing political opinions, thought to be the sort of person who reads the *Guardian* newspaper.

the *Guinness Book of Records*, an annual reference book of the records that have been broken or achieved in a wide range of activities on a worldwide basis. It is published by Guinness Superlatives Ltd., a subsidiary company of the firm that manufactures the famous beer; first published in 1955.

the gutter press, a colloquial term for those popular papers and similar periodicals, that seek sensationalism by means of gossip columns, detailed reports of disasters and scandals, and erotic features and photographs.

hard porn, *infml* magazines, films, books, etc. that are considered to be extremely pornographic.

Harper's and Queen, a British magazine written for wealthy, fashionable people.

the heavies, a colloquial term for the quality papers.

Ideal Home, a British magazine containing photographs of, and articles about, beautiful homes, with ideas on how to make one's own home more attractive.

the *Illustrated London News*, a monthly news magazine with high-quality photographs illustrating topical and cultural affairs of British and international interest, and with a series

of regular articles on a wide range of subjects, from politics to archaeology.

the Incredible Hulk, a character in comics, films and television, a man who sometimes changed into a very large green person with great strength but kept his ordinary human feelings.

The *Independent*, a national daily quality paper first published in 1986. It has rapidly acquired a reputation for its excellent news coverage, intelligent reporting, informed comment, and the care it takes not to patronize its readers. The newspaper does not support the views of any particular political party.

The *Independent on Sunday*, a serious British newspaper which is printed and sold every Sunday.

Jackie, a weekly for teenage girls, containing love stories, articles on fashion, pop music and advice on various areas of life.

Judy, a weekly comic for schoolgirls.

Just Seventeen, a British magazine for teenage girls, containing photographic stories, acticles on popular music, beauty, and other nonfiction matters, and also a problem page. It is one of the most popular girls' magazines.

Kelly's (Directories), a series of county and town directories of England giving commercial and private addresses, details of local authorities and postal information. They were first published in 1799.

Ladies' Home Journal, an upper-class and rather old-fashioned British magazine for women.

The Lady, a small, rather old-fashioned British magazine in which upper-class women advertise for servants.

The Lancet, a British magazine for medical workers, produced by the British Medical Association, which reports on recent discoveries in medicine, drugs, etc. Its technical language is generally suitable only for doctors and other medical professionals. It was first published in 1823 and has a circulation of about 30,000.

leader, *BrE* for editorial.

The Listener, a former British weekly magazine produced by the BBC and the IBA (Independent Broadcasting Authority), with articles about television and radio programmes.

the *London Gazette*, the bulletin of the British government, publishing many official announcements, legal advertisements, armed forces promotions, the New Year Honours and Birthday Honours. It first appeared (as the *Oxford Gazette*) in 1665, and today is published four times a week (including bank holidays).

the *London Standard*, a daily London evening newspaper noted for its lively, up-to-the-minute reporting, popular features and profiles of people in the news and large advertising section. It is, at present, London's only evening paper. It was founded in 1827. Its current circulation is about 550,000.

the *Mail*, the short name of the *Daily Mail* newspaper.

the *Mail on Sunday*, a Sunday popular paper, first published in 1982 and controlled by the same company as the *Daily Mail*. The paper has developed a reputation for its "scoops" and for its exposure of scandals. Its current circulation is over 1.6 million. It is accompanied by a colour magazine *You*.

Mandy, a comic for schoolgirls, first published in 1967.

Marplan (*abbrev of* market research plan), an organization that conducts public opinion polls; founded in 1959. It publishes its results in quality papers, mostly the *Financial Times* and the *Guardian*.

the media, also **the mass media**, the newspapers, television and radio together.

media coverage, the amount of time and space given to a subject or an event in the newspapers and on radio and television.

media event, an event that is not very important but is widely reported by the media, esp. one that is deliberately made to happen, so that the media coverage makes someone or something involved in it seem important or interesting.

media hype, *infml, derog* a lot of attention to a subject or an event by the newspapers or television, making the subject seem much more important than it really is.

Melody Maker, also ***MM***, a weekly magazine devoted to jazz and pop music, founded in 1926, and having a current circulation of about 70,000.

Men Only, a British magazine for men which contains articles on cars, men's fashions, sex, and photographs of women with very few clothes on.

Militant, the newspaper of the Militant Tendency (an extreme left-wing group formed in the British Labour Party), often sold in the street.

the *Mirror*, the short name for the *Daily Mirror*.

Mirror Group Newspapers, also **the Mirror Group**, a company, formerly owned by Robert Maxwell, which publishes the *Daily Mirror*, the *Daily Record*, the *People*, the *Sunday Mirror*, and *Sporting Life*.

the *Morning Star*, a daily newspaper, no longer produced, which supported the ideas of the Communist Party of Great Britain.

The Motor, a weekly magazine for motorcar owners and drivers, first published in 1902, and having a current circulation of over 52,000.

Muggeridge, Malcolm (1903—90), a British journalist, writer and academic, noted for his Christian views.

Murdoch, Rupert (1931—96), an Australian newspaper publisher and businessman who has established an international network of newspaper and broadcasting companies.

In the late 1960s he bought in Britain the *News of the World* and the *Sun*, and a few years later also acquired *The Times*, the *Sunday Times* and *Today*. At that time, four papers except the *News of the World* were selling at a loss. Under Murdoch their sales recovered.

the National Union of Journalists (*abbrev* **NUJ**), a British trade union which represents journalists and similar workers.

Nature, a British scientific journal published weekly since 1879 and having a current circulation of about 27,000.

New Musical Express (*abbrev* ***NME***), a weekly magazine about British and American rock music and personalities. It was founded in 1952 and has one of the highest circulations of all popular music periodicals, currently over 125,000.

the *New Scientist*, a British weekly magazine which has news about recent developments in science and technology. It was first published in 1956; its circulation is about 86,000.

news conference *see* press conference.

newshound, a very eager newspaper reporter, who is always looking for new stories.

newsletter, a small sheet of printed news sent regularly to a particular group of people.

New Society, a weekly magazine of the social sciences and social politics, first published in 1962, and having a current circulation of about 30,000.

the *News of the World*, a popular tabloid Sunday newspaper sold in Britain, known esp. for printing stories about the marriage problems, sexual scandals and details of the private lives of the rich and famous. The paper specializes in crime and court reporting, and its accounts of scandals and sexual offences are the most detailed of any national newspaper. The *News of the World* was founded in 1843, and has a current circulation of over 4.8 million, the highest of any Sunday newspaper.

newsprint, cheap paper used mostly for printing newspapers on.

newsroom, the office in a newspaper or broadcasting station where news is received and news reports are written.

newssheet, a small newspaper, usu. of one or two pages.

newsstand, a table or stall, e.g. on a street or in a station, from which newspapers and sometimes magazines and books are sold.

the *New Statesman*, a left-wing political and literary magazine with a "progressive" attitude to its readers. The periodical has a particular interest in matters of scandal and concern, startling literary disclosures and new intellectual movements. It was founded in 1931, and has a current circulation of about 30,000. Compare the *Spectator*, its "opposite number".

New Statesman and Society, a serious British weekly magazine which contains news articles and opinions, political argument and arts reviews. It is thought to represent an independent view and often criticizes the government.

newsvendor, *esp. BrE* a person who sells newspapers.

newsworthy, *adj* important or interesting enough to be reported as news.

the *NME* *abbrev for* New Musical Express.

Northcliffe, Lord (1865—1922), a British newspaper proprietor, who also wrote for newspapers. He founded the *Daily Mail* (1896) and the *Daily Mirror* (1903); in 1908 he acquired *The Times*.

the NUJ *abbrev for* National Union of Journalists.

the *Observer*, a serious British newspaper, which is printed and sold every Sunday. It is the oldest Sunday newspaper, founded in 1791. Now it has a circulation of about 800,000. The newspaper is politically independent, and is noted for the high quality of its writing, its authority, and, in recent years, its increasing originality.

Oracle, a teletext service provided by the IBA (the Independent Broadcasting Authority). It is interpreted as initials of "optical reception of announcements by coded line electronics".

PA *abbrev for* Press Association.

page three girl, *BrE* a young and attractive woman, usu. with large breasts, whose photograph appears on the third page of the British newspaper the *Sun*.

paperboy/papergirl, a young person who delivers newspapers to people's houses, usu. before going to school.

paper round, **1.** a job, usu. done by children, delivering newspapers to a group of houses; **2.** the particular group of houses delivered to.

paper shop, *BrE* a shop selling newspapers and usu. sweets, cigarettes and other similar things.

The *People*, a weekly (Sunday) popular newspaper with a current circulation of over 3.0 million. It was first published in 1881 and is specially noted for its "true life" stories and features. For several years from 1973 it was renamed the *Sunday People*.

personal column, a part of a newspaper that gives or asks for messages, information, etc. about particular people. People can also advertise in the personal column to find a person to start a relationship with.

Pigpen, a character in the *Peanuts* comic strip, who is very dirty and always has a cloud of dirt all around him.

popular paper, a daily or Sunday newspaper whose format and content is designed for the undemanding reader. Most popular papers are tabloids, and have brief and direct news reports and a large number of photographs. Emphasis is put on personal stories (especially when sensational, or involving a figure in the public eye such as a member of the royal family).

The importance is also given to sport and to entertaining features such as cartoons and contests (e.g. bingo). The style of English is often colloquial or conversational, with much use of slang, nicknames and catchy headlines (often in large, bold letters). Most popular papers have a lower class or lower middle class readership, compared with the middle class and upper class readership of the quality papers. Leading daily popular papers are the *Daily Express*, the *Daily Mail*, the *Daily Mirror*, the *Star*, the *Sun* and *Today*. Leading Sunday popular papers are the *Sunday Express*, the *Mail on Sunday*, the *Sunday Mirror*, the *News of the World*, the *Sunday Sport*, the *Sunday Today* and the *People*.

Press Association (*abbrev* **PA**), an organization which provides news about Britain to newspapers and radio and television stations in other countries, and which informs industry and the government of the news as it happens. It was founded in 1868.

press baron, esp. *BrE infml or derog* a person who owns and controls one or more important national newspapers. In Britain, Robert Maxwell and Rupert Murdoch were sometimes described as press barons.

press box, an (enclosed) space at some outdoor events, esp. sports events, that is kept for the use of newspaper reporters.

the Press Complaints Commission, a British organization which is supposed to make sure that the British press keeps high professional standards, and which deals with complaints about the press.

press conference, a meeting during which an important person gives a statement to news reporters or answers their questions.

press corps, a group of news reporters from different newspapers who gather for a press conference, where something important is happening, or where an important statement will be made.

the Press Council, a British organization which dealt with complaints about the press. It was replaced in 1991 by the Press Complaints Commission.

press gallery, (esp. in the British Parliament) a space with seats above or at the back of the main level of a hall, kept for the use of news reporters.

pressman, *BrE infml* a newspaper reporter.

press office, an office of an organization, esp. a government department, from which information about the organization's activities is given to the press, often in the form of a press release.

press release, a prepared statement given out to news services and newspapers.

press secretary, a secretary to an important person or organization who gives news about them to newspapers.

Prima, a monthly woman's magazine, which has articles on fashion, cookery, etc.

the printed word, magazines, newspapers, books, etc.

Printing House Square, **1.** a square south of Fleet Street, London, where the royal printers had their premises in the 17th century, and where the offices of *The Times* were from its foundation in 1785. In 1986 *The Times* moved to new premises in Wapping; **2.** a nickname of *The Times*, or its London offices.

Private Eye, a fortnightly satirical magazine known for making fun of well-known people, including politicians and the royal family, and for uncovering secrets. It has often been taken to court by people who claim to have been damaged by things which have been written about them. It was first published in 1962 (the title comes from the nickname of a private detective).

Proops, Marjorie, also **Marje** (1942—), a well-known English agony aunt who writes regularly in the *Daily Mirror*.

Punch, a weekly magazine (1841—1992) known for its humorous articles and its literary criticism. It was named after the character in *"Punch and Judy"* puppet show. Its peak circulation was 175,000 copies in the 1940s. The *Punch* was the first to apply the word "cartoon" to a comic drawing.

quality paper, a daily or Sunday newspaper that aims at the educated reader. Quality papers contain detailed news coverage and comment, authoritative editorials, a wide range of topical features written by experts in their field, arts and literary reviews and much professional advertising. Three Sunday quality papers have an accompanying colour supplement, and many photographs and advertisements. The daily quality papers are the *Daily Telegraph*, the *Financial Times*, the

Guardian, the *Independent* and *The Times*. The Sunday quality papers are the *Sunday Telegraph*, the *Observer* and the *Sunday Times*.

the *Radio Times*, a weekly magazine which gives details of programmes on radio and television.

Rayner, Claire (1931—), a well-known English agony aunt.

the *Record Mirror*, a weekly magazine devoted to pop music. It was first published in 1954, and has a current circulation of about 75,000.

red book, a colloquial term for any of a number of official directories of people, which are bound in red. Among such books are *Who's Who*, *Burke's Peerage*, the various *Kelly's (Directories)*, handbooks, and similar annual or regular publications.

Reuters, the principal British world news agency which employs journalists in many different countries to send news from all over the world to sell to newspapers, etc. It was formerly owned jointly by a number of press organizations including the Press Association and the Newspaper Publishers Association. It was founded by the German telegraph promoter Baron Paul Julius de Reuter (1816—99), who opened his London office in 1851. In 1984 Reuters became a PLC (public limited company).

scoop, an exciting news report printed, broadcast, etc., before one's competitors can do so.

The *Scotsman*, one of Scotland's leading daily newspapers, first published in 1817. It is a quality paper and has a current circulation of about 92,000.

She, a monthly magazine for women first published in 1955, and having a current circulation of over 270,000. The magazine concentrates more on factual information and features of general interest than on feminine subjects.

shock horror, *adj infml*, esp. *BrE* very worrying or shocking (a phrase used by or thought to be very typical of headlines in low-quality newspapers).

Shout, a magazine popular with young teenage girls.

the silly season, *infml*, esp. *BrE* a period in the summer traditionally regarded as a time when journalists, without important news in the holiday period and during the recess of

Parliament, fill their columns with amusing and unimportant reports.

Situations Vacant, also **Sits Vac**, *BrE* the name sometimes given to the part of a newspaper where jobs are advertised.

Smash Hits, a magazine for young people with articles on pop and rock music.

Snoopy, a cartoon dog in a comic strip called *Peanuts*.

Socialist Worker, a British newspaper produced by a strongly left-wing political group, whose members give it out to people in public places.

soft porn, magazines, pictures, etc. that are considered to be only slightly pornographic. They are therefore generally regarded as tasteless but harmless by many British and US people.

Sounds, a weekly magazine devoted to pop music, founded in 1970, and having a current circulation of about 90,000.

Spare Rib, a monthly magazine devoted to feminist and Women's Liberation topics, with regular features on practical advice and guidance for women.

It has articles on political subjects as well as stories by women and information on subjects of interest to women, esp. racism and feminism, and has a mainly young readership. It was first published in 1972, and has a current circulation of about 30,000.

The name has reference to the biblical story, in which Eve, the first woman, was created from a rib of Adam, the first man.

the *Spectator*, a weekly magazine containting features and articies of political and general cultural interest, including news commentaries, readers' letters and book reviews. It was first published in 1828 (taking the title of an earlier periodical started in 1711 by Joseph *Addison and Sir Richard *Steele). It is generally regarded as supporting the Conservative Party. Its current circulation is nearly 20,000. Different versions of it are sold in Britain.

Spiderman, an imaginary hero of comic strips and films who is able to climb very high walls like a spider and catch criminals in a web which he throws over them.

the *Sporting Life*, a daily newspaper mainly concerned with publishing racing results and forecasting the performance of

horses in future races. The newspaper was first published in 1859, and has a current circulation of about 75,000.

the *Standard*, the short name of the *Evening Standard* newspaper.

The *Star*, a daily popular paper first published in 1978, and having a current circulation of over 1.4 million. It is like the *Sun* in format and content but has a more aggressively "popular approach", aimed in particular at young and female readers. Until 1986 it was called the *Daily Star*.

The *Sun*, a British tabloid newspaper with a current circulation of over 4 million. In 1986 it had the largest circulation of all daily newspapers in Britain, having taken over from the *Daily Mirror*. The newspaper was first published in 1964, and is noted for its sensational stories. It generally supports the ideas of the Conservative Party and is considered to be right-wing. It is also known for often having a picture of a woman with bare breasts on page three of the newspaper.

the *Sunday Express*, a British Sunday newspaper with a current circulation of almost 2.4 million. It was first published in 1918. Like the *Daily Express*, it is conservative in political outlook. Noted for its contributions from leading national and international figures. It is accompanied by a colour magazine.

the *Sunday Mirror*, a British Sunday newspaper with a current circulation of 3.0 million. It was first published in 1915 (as the *Sunday Pictorial*, until 1964) and, like the weekday *Daily Mirror*, is politically left of centre.

the *Sunday People* *see* **the *People***.

the *Sunday Post*, a Scottish Sunday newspaper which supports traditional values and publishes many stories about ordinary people. It is very popular in Scotland and is also read by Scottish people in many other parts of the world.

the *Sunday Sport*, a British tabloid newspaper which is printed and sold every Sunday. It was first issued in 1986. The newspaper contains mainly features and reports on sport and photographs (some in colour) of attractive girls and women of the "page three" type.

the *Sunday Telegraph*, a serious British Sunday newspaper. Its current circulation is just under 680,000. It was first published in 1961. Like the *Daily Telegraph*, it is politically

right of the centre and is known for its generally right-wing political opinions. It also has a section for reviewers of books and the arts, a detailed financial and industrial survey and an extensive sports coverage. A colour magazine *Telegraph Sunday Magazine* accompanies the newspaper.

the *Sunday Times*, a serious British Sunday newspaper with a current circulation of over 1.1 million. It was first published in 1822. Noted for the high standard of its literary and arts reviews, and for its sections on finance and the business world, women's interests, sport and leisure. Its regular articles on foreign affairs, politics and economics are also a special feature of the newspaper. It was the first newspaper in Britain to be printed in separate sections, and also the first (in 1962) to publish an accompanying colour magazine.

Sunday Today, the Sunday edition of *Today*, first published in 1986. It differs only slightly from the weekday edition.

Sun reader, *BrE derog* a person who has right-wing political opinions and is not very well educated, thought to be the sort of person who reads the *Sun* newspaper.

the *Tablet*, a weekly Roman Catholic newspaper, containing current affairs in the world of politics, the arts and religion. It was first published in 1840, and has a current circulation of under 9,000.

tabloid, a newspaper with small-size pages (conventionally about 30 cm by 40 cm). Almost all popular papers are of tabloid size, and the term, therefore, usually implies the popular press.

The Tatler, **1.** a famous magazine published in London in the early 18th century, started by Sir Richard *Steele, containing poetry, stories, news, etc.; **2.** a British monthly magazine which reports on the social events and lives of rich and fashionable people.

the *Telegraph*, the short name of the *Daily Telegraph* newspaper.

the third leader, the third editorial leading article in *The Times* which, traditionally, deals with a relatively unimportant topic, but is written in a witty style.

The Thunderer, an informal name for *The Times* newspaper.

Time Out, a weekly magazine giving information and reviews of current plays, films, concerts, exhibitions, meetings

and restaurants, etc. in London. It gives details of all the events and leisure activities available in the city, esp. for young adults. The magazine, first published in 1968, with a current circulation of about 72,000, is noted for its "progressive" style and its radical political and social views.

The Times, a national daily newspaper in Britain with a current circulation of about 500,000. It was first published in 1785 (as the *Daily Universal Register*) and is generally regarded as the major "Establishment" newspaper. Its views and interests appeal to the upper-middle class Englishman. It is particularly noted for its regular features, such as its editorial leaders (and its third leader), readers' letters, advertisements (including its personal column) and its daily crossword. As a quality paper it covers home and overseas news, finance, sports, and more recently, features the book and arts reviews. Politically it is officially independent but it is actually inclined towards the Conservative Party.

the *Times Educational Supplement*, also ***TES***, a British weekly newspaper on educational matters produced by *The Times*.

the *Times Literary Supplement*, also ***TLS***, a weekly supplement to *The Times*, published and sold separately, with a current circulation of about 31,000. It is one of Britain's leading literary weekly magazines, noted for its scholarly reviews and its comprehensive coverage of the literary and publishing world. It also noted for its readers' letters to the editor, mostly from authors who want to correct what they regard as an unfair or unbalanced review.

Tintin, the main character in the *Tintin* picture stories by G. R. Herge. Tintin is a young man with a dog called Snowy. The stories have been very popular since the 1920s, and some of them were made into cartoon films.

Titbits, a weekly magazine that contains a wide range of popular articles, stories and pictures, with an emphasis on personalities in the news and items of homely interest. The magazine was first published in 1881.

Today, a popular national daily newspaper in Britain of a tabloid type, first published in 1986 and having a current circulation of about 400,000. It is one of the few newspapers to

have colour photographs throughout, instead of the usual black and white. In style and format it is similar to the *Daily Mail*, although its readership is somewhat closer to that of the *Daily Mirror* and the *Sun*.

Tribune, a weekly political and literary magazine that gives the viewpoint of the left wing of the Labour Party. Its current circulation is about 40,000. It was first published in 1937.

True Confessions, a magazine full of supposedly true stories about people's problems in love, marriage and relationships, often told in a rather sensational manner. It is thought to be typical of a number of magazines of its kind.

Tunbridge Wells, a town in SW Kent, SE England, which was an important spa in the 17th and 18th centuries. Tunbridge Wells is often thought of as a place with many older, right-wing people who are strongly opposed to social change and are easily shocked. People sometimes make jokes about letters to newspapers signed "Disgusted of Tunbridge Wells".

TV Hits, a magazine about TV stars, film stars and pop stars.

TV Times, a British weekly magazine which gives details and times of television programmes as well as articles about television stars and programmes. It contains all the week's television programmes (from one Friday evening to the following Friday evening) broadcast by the ITC. The magazine also includes popular features and articles on television personalities and subjects of family interest. It was first published in 1968 and has a current circulation of about 3.3 million.

The Universe, a leading weekly newspaper and review for Roman Catholics, with features and articles on a wide range of subjects of interest to Catholics. It was founded in 1860 and has a current circulation of about 131,000.

Vanity Fair, a magazine sold in the US and Britain that covers fashion and some current affairs.

Viz, a British magazine for adults with comic strip stories full of rude jokes about sex and bodily processes.

"Viz" is old-fashioned for "namely".

Vogue, a monthly fashion magazine with articles and photographs dealing with clothes, beauty and a wide range of

cultural and other subjects of interest to women. It was first published in 1916, and has a current circulation of about 166,000.

Wapping, an area in E London where the head publishing offices of *The Times* and other newspapers have been situated since early 1986.

The Watchtower, a religious magazine of the Jehovah's Witnesses, which they often try to persuade people to read as they go from door to door.

What's On, any of several magazines produced in different towns and cities, which gives details of entertainment and similar events for the current week or month.

Which?, a British monthly magazine of the Consumers Association, containing factual reports and details of the quality, content and performance of a range of consumer products and services. The magazine usually recommends a "best buy" for each of the products it examines. *Which?* is available only to members of the Consumers Association. It was first published in 1957, and now has several related supplements, e.g. *Motoring Which?*, *Money Which?* and *Handyman Which?* (the last for DIY (do-it-yourself) enthusiasts). Its current circulation is over 700,000.

Whitaker's Almanack, a well-known annual reference book, containing a wide range of information, facts and figures about Britain and all the countries of the world. The *Almanack* also includes detailed astronomical data. It was first published by Joseph Whitaker in 1868 and is still issued by the publishing house he founded.

Whitehouse, Mary (1910—), a British woman known for protesting about television programmes, magazines and plays that have a lot of sex, violence, nudity, or bad language in them. *See also* Chapter VIII, 2.

Who's Who, an annual biographical reference book of distinguished or titled (aristocratic) British people, giving (in the person's own words) details of his or her birth, family, career, post held, special interests and current address and club. The work was first published in 1848, and today includes some entries for distinguished non-British people. The interests ("recreations") given by some of the people are

deliberately not serious, such as those of the writer Patricia Highsmith (snail-watching) or the pianist John Lill (avoiding the media).

Woman, an illustrated weekly magazine for women, popular esp. with older ladies. It contains fashion details, short stories and serial stories, often on romantic themes. It gives also practical advice and hints for housewives and has a variety of articles of general interest. The magazine was first published in 1937, and has a current circulation of 1.2 million.

Woman's Own, an illustrated magazine for women, established for many years and popular esp. with older women. It contains stories on romantic theme as well as practical advice for housewives. It also has articles on home decoration, furnishing, fashion and features of general interest. The magazine was first published in 1932, and has a current circulation of 1.1 million.

Woman's Realm, an illustrated weekly magazine for women, particularly young housewives with growing families, containing a wide range of articles and features on topical subjects and popular personalities. It also has short stories and serials and regular items of general interest to women in the home. The magazine was first published in 1958, and has a current circulation of about 650,000.

Woman's Weekly, a popular illustrated weekly magazine for women of all ages and their families, containing short stories and serials of strong romantic interest, as well as features on personalities and their autobiographical memoirs. It also has articles of general interest. The magazine was first published in 1911, and has a current circulation of 1.4 million.

the *Yorkshire Post*, a daily quality paper published in Leeds, and covering a wide part of West Yorkshire and nearby areas. Although it is a regional newspaper, the *Yorkshire Post* is noted for its influential views and its support of the Conservative Party. It was first published in 1754 (as the *Leeds Intelligencer*) and has a current circulation of over 93,000.

Exercises

Ex. 1. A. Do you think the following sentences are true or false?

a) British people read a lot of newspapers.
b) Broadsheets are more popular than tabloids.
c) British children prefer magazines to newspapers.
d) More boys than girls buy magazines.

B. 1. Read the introductory text to find out if you are right.

2. List all the newspapers you know. Are they tabloid or broadsheet?

3. Look at the titles of the magazines. Using the text describe the people who read the magazines.

4. Describe magazines that you know which are similar to *Just Seventeen*, *Smash Hits*, *TV Hits* and *Shout*.

5. Do a survey. Which magazines are the most popular in your class? Is there any difference between what the boys read and the girls read?

Ex. 2. Group these words into three columns:

a) newspapers b) magazines c) comics

Bunty; *Private Eye*; *Woman*; the *Independent*; *Daily Express*; the *Sun*; *Punch*; *Spare Rib*; the *Economist*; *Cosmopolitan*; *New Scientist*; *Spectator*; *Vogue*; *Woman's Only*; *Daily Telegraph*; *Exchange and Mart*; *The Sunday Express*; *Country Life*; *Jackie*; *Time Out*; *Financial Times*; *The People*; *The Lancet*; *Nature*; *TV Times*; *Woman's Realm*; *The News of the World*; *The Field*; *The Sunday Mirror*; *The Times*; *The Observer*; *Which*; *Woman's Weekly*; the *Sunday Telegraph*.

Ex. 3. Group these names into three columns:

a) press personalities b) columnists c) newspaper and cartoon characters

Marjorie Proops; Pigpen; Rupert Murdoch; Andy Capp; Beachcomber; Lord Beaverbrook; Dan Dare; Muggeridge Malcolm; Disgusted of Tunbridge Wells; Desperate Dan; Dennis the Menace; Felix the Cat; Lord Northcliff; Snoopy; Claire Rayner; Spiderman; Mary Whitehouse.

Ex. 4. Answer these questions:

1. Why is the press called the fourth estate?
2. What is the difference between the national and daily newspapers in Great Britain?

3. What is the "quality press"?
4. Whom are tabloids published for?
5. Why is *The Times* called "London's spokesman"?
6. What newspaper has the nickname of the "Thunderor"?
7. What are the most important dailies?
8. What is the circulation of the most important Sunday newspapers?
9. What are the most important magazines?
10. What problems does the *Economist* usually discuss?
11. Whom is the *Cosmopolitan* published for?
12. Why is the *Country Life* connected in people's minds with wealthy people who live in the country or own land in the country?
13. What kind of articles does the *Field* publish?
14. Is *Jackie* a magazine for schoolchildren?
15. What is the political orientation of the *New Statesman*?
16. Is the *Private Eye* a magazine for private detectives?
17. How did the *Punch* magazine contribute to the English literature?
18. Is *Spare Rib* a magazine of cookery recipes?
19. What kind of articles does the *Spectator* contain?
20. What kind of information would you look for in the *Time Out* magazine?
21. Is the *Vogue* a fashion magazine?
22. What magazine does the Consumers Association publish?
23. What kind of advice does an agony aunt give?
24. Where can people make personal announcements, send private messages and ask for messages, information, etc.?
25. What does the phrase "third leader" mean?
26. What do they call an imaginary middle-class person who sends strong letters of complaint to newspapers, especially about things in modern behaviour or modern life which he or she finds shocking or disgusting?
27. Why do they call the influence of British national newspapers by the name "Fleet Street"?
28. What is Wapping?
29. What English cartoon characters do you know?
30. Is Garfield popular with children in this country too?
31. How does Spiderman catch criminals?

32. What kind of information does the *Guinness Book of Records* include?
33. What service does the *Oracle* provide?
34. What information can you find in *Whitaker's Almanack*?
35. What is the principal British world news agency?
36. What is the title of the annual biographical reference book of distinguished British people?

Ex. 5. Topics for discussion:

1. National and local newspapers in Great Britain.
2. Daily and Sunday newspapers.
3. *The Times* and the *Financial Times.*
4. Fleet Street.
5. Quality papers and tabloids.
6. English magazines.
7. The *Economist*.
8. Press personalities.
9. Newspaper columns and columnists.
10. Comics and cartoon characters.

INDEX

Abbot, The I, 9
Abide With Me IV
Academy of St Martin-in-the-Fields, the IV
Adam, James VII
Adam, Robert VII
Adam (style) VII
Addams Family VIII, 3
Addison, Joseph I, 7
"Adeste Fideles" IV
Adie, Kate VIII, 2
agony aunt VIII, 3
agony column VIII, 3
"Alas, poor Yorick" I, 5
"albatross around one's neck" I, 9
Albert Hall, the IV
Albert Memorial VII
Aldeburgh Festival, the IV
Aldiss, Brian I, 12
Aldwych farces II
Aldwych Theatre, the II
Alexandra Palace IV
Alfred the Great I, 1
"Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" I, 10
"All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others" I, 12
"All for Love" II
"All the world's a stage" I, 5
"All things bright and beautiful" IV
Ally Pally IV
Ambridge VIII, 1
Amis, Sir Kingsley I, 12
Amis, Martin I, 12
Ancient Mariner I, 9
Anderson, Lindsey III
Andrews, Julie III
Andy Capp VIII, 3
Andy Pandy VIII, 2
Anglia TV VIII, 2
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the I, 1
Angry Young Men, the I, 12
"Animal Farm" I, 12
"Anne of Gierstein" I, 9
annual VIII, 3
"Antiquary, The" I, 9
Antonine Wall VII
"Antony and Cleopatra" I, 5

Antony, Mark I, 5
Any Questions VIII, 1
Archer, Jeffrey I, 12
Archers, The VIII, 1
Arden I, 5
Arlott, John VIII, 1
Arne, Thomas IV
Arnold, Mathew I, 9
Arthur, King I, 2
Arthurian Legend I, 2
art nouveau VII
arts and crafts VII
Arts and Crafts Movement VII
Arts Council II; VI
Ashcroft, Dame Peggy II
Ashkenazy, Vladimir IV
Ashley, Laura VII
Ashmolean Museum, the VI
Ashton, Frederick V
Aspel, Michael VIII, 2
"As You Like It" I, 5
Atkinson, Rowan VIII, 2
Attenborough, Sir David III; VIII, 2
Attenborough, Sir Richard III
Auden, W. H. I, 11
"Auld Lang Syne" I, 8
Auntie VIII,1
Austen, Jane I, 9
Authorized Version, the I, 6
Avallon I, 2
Avengers, The VIII, 2
Ayckbourn, Alan II

Bach Choir, the IV
Bacon, Francis VI
Bacon, Sir Francis I, 6
Bafta VIII, 2
bagpipes IV
Bainbridge, Beryl I, 12
Baird, John Logie VIII, 2
Baker, Dame Janet IV
Ballet Rambert V
ballroom dancing V
Band Aid IV
Banqueting House, the VII
Banquo I, 5
Barbican, the II
"Barchester Chronicles" I, 10
Bard of Avon I, 5
Barker, Ronnie VIII, 2
Barlow, Ken VIII, 2
"Barnaby Rudge" I, 10
Barrie, J. M. I, 11
Barry, Sir Charles VII
Bassey, Shirley IV
Bates, H. E. I, 12
Bath VII
Bath Festival, the IV
BBC, the VIII, 1, 2
BBC English VIII, 1, 2
BBC 1 VIII, 2
BBC Television Centre VIII, 2
BBC 2 VIII, 2
BBC World Service VIII,1
Beachcomber VIII, 3
Beadle, Jeremy VIII, 2
Beano, The VIII, 3
Beardsley, Aubrey VII
Beatles, The IV
Beaton, Sir Cecil VI
Beaverbrook, Lord VIII, 3
Beckett, Samuel I, 12; II
Bede I, 1
Beeb VIII, 1

Beecham, Sir Thomas IV
Bee Gees, the IV
Beerbohm, Sir Max I, 11
Beggar's Opera, the II
Bellamy, David VIII, 2
"Belle Dame Sans Merci, La" I, 9
Belloc, Hilaire I, 11
Bennet, Alan VIII, 2
Bennet, Arnold I, 11
Bentine, Michael VIII, 2
"Beowulf" I, 1
"best-laid plans of mice and men", the I, 8
Betjemen, Sir John I, 12
Bet Lynch VIII, 2
"Betrothed, The" I, 9
BFI III
Big Ben VII; VIII, 1
"Big Brother is watching you" I, 12
Big Ears I, 11
Biggles I, 11
"Billy Liar" II
Birmingham Post VIII, 3
Birnam Wood I, 5
Black Beauty I, 10
Black, Cilla IV
"Black Dwarf, The" I, 9
Blackmore, R. D. I, 10
Blair, Lionel V
Blake, William I, 8; VI
"Bleak House" I, 10
Bleasdale, Alan VIII, 2
Blenheim Palace VII
Blind Date VIII, 2
Bloody Tower, the VII
Bloomsbury Group, the I, 11
Blow-Up III
Blue Peter VIII, 2
Blyton, Enid I, 11
Bogarde, Sir Dirk III
Bolan, Marc IV
bone china VII
Bonington, Richard VI
Booker prize I, 12
Book of Common Prayer, the I, 6
Book of Kells, The VI
Border Television VIII, 2
Boswell, James I, 8
Bowie, David IV
Boy George IV
Boys Own VIII, 3
Boys Own Paper VIII, 3
Bradbury, Malcolm I, 12
Bragg, Melvyn VIII, 2
Braine, John I, 12
Brain of Britain VIII, 1
Branson, Richard IV
brass band IV
"Brave New World" I, 11
Brazil, Angela I, 11
breakfast TV VIII, 2
Bream, Julian IV
"Bride of Lammermoor, The" I, 9
"Brideshead Revisited" I, 11
Bridge of Sighs, the VII
"Bridge on the River Kwai, The" III
"Brief Encounter" III
British Board of Film Censors, the III
British Broadcasting Corporation VIII, 1

British Film Institute, the III
British Museum, the VI
Britten, Benjamin IV
Broadcasting Complaints Commission VIII, 1
Broadcasting House VIII, 1
Broadcasting Standards Council VIII, 1
broadsheet VIII, 3
Brontë, Anne I, 9
Brontë, Charlotte I, 9
Brontë, Emily I, 9
Brontës sisters, the I, 9
Brook, Peter II
Brooke, Rupert I, 11
Brookside VIII, 2
Brown, Capability VII
Browning, Elizabeth I, 9
Browning, Robert I, 9
Brunel, Isambard Kingdom VII
Brush, Basil VIII, 2
Brutus I, 5
"Brutus is an honourable man" I, 5
Buchan, John I, 11
Buckingham Palace VII
Bucks Fizz IV
Bull, John IV
Bulldog Drummond I, 11
Bunter Billy I, 11
Bunty VIII, 3
Bunyan, John I, 6
Burgess, Anthony I, 12
Burke's Peerage VIII, 3
Burne-Jones, Sir Edward VI
Burns Night I, 8
Burns, Robert I, 8
Burrel (Art) Collection, the VI
Burrel Gallery, the VI
Burton, Richard III
Bush House VIII, 1
but and ben VII
Butterfield, William VII
buttress VII
Bygraves, Max VIII, 2
Byrd, William IV
Byron, George Gordon I, 9
Byronic hero I, 9

Caedmon I, 1
Caine, Sir Michael III
Caliban I, 5
Cambridge VII
Cambridge University VII
Camelot I, 2
Candid Camera VIII, 2
Canterbury VII
"Canterbury Tales, The" I, 2
canticle IV
Capital Radio VIII, 1
Captain Hook I, 11
Capulets and Montagues, the I, 5
carol IV
carol service IV
Carroll, Lewis I, 10
Carry On Films III
Carson, Violet VIII, 2
Cartland, Dame Barbara I, 12
"Castle Dangerous" I, 9
Caxton, William I, 3
CBer VIII, 1
CB (radio) VIII, 1
Ceefax VIII, 3
Central TV VIII, 2
chamber music IV

Channel Four VIII, 2
Chaplin, Charles III
"Charge of the Light Brigade, The" I, 10; III
"Chariots of Fire" III
"Charley's Aunt" II
"Charlie and the Chocolate Factory" I, 11
chat show VIII, 2
Chaucer, Geoffrey I, 2
Chelsea Hospital VII
Cheltenham Festival, the IV
Cheshire cat I, 10
Chesterton, G. K. I, 11
Chichester Festival, the II
"Chimes, The" I, 10
Chippendale VII
choir IV
Chopsticks IV
Christie, Dame Agatha I, 11; II
Christie's VI
"Christmas Carol, A" I, 10
"Chronicles of the Canongate" I, 9
Clapton, Eric IV
Clare, Dr Anthony VIII, 2
Clare, John I, 9
Clarke, Arthur C. I, 12
Clark, Sir Kenneth VIII, 2
Clash, The IV
Cleese, John VIII, 2
Clifton Suspension Bridge, the VII
clog dance V
close VII
Clouseau, Inspector Jacques III
Coalport VII
Cobbleigh IV
Coco, the Clown II
coffee-table book VII
Colchester VII
"Cold Comfort Farm" I, 11
Colemanballs VIII, 2
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor I, 9
Coliseum (Theatre), the II
Collins, Jackie I, 12
Collins, Joan VIII, 2
Collins, Wilkie I, 10
Colonel Bogey IV
Come Dancing VIII, 2
"Comedy of Errors, The" I, 5
comedy of manners II
"Come live with me and be my love" I, 4
"Coming Through the Rye" IV
commercial radio VIII, 1
commercial television VIII, 2
Conan Doyle, Sir Arthur I, 10
Connery, Sean III
Connolly, Billy II
Conrad, Joseph I, 10
Conran, Terrence VII
Constable, John VI
Constable country VI
continuity announcer VIII, 2
Cook, Peter VIII, 2
Cooke, Alistair VIII, 1
Cookson, Catherine I, 12
Cooper, Tommy II
Corbett, Ronnie VIII, 2
Cordelia I, 5
Coronation Street VIII, 2
Cosmopolitan VIII, 3
Costa VIII, 3
Costello, Elvis IV
Cotman, John Sell VI

cottage VII
couch potato VIII, 2
"Count Robert of Paris" I, 9
country house VII
"Country Life" VIII, 3
court VII
Courtauld Institute, the VI
Covent Garden II; IV
Coward, Sir Noël II
Cowley, Abraham I, 6
Crackerjack VIII, 2
Craddock, Fanny VIII, 2
Crawford, Michael VIII, 2
Crazy Gang, The II
Cribbins, Bernard II
"Cricket on the Hearth, The" VIII, 3
Crome, John VI
Crompton, Richmal I, 11
Crossroads VIII, 2
Crown Derby VII
Crowther, Leslie VIII, 2
Crystal Palace VII
Culture Club IV
Cushing, Peter III
Cynewulf I, 1
Dad's Army VIII, 2
Daily Express VIII, 3
Daily Mail VIII, 3
Daily Mirror VIII, 3
Daily Telegraph VIII, 3
dalek VIII, 2
"Dam Busters, The" III
Dame Edna VIII, 2
"Damned, The" III
Dan Dare VIII, 3
Dandy, The VIII, 3
"Dangerous Corner" II
Daniels, Paul VIII, 2
Dankworth, John IV
"dark satanic mills" I, 8
"Darling" III
"Darling Buds of May" VIII, 2
"David Copperfield" I, 10
Dawson, Les VIII, 2
"Day of the Jackal, The" III
Day, Sir Robin VIII, 2
DBS VIII, 2
"Death, be not proud" I, 6
"Deck the Halls" IV
Decorated (style) VII
Defoe, Daniel I, 7
Del Boy VIII, 2
Delius, Frederick IV
Dench, Dame Judi II
Dennis the Menace VIII, 3
Desdemona I, 5
Desert Island Discs VIII, 1
Desperate Dan VIII, 3
detached house VII
DG VIII, 1
Diary of a Nobody, The I, 10
Dickens, Charles I, 10
Dickensian I, 10
Diddymen II
Dimbleby, Richard VIII, 1
Director-General VIII, 1
Dire Straits IV
Dirty Dan VIII, 2
disco dancing V
Disgusted, Tunbridge Wells VIII, 3
Dixon of Dock Green VIII, 2
D-notice VIII, 3
Doctor Dolittle I, 11
Doctor Strangelove III

"Doctor Zhivago" III
Dodd, Ken II
Donne, John I, 6
"Don't put your daughter on the stage" IV
"Doomesday Book" I, 1
Dors, Diana III
Doulton (pottery) VII
Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan I, 10
Drabble, Margaret I, 12
"Dracula" I, 10
"dreaming spires" I, 9
drive VII
"Drunken Sailor" IV
Drury Lane II
Dr Watson I, 10
Dr Who VIII, 2
Dryden, John I, 6
Du Maurier, Daphne I, 11
Duncan I, 5
Dunstable, John IV
Du Pre, Jacqueline IV
Duran Duran IV
Durham VII
Durrell, Gerald I, 12
Durrell, Lawrence I, 12
Dutch barn VII

Eagle, the VIII, 3
Ealing comedies III
Early English (style) VII
EastEnders VIII, 2
"East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet" I, 10
Economist, the VIII, 3
Edinburgh Festival, the II
Edinburgh International Festival of Music and Drama, the II
editorial VIII, 3
Edmonds, Noël VIII, 2
Edna, Dame VIII, 2
Eeyore I, 11
18 III
eisteddfod IV
"Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard" I, 7
"Elementary, my dear Watson" I, 10
Elgar, Sir Edward IV
Elgin marbles, the VI
Eliot, George I, 10
Eliot, T. S. I, 11
Elizabethan (style) VII
Elstree III
Ely VII
Enfield, Harry VIII, 2
"England: "this blessed plot, this earth, this realm, this England" I, 5
English Chamber Orchestra, the IV
English National Ballet, the V
English National Opera, the II; IV
ENO II; IV
Eros VII
Esquire VIII, 3
Essex, David IV
"Et tu, Brute?" I, 5
Eurovision Song Contest VIII, 2
Eurythmics IV
Evans, Dame Edith II
"evenin' all" VIII, 2
Evening Standard, the VIII, 3

"Every inch a king" I, 5
"Everyman" II
Excalibur I, 2
Exchange and Mart VIII, 3
Exchange Telegraph Company, the VIII, 3
Express, the VIII, 3
Extel VIII, 3

"Fahrenheit 451°" III
Falstaff I, 5
"Far From the Madding Crowd" I, 10
Fawlty, Basil VIII, 2
Fawlty Towers VIII, 2
"Fear not, till Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane" I, 5
feature VIII, 3
Felix the Cat VIII, 3
"female of the species is more deadly than the male, The" I, 10
Festival Hall, the IV
Field, The VIII, 3
Field, John IV
Fielding, Henry I, 8
Fields, Dame Gracie IV
15 III
"Fifteen men on the dead man's chest" I, 10
Financial Times VIII, 3
Financial Times Index VIII, 3
Financial Weekly VIII, 3
"fire burn and cauldron bubble" I, 5
Fish, Michael VIII, 1
Fitzwilliam Museum, the VI
Flanders, Michael IV
Flaxman, John VI
Fleet Street VIII, 3
Fleetwood Mac IV
Fleming, Ian I, 11
Flowerpot Men, The VIII, 2
flying buttress VII
folly VII
Fonteyn, Dame Margot V
"fools rush in where angels fear to tread" I, 7
Ford, John I, 4
Forester, C. S. I, 11
Formby, George II
Forster, E. M. I, 11
Forsyth, Bruce VIII, 2
Forsyth, Frederick I, 12
"Fortunes of Nigel, The" I, 9
"for whom the bell tolls" I, 6
fourth estate VIII, 3
Fowles, John I, 12
Fox, Samantha IV
Francis, Dick I, 12
Frankenstein I, 9
Frankenstein's monster I, 9
free paper VIII, 3
French, Dawn VIII, 2
Friar Tuck I, 3
"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears" I, 5
Fringe, the II
Frith, William Powell VI
Frost, David VIII, 2
FT VIII, 3
"full of sound and fury" I, 5
functionalism VII

Gainsborough, Thomas VI
Galahad, Sir I, 2

Galsworthy, John I, 11; II
Galway, James IV
G and S IV
garden gnome VII
Garfield VIII, 3
Garnett, Alf VIII, 2
Garrick Club II
Gascoigne, Bamber VIII, 2
"Gaslight" III
gate-leg(ged) table VII
Gawain, Sir I, 2
Gay, John I, 7
Geldof, Bob IV
"Genevieve" III
Georgian (style) VII
"Get thee to a nunnery" I, 5
ghost of Christmas past, the I, 10
Gibbons, Grinling VI
Gibbons, Orlando IV
Gielgud, Sir John II; III
Gilbert and Sullivan IV
Gilbert and Sullivan operas IV
Giles cartoons VIII, 3
Gill, Eric VI
Gillray, James VI
girl Friday I, 7
Girtin, Thomas VI
Glasgow Herald VIII, 3
Glitter, Gary IV
Globe Theatre, The I, 5; II
Gloucester VII
Glover, Jane IV
Glyndebourne II
"God Save the Queen" IV
"God's in his heaven — all's right with the world" I, 9
God Slot VIII, 1
Golding, William I, 12
Goldsmith, Oliver I, 8
"Goodbye, Mr Chips" I, 11
Good Housekeeping VIII, 3
Goon Show, The VIII, 1
Gordon, Noele II
gossip column VIII, 3
Gothic I, 8; VII
Gothic Revival VII
graffiti VI
Grahame, Kenneth I, 10
Gramophone, The VIII, 3
Grampian Television VIII, 2
Granada Television VIII, 2
Grandstand VIII, 2
Grant, Russel VIII, 2
Gray, Thomas I, 7
"Great Expectations" I, 10; III
Great Fire of London, the VII
Greene, Graham I, 11
"Greensleeves" IV
Greenwich VII
Gregorian Chant IV
Grierson, John III
Grimaldi, Joseph II
Guardian, The VIII, 3
Guardian reader VIII, 3
Guinevere I, 2
Guinness, Sir Alec II; III
Guinness Book of Records VIII, 3
"Gulliver's Travels" I, 7
"Gunga Din" I, 10
gutter press, the VIII, 3
Gwyn, Nell II

Hadrian's Wall VII
Haggard, Sir H. Rider I, 10
Hall, Peter II

Halleluja Chorus, the IV
Hallé Orchestra IV
Hamilton, Richard VI
"Hamlet" I, 5; III
Hammer House of Horror, (the) III
Hampton Court VII
Hancock, Tony VIII, 2
Handel, George Frederick IV
hard porn VIII, 3
"Hard Times" I, 10
Hardy, Thomas I, 10
"Hark! The Herald Angels Sing" IV
Harper's and Queen VIII, 3
Harrison, George IV
Harrison, Rex III
Hartnell, Sir Norman VII
Hathaway, Anne I, 5
Hawksmoor, Nicholas VII
Haworth I, 9
Hawthornden Prize, the I, 11
Haymarket (Theatre), the II
Hayward Gallery, the VI
Hazlitt, William I, 9
"Heart of Darkness" I, 10
"Heart of Midlothian, The" I, 9
Heathcliff I, 9
heavies, the VIII, 3
Henley, William Ernest I, 10
Henry, Lenny VIII, 2
"Henry IV" I, 5
"Henry V" I, 5; III
Henry Wood Promenade Concerts IV
Hepburn, Audrey III
Hepplewhite VII
Hepworth, Barbara VI
Herbert, George I, 6
"Here Comes the Bride" IV
"Here We Go" IV
Her Majesty's Theatre II
Herrick, Robert I, 6
Herriot, James I, 12
"He who can, does. He who cannot, teaches" I, 10
Heyer, Georgette I, 11
Hi-de-hi VIII, 2
Highland fling V
Hill, Benny VIII, 2
Hilliard, Nicholas VI
Hilton, James I, 11
Hitchcock, Sir Alfred III
"H. M. S. Pinafore" IV
hobbit I, 11
Hockney, David VI
Hogarth, William VI
Holbein, Hans, the Younger VI
Holst, Gustav IV
Holy Grail I, 2
"Home is the sailor, home from sea..." I, 10
Hope, Antony I, 11
Hopkins, Anthony III
Hoppner, John VI
"A Horse! My kingdom for a horse!" I, 5
"Hound of the Baskervilles, The" I, 10
Houses of Parliament, the VII
Houyhnhnms I, 7
Howard, Trevor III
Howerd, Frankie VIII, 2
"How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is to have a thankless child" I, 5

HTV VIII, 2
Hughes, Ted I, 12
Hume, David I, 8
Humpty Dumpty I, 10
Hunt, William Holman VI
Huxley, Aldous I, 11
hymn IV
"Hymns Ancient and Modern" IV
Iago I, 5
IBA (Independent Broadcasting Authority) VIII, 1, 2
"I, Claudius" VIII, 2
Ideal Home VIII, 3
Ides of March I, 5
"If music be the food of love, play on" I, 5
illumination VI
Illustrated London News VIII, 3
ILR (Independent Local Radio) VIII, 1
"Immortal Memory", the I, 8
Incredible Hulk VIII, 3
Independent, The VIII, 3
Independent on Sunday, the VIII, 3
Inge, William Ralph I, 11
Inspector Morse VIII, 2
"Invictus" I, 10
IRN VIII, 1
Irving, Sir Henry II
ITC VIII, 2
"It is a far better thing that I do, than I have ever done" I, 10
ITN VIII, 2
"It's a Long Way to Tipperary" IV
ITV VIII, 2
"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times" I, 10
"Ivanhoe" I, 9
"I wandered lonely as a cloud" I, 9

Jackanory VIII, 2
Jackie VIII, 3
Jackson, Glenda III
Jacobean (style) VII
Jacques, Hattie III
James, Sid III
James Bond I, 11
"Jane Eyre" I, 9
Jason, David VIII, 2
Jeeves I, 11
Jennings, Humphrey III
Jerome, Jerome K. I, 10
"Jesus Loves Me" IV
Jeux Sans Frontiers VIII, 2
jig V
John, Sir Elton IV
John, Gwen VI
Johnson, Dame Celia III
Johnson, Samuel I, 8
Jones, Inigo VII
Jones, Tom IV
Jonson, Ben I, 6
Joyce, James I, 11
"Jude the Obscure" I, 10
"Judy" VIII, 3
"Julius Caesar" I, 5
"Jungle Book, The" I, 10
Just Seventeen VIII, 3
"Just William" I, 11

Kean, Edmund II
Keats, John I, 9

Kelly's (Directories) VIII, 3
"Kenilworth" I, 9
Kermit VIII, 2
Kew Gardens VII
Keystone Kops, The III
Kidderminster (carpet) VII
"Kidnapped" I, 10
"Kind Hearts and Coronets" III
King Arthur I, 2
King James Bible, the I, 6
"King Lear" I, 5
King's College Chapel VII
Kingsley, Charles I, 9
Kipling, Rudyard I, 10
Knights of the Round Table I, 2
Korda, Alexander III
"Kubla Khan" I, 9
Kyd, Thomas I, 4

Ladies' Home Journal VIII, 3
Lady, The VIII, 3
"Lady Chatterley's Lover" I, 9
"lady doth protest too much, the" I, 5
lady-killer III
Lady Macbeth I, 5
Lady of the Lake, The I, 2
"Lady Vanishes, The" III
Lake poets I, 9
Lamb, Charles I, 9
lambada V
Lambeth walk, the V
Lancelot, Sir I, 2
Lancet, The VIII, 3
"Land of Hope and Glory" IV
"Land of My Fathers" IV
landscape architect VII
landscape gardening VII
Langland, Willam I, 2
Laputa I, 7
Large, Eddie VIII, 2
Larkin, Philip I, 12
"Lark Rise to Candleford" I, 11
La Rue, Danny VIII, 2
Lassie III; VIII, 2
Last Night of the Proms, the IV
Late Gothic VII
Laughton, Charles III
Lawrence, D. H. I, 11
Lawrence, Sir Thomas VI
Lawrence, T. E. S. I, 11
"Lay on, Macduff" I, 5
LBC VIII, 1
leader VIII, 3
"Lead on, Macduff" I, 5
Lean, David III
Lear, Edward I, 10
Le Carré, John I, 12
Lee, Laurie I, 11
Leigh, Vivien III
Lely, Sir Peter VI
Lennon, John IV
"lest we forget" I, 10
"Let me not to the marriage of true minds / Admit impediments" I, 5
Lewis, C. S. I, 11
Lewis, Wyndham VI
library pictures VIII, 2
Likely Lads, The VIII, 2
"Lilliburlero" IV
Lilliput I, 7
Lilliputian I, 7
limerick I, 10
Lincoln VII

Lincoln green I, 3
Lipman, Maureen VIII, 2
"Listener, The" VIII, 1, 3
"Little Dorrit" I, 10
Little John I, 3
Littlewood, Joan II
Live Aid IV
Lively, Penelope I, 12
Lloyd, Marie IV
Lloyd Webber, Sir Andrew IV
Loadsamoney VIII, 2
"Loch Lomond" IV
Lodge, David II
"Lodger, The" III
Lofting, Hugh I, 11
London Bridge VII
London Coliseum II
Londonderry Air IV
London Festival Ballet, the V
London Gazette, the VIII, 3
London Mozart Players, the IV
London Palladium II
London Philharmonic Orchestra, the IV
London Standard, The VIII, 3
London Symphony Orchestra, the IV
"Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner, The" I, 12
Long John Silver I, 10
Looby Loo VIII, 2
"Look Back in Anger" I, 12
"Lord Jim" I, 10
"Lord of the Rings, The" I, 11
"Lord, what fools these mortals be!" I, 5
"Lost Horizon" I, 11
"Love's Labours Lost" I, 5
Lowry, L. S. VI
LPO IV
LSO IV
Lutyens, Sir Edwin VII
LWT VIII, 2
Lyceum, the V
Lynam, Desmond VIII, 2
Lynn, Dame Vera IV
Lyttleton, Humphrey IV

Mabinogion, The I, 2
"Macbeth" I, 5
Macduff I, 5
Mackintosh, Charles Rennie VII
Maclean, Alistair I, 12
MacMillan, Kenneth V
Madame Tussaud's VI
Mad Hatter, the I, 10
madrigal IV
Magic Circle II
"Magnificent Men in Their Flying Machines" IV
Magnusson, Magnus VIII, 2
Maid Marian I, 3
Mail, the VIII, 3
Mail on Sunday, the VIII, 3
Malaprop, Mrs II
malapropism I, 8
Malvern Festival, the II
Man Alive VIII, 2
Mandy VIII, 3
"Man for All Seasons, A", I, 3; II
Man Friday I, 7
"Man in the White Suit, The" III
Mansfield, Katherine I, 10
"man's reach should exceed his grasp, a" I, 9

Manuel VIII, 2
"Man Who Knew Too Much, The" III
March Hare, the I, 10
Markova, Dame Alicia V
Marlowe, Christopher I, 4
Marplan VIII, 3
Martin, John VI
Marvell, Andrew I, 6
Mary Poppins I, 11
Masefield, John I, 11
Maskell, Dan VIII, 1
Mason, James III
masque I, 6
mass IV
Mastermind VIII, 2
Master of the Queen's Music IV
Match of the Day VIII, 2
Maugham, William S. I, 11
"Mayor of Casterbridge, The" I, 10
maypole V
May Queen V
maze VII
McCartney, Paul IV
media, the VIII, 3
media coverage VIII, 3
media event VIII, 3
media hype VIII, 3
Melody Maker VIII, 3
"Men of Harlech" IV
Men Only VIII, 3
"Merchant of Venice, The" I, 5
Mercury, Freddie IV
Meredith, George I, 10
Merlin I, 2
Mermaid Theatre, the II
Merry Men I, 3
"Merry Wives of Windsor, The" I, 5
Mersey sound IV
"Messiah" IV
metaphysical I, 6
metaphysical poet I, 6
Middle English I, 2
Middleton, Thomas I, 4
"Midsummer Night's Dream, A" I, 5
"Mikado, The" IV
Militant VIII, 3
Millais, Sir John Everett VI
Miller, Jonathan II
Milligan, Spike II
"Mill on the Floss, The" I, 10
Mills, Sir John III
"Mills and Boon" I, 12
Milne, Alan I, 11
Milton, John I, 6
Minton VII
miracle play II
Mirror, the VIII, 3
Mirror Group Newspapers VIII, 3
Miss Marple I, 11
Moby Dick III
Mod, the IV
"Modest Proposal" I, 7
Mole, Adrian I, 12
Moll Flanders I, 7
MOMI VI
Monkhouse, Bob VIII, 2
Monty Python VIII, 2
"Moon and Sixpence, The" I, 11
Moore, Dudley VIII, 2
Moore, Henry VI
Moore, Patrick VIII, 2

Moore, Roger III
morality play II
Mordred I, 2
More, Sir Thomas I, 3
Morecombe and Wise VIII, 2
Morgan le Fay I, 2
Morley, Thomas IV
Morning Star, the VIII, 3
Morris, William VII
morris dance V
morris men V
Morrison, Jim IV
"Morte d'Arthur, Le" I, 2
motet IV
Motor, The VIII, 3
"Mousetrap, The" II
"Mowgli" I, 10
"Much Ado about Nothing" I, 5
Muffin the Mule VIII, 2
Muggeridge, Malcolm VIII, 3
Muir, Jean VII
Munnings, Sir Alfred James VI
Murdoch, Dame Iris I, 12
Murdoch, Rupert VIII, 3
Museum of the Moving Image, the VI
"Mutiny on the Bounty, The" I, 12
Muybridge, Edward VI
muzak IV
"My Fair Lady" IV
mystery play II

Nash, John VII
Nash, Paul VI
National anthem IV
National Film Theatre, the III
National Gallery, the VI
National Portrait Gallery, the VI
National Theatre, the II
National Union of Journalists, the VIII, 3
National Youth Orchestra, the IV
National Youth Theatre, the II
nativity play II
Nature VIII, 3
Negus, Arthur VIII, 2
"Neither a borrower nor a lender be" I, 5
neoclassical VII
neoclassicism VII
Never-Never Land I, 11
New Musical Express VIII, 3
New Sadler's Wells Opera, the II; IV
News at Ten VIII, 2
news bulletin VIII, 2
newscaster VIII, 2
New Scientist VIII, 3
news conference VIII, 3
newshound VIII, 3
newsletter VIII, 3
Newsnight VIII, 2
New Society VIII, 3
News of the World, the VIII, 3
newspeak I, 12
newsprint VIII, 3
newsreader VIII, 2
newsreel III
newsroom VIII, 3
newssheet VIII, 3
newsstand VIII, 3
New Statesman VIII, 3
New Statesman and Society VIII, 3
newsvendor VIII, 3

newsworthy VIII, 3
Newton-John, Olivia IV
New Towns VII
NFT III
Nicholson, Ben VI
Nine O'Clock News VIII, 2
"Nineteen Eighty-Four" I, 12
Niven, David III
NME VIII, 3
"noblest Roman of them all, The" I, 5
Noddy I, 11
Nollekens, Joseph VI
"no man is an island" I, 6
Norman, Barry III; VIII, 1
Norman (style) VII
Northcliffe, Lord VIII, 3
Norwich School VI
Notting Hill Carnival, the II; IV
NT II
NUJ VIII, 3
Nunn, Trevor II
Nureyev, Rudolf V
NYO IV

Oberon I, 5
Observer, The VIII, 3
O'Casey, Sean I, 11
"O Come, All Ye Faithful" IV
O'Connor, Des IV
Odeon III
"Ode on a Grecian Urn" I, 9
"Of Human Bondage" I, 11
Ogden, Hilda VIII, 2
"Oh, What a Lovely War" III
Old English I, 1
"Old Mortality" I, 9
"Old soldiers never die" IV
"Old Uncle Cobbleigh and All" IV
Old Vic, the II
"O Little Town of Bethlehem" IV
Oliver, Isaac VI
"Oliver Twist" I, 10; III
Olivier, Sir Laurence II; III
"Once in Royal David's City" IV
"One that loved not wisely but too well" I, 5
Only Fools and Horses VIII, 2
"Onward Christian Soldiers" IV
operetta IV
Oracle VIII, 3
oratorio IV
Orwell, George I, 12
Osborne, John I, 12; II
"Othello" I, 5
"Out, damned spot!" I, 5
"Out, out, brief candle!" I, 5
Owen, Wilfred I, 11
Oxford VII
Oxford University VII

PA VIII, 3
page three girl VIII, 3
paisley pattern VII
paisley shawl VII
Palladium, the II
Palmer, Samuel VI
Panorama VIII, 2
Paolozzi, Eduardo VI
paperback I, 12
paperboy/papergirl VIII, 3
paper round VIII, 3
paper shop VIII, 3
"Paradise Lost" I, 6
"parting is such sweet sorrow" I, 5

part-song IV
"Passage to India, A" I, 11; III
passion play II
Paxton, Sir Joseph VII
Peacock, Thomas I, 9
pebble dash VII
Penguin Books I, 12
penny dreadful I, 10
People, The VIII, 3
Pepys, Samuel I, 6
Percival, Sir I, 2
Perpendicular (style) VII
Perrin, Reginald VIII, 2
personal column VIII, 3
"Peter Pan" I, 11
Pet Shop Boys, The IV
PG III
Philharmonia Orchestra, the IV
"Pickwick Papers" I, 10
"Picture of Dorian Gray, The" I, 10
Pied Piper I, 9
"Pied Piper of Hamelin, The" I, 9
Pierrot II
"Piers Plowman" I, 2
Piglet I, 11
Pigpen VIII, 3
"Pilgrim's Progress" I, 6
"Pinafore, H.M.S." IV
Pinewood Studios, the III
Pink Floyd IV
Pink Panther, the III
Pinky and Perky VIII, 2
Pinter, Harold I, 12; II
"Pirates of Penzance" IV
poet laureate I, 6
Poets' Corner I, 2
Poirot, Hercule I, 11
Poohsticks I, 11
Pope, Alexander I, 7
popular paper VIII, 3
Porridge VIII, 2
Potter, Beatrix I, 11
Potter, Dennis VIII, 2
"pound of flesh" I, 5
Powell, Anthony I, 12
Pre-Raphaelites, the VI
Press Association VIII, 3
press baron VIII, 3
press box VIII, 3
Press Complaints Commission VIII, 3
press conference VIII, 3
press corps VIII, 3
Press Council, the VIII, 3
press gallery VIII, 3
pressman VIII, 3
press office VIII, 3
press release VIII, 3
press secretary VIII, 3
Prestel VIII, 2
"Pride and Prejudice" I, 9
Priestley, John Boynton I, 11
Prima VIII, 3
principal boy II
printed word VIII, 3
Printing House Square VIII, 3
Private Eye VIII, 3
"Private Life of Henry VIII, The" III
Promenade Concerts, the IV
promenader IV
Proms, the IV
Proops, Marjorie VIII, 3
Puck I, 5

puckish I, 5
Pugin, Augustus Welby Northmore VII
Punch VIII, 3
Punch and Judy Show II
Purcell, Henry IV
Purcell Room, the IV
Puttnam, David III
"Pygmalion" I, 10; II

quadrangle VII
quality paper VIII, 3
Quant, Mary VII
Queen IV
Queen Anne (style) VII
Queen Elizabeth Hall, the IV
Queen's Gallery, the VI
"Quentin Durward" I, 9

RAA VI
Rackham, Arthur VI
RADA II
Radio 1 VIII, 1
Radio 2 VIII, 1
Radio 3 VIII, 1
Radio 4 VIII, 1
Radio 5 VIII, 1
"Radio Times", The VIII, 1, 3
Raeburn, Sir Henry VI
Rambert, Dame Marie V
Rambert Dance Company, the V
Ransome, Arthur I, 11
Rantzen, Esther VIII, 2
Rattigan, Sir Terence II
Ratty I, 10
rave V
Rayner, Claire VIII, 3
RCA VI
Record Mirror, the VIII, 3
red book VIII, 3
Redgrave, Sir Michael II; III
Redgrave, Vanessa II; III
Redifusion VIII, 1
"Red Shoes, The" III
Reed, Sir Carol III
Regency (style) VII
Reith, Lord VIII, 1
Reith lectures (the) VIII, 1
Renaissance I, 4
Rendell, Ruth I, 12
Reuters VIII, 3
Revised Version, The I, 10
Reynolds, Sir Joshua VI
Rhodes, Zandra VII
Rice, Anneka VIII, 2
Richard, Cliff IV
"Richard III" I, 5; III
Richardson, Samuel I, 8
Richardson, Sir Ralph II; III
Rigg, Diana VIII, 2
Riley, John VI
"Rime of the Ancient Mariner, The" I, 9
Rippon, Angela VIII, 2
"Rivals, The" II
RLPO IV
roadie IV
road manager IV
Robin Hood I, 3
Robinson Crusoe I, 7
"Robinson Crusoe" I, 7
"Rob Roy" I, 9
Rob Roy I, 9
"Rock-a-bye baby on the tree top" IV
rock-and-roll V

"Rock of ages, cleft for me, let me hide myself in thee" IV
Rogers, Richard VII
roller disco V
Rolling Stones, The IV
romanticism I, 9
Romeo I, 5
"Romeo and Juliet" I, 5
"Romeo, Romeo! Wherefore art thou Romeo?" I, 5
Romney, George VI
Ronnie Scott's IV
Rossetti, Christina G. I, 10
Rossetti, Dante Gabriel VI
Roubiliac, Louis VI
round IV
roundel VI
Round House, the II
Round Table I, 2
Rowlandson, Thomas VI
Royal Academy of Arts, the VI
Royal Academy of Dramatic Arts, the II
Royal Academy of Music, the IV
Royal Albert Hall, the IV
Royal Ballet, the V
Royal Ballet School, the V
Royal College of Art, the VI
Royal College of Music, the IV
Royal Court (the) II
Royal Festival Hall, the IV
Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Orchestra, the IV
Royal National Theatre, the II
Royal Opera, the IV
Royal Opera House, the II; IV
Royal Pavilion, the VII
Royal Philharmonic Orchestra IV
Royal Society of Arts (RSA), the VI
Royal Shakespeare Company, the II
Royal Variety Show, the II
Royal Worcester VII
RPO IV
RSC II
"Rule Britannia" IV
Rupert Bear I, 11
Rutherford, Dame Margaret II
Rysbrack, John VI

Sadler's Wells (Theatre) II; IV
Sainsbury Wing, the VI
Salisbury VII
Satellite dish VIII, 2
Saunders, Jennifer VIII, 2
Savile, Sir Jimmy VIII, 2
Savoy Operas, the IV
Savoy Theatre, the II
Saxon (architecture) VII
Sayers, Dorothy I, 11
Sayle, Alexei VIII, 2
Scales, Dame Prunella VIII, 2
"Scarlet Pimpernel, The" I, 11
schmaltz IV
"School for Scandal, The" II
scoop VIII, 3
Scotsman, The VIII, 3
Scott, Sir Gilbert VII
Scott, Sir Walter I, 9
Scottish Ballet V
Scrooge, Ebenezer I, 10
"Season of mist and mellow fruitfulness" I, 9

season ticket IV
Secombe, Sir Harry II
"Secret Agent, The" III
Sellers, Peter III
semi(-detached) house VII
seven ages of man I, 5
Sewell, Anna I, 10
Sex Pistols IV
S4C VIII, 2
"Shadows, The" IV
Shaffer, Peter II
Shakespeare, William I, 5
Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, the II
"Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?" I, 5
Shangri-La I, 11
Sharif, Omar III
Shaw, George Bernard I, 10
Shaw, Norman VII
Shaw's Corner I, 10
She VIII, 3
Sheldonian (Theatre) VII
Shelley, Mary Wollstonecraft I, 9
Shelley, Percy Bysshe I, 9
Sheraton VII
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley I, 8
Sheriff of Nottingham I, 3
Sherlock Holmes I, 10
Sherwood Forest I, 3
"She Stoops to Conquer" II
shock horror VIII, 3
short III
Shout VIII, 3
show business (show-biz) VIII, 2
Shute, Nevil I, 11
Shylock I, 5
Sickert, Walter Richard VI
Siddons, Sarah II
"Silas Marner" I, 10
"Silent Night" IV
Sillitoe, Alan I, 12
silly season, the VIII, 3
Simply Red IV
Singleton, Valerie VIII, 2
singsong IV
Situations Vacant VIII, 3
skiffle IV
skirl IV
Sky TV VIII, 2
Sleep, Wayne V
"slings and arrows (of outrageous fortune), the" I, 5
Smash Hits VIII, 3
Smith, Adam I, 8
Smith, Dame Maggie II
Smollett, Tobias I, 8
Snoopy VIII, 3
Snow, Charles Percy I, 11
Soane, Sir John VII
soap opera VIII, 2
Socialist Worker VIII, 3
soft porn VIII, 3
Solti, Sir Georg IV
"Something is rotten in the state of Denmark" I, 5
songbook IV
Songs of Praise VIII, 2
Sooty VIII, 2
Sotheby's VI
Sounds VIII, 3
South Bank, the II
Spare Rib VIII, 3
Spark, Dame Muriel I, 11
Spectator VIII, 3

Spence, Sir Basil VII
Spender, Sir Stephen I, 11
Spenser, Edmund I, 4
Spenser, Sir Stanley VI
Spiderman VIII, 3
Spitting Image VIII, 2
Spode (china) VII
Sporting Life VIII, 3
Spotty Dog VIII, 2
"Spycatcher" I, 12
St Albans VII
Standard VIII, 3
Star, The VIII, 3
"Star-crossed lovers" I, 5
Stark, Dame Freya I, 11
Starr, Ringo IV
stately home VII
Steed VIII, 2
Steel, Sir Richard I, 7
Steele, Tommy II; IV
Steptoe and Son VIII, 2
Sterne, Laurence I, 8
Stevens, Alfred VI
Stevens, Cat IV
Stevenson, Robert Louis I, 10
Stewart, Rod IV
Sting IV
Stirling, James VII
St Martin-in-the-Fields IV
Stoker, Bram I, 10
Stonehenge VII
"stone walls do not a prison make" I, 6
Stoppard, Tom II
Storey, David I, 12
St Pancras VII
St Paul's Cathedral VII
Strachey, Lytton I, 11
"Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde, The" I, 10
Street VIII, 2
Street-Porter, Janet VIII, 2
Stubbs, George VI
STV VIII, 2
Sullivan, Sir Arthur IV
Sun, The VIII, 3
Sunday Express, the VIII, 3
Sunday Mirror, the VIII, 3
Sunday People, the VIII, 3
Sunday Post, the VIII, 3
Sunday Sport, the VIII, 3
Sunday Telegraph, the VIII, 3
Sunday Times, the VIII, 3
Sunday Today, the VIII, 3
Sun reader VIII, 3
supporting programme III
Sutherland, Graham VI
Svengali I, 11
Swann, Donald IV
Swan Theatre, the II
Sweeney, The VIII, 2
Sweeney Todd II
Sweep VIII, 2
"sweetness and light" I, 9
Swift, Jonathan I, 7
Swinburne, Algernon Charles I, 10
swingometer VIII, 2
sword dance V
sword in the stone I, 2
Sykes, Eric III

Tablet, the VIII, 3
tabloid VIII, 3
"Tale of Two Cities, A" VIII, 3
"tale told by an idiot, a" I, 5

talk show VIII, 2
Tallis, Thomas IV
"Taming of the Shrew, The" I, 5
"Tarka the Otter" I, 11
tartan VII
"Taste of Honey, A" III
Tate, Jeffrey IV
Tate Gallery VI
Tatler, The VIII, 3
Taylor, Elizabeth III
"Teddy Bears' Picnic, The" IV
"Te Deum" IV
Telegraph, the VIII, 3
television licence VIII, 2
Television South VIII, 2
Television South West VIII, 2
Telford, Thomas VII
"Tempest, The" I, 5
"Ten Green Bottles" IV
Tennyson, Alfred, Lord I, 10
terraced house VII
Terry, Dame Ellen II
"Tess of the D'Urbervilles" I, 10
test card VIII, 2
Thackeray, William Makepeace I, 10
Thames Television VIII, 2
That's Life VIII, 2
"That way madness lies" I, 5
Thaw, John VIII, 2
theatregoer II
theatre in the round II
Theatre of the Absurd II
Theatre Royal, the II
Theatre Upstairs, the II
"There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio" I, 5
"There is a green hill far away" IV
"There is a special providence in the fall of a sparrow" I, 5
"There's a divinity that shapes our ends" I, 5
"There's no business like show business" VIII, 2
"They seek him here, they seek him there" I, 11
"thing of beauty is a joy forever, A" I, 9
third leader VIII, 3
"Thirty-Nine Steps, The" III
"This Happy Breed" III
This is Your Life VIII, 2
"this scepter d'isle" I, 5
Thomas, Dylan I, 12
Thomas, Ronald Stuart I, 11
Thought Police, the I, 12
Three Choirs Festival, the IV
"Three Men in a Boat" I, 10
"Through the Looking Glass" I, 10
Thunderbirds VIII, 2
Thunderer, The VIII, 3
"Tiger! Tiger! burning bright..." I, 8
Time Out VIII, 3
Times, The VIII, 3
Times Educational Supplement, the VIII, 3
Times Literary Supplement, the VIII, 3
Tinkerbell I, 11
Tintagel I, 2
Tintin VIII, 3
Tippett, Sir Michael IV

Titbits VIII, 3
"To be, or not to be" I, 5
toby jug VII
Today VIII, 3
Tolkien, J. R. R. I, 11
"Tom Brown's Schooldays" I, 10
"Tom Jones" I, 8
"Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow" I, 5
topiary VII
Top of the Pops VIII, 2
Top Ten, the IV; VIII, 1
Torvill and Dean V
Tower of London, the VII
town house VII
Townshend, Peter IV
"Treasure Island" I, 10
Tribune VIII, 3
Tristram Shandy I, 10
"Troilus and Cressida" I, 5
Trollope, Anthony I, 10
True Confessions VIII, 3
TSW VIII, 2
Tudor, Anthony V
Tudor (style) VII
Tunbridge Wells VIII, 3
Turner, Joseph Mallord William VI
TV-am VIII, 2
TV Hits VIII, 3
TVS VIII, 2
TV Times VIII, 3
Tweedledum and Tweedledee I, 10
"Twelfth Night" I, 5
Two Ronnies, The VIII, 2
"2001: A Space Odyssey" III
Tyne Tees TV VIII, 2
U certificate III
Universe, The VIII, 3
University Challenge VIII, 2
Upstairs, Downstairs VIII, 2
Uriah Heep I, 10; IV
usher III
usherette III
Ustinov, Sir Peter I, 12; II; III
Uther Pendragon I, 2
"Utopia" I, 3
U-2 IV

V and A VI
Valois, Dame Ninette de V
Vanbrugh, John VII
Van Dyck, Sir Anthony VI
"Vanity Fair" I, 10; VIII, 3
Vaughan Williams, Ralph IV
vault VII
Victoriana VII
Victoria and Albert Museum, the VI
Victorian (style) VII
Virgin IV
virginals IV
Virgin Radio VIII, 1
Viz VIII, 3
Vogue VIII, 3
Voysey, C. F. Annesley VII

Wallace Collection, the VI
Wallace, Edgar I, 11
Walpole, Horace I, 8
Walton, Sir William IV
Wapping VIII, 3
Warner, Jack VIII, 2
"War of the Worlds, The" I, 10
"Waste Land, The" I, 11

"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships?" I, 4
Watchtower, the VIII, 3
"Water Babies, The" I, 9
Waterhouse, Alfred VII
"Water Music" IV
"Water, water, everywhere" I, 9
Waugh, Evelyn I, 11
"We are such stuff / As dreams are made on" I, 5
Wedgwood VII
Wedgwood blue VII
Wells, Herbert George I, 10
"We'll Meet Again" IV
Welsh National Opera IV
Wembley IV
"We Plough the Fields and Scatter" IV
Wesker, Arnold II
West, Benjamin VI
West, Timothy III
Westmacott, Sir Richard VI
"What's in a name? That which we call a rose" I, 5
What's On VIII, 3
Which? VIII, 3
"While shepherds watched their flocks by night" IV
Whispering Gallery, the VII
Whistler, James Abbot Mc Neil VI
Whitaker's Almanack VIII, 3
"White Cliffs of Dover, The" IV
Whitehouse, Mary VIII, 2, 3
"white man's burden, the" I, 10
White Rabbit, the I, 10
White Tower, the VII
Who, The IV
Who's Who VIII, 3
Widow Twankey II
Wife of Bath, the I, 2
Wigmore Hall, the IV
Wilde, Oscar I, 10
William and Mary (style) VII
willow pattern VII
Wilton (carpet) VII
Wimsey, Lord Peter I, 11
Winchester VII
"Wind in the Willows" I, 10
Windmill Theatre, the II
Windsor Castle VII
Windsor chair VII
Winnie the Pooh I, 11
"winter of our discontent, the" I, 5
"Winter's Tale, The" I, 5
Woburn Abbey VII
Wodehouse, P.G. I, 11
Wogan, Terry VIII, 2
Wollstonecraft, Mary I, 8
Woman VIII, 3
Woman's Hour VIII, 1
Woman's Own VIII, 3
Woman's Realm VIII, 3
Woman's Weekly VIII, 3
Womble VIII, 2
Wood, John VII
Wood, Sir Henry IV
Wood, Victoria II
Woolf, Virginia I, 11
Wooster, Bertie I, 11
Worcester (china) VII
Wordsworth, William I, 9
"World Is Too Much With Us, The" I, 9

World Service, the VIII, 1
Wren, Sir Christopher VII
Wright, Peter I, 12
"Wuthering Heights" I, 9

Xanadu I, 9
X certificate III

Yahoos I, 7
Yeats, William Butler I, 11
"Yes, Minister" VIII, 2
"Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look" I, 5
Yorick I, 5
Yorkshire Post, the VIII, 3
Yorkshire TV VIII, 2
Young Vic, the II
YTV VIII, 2

Z Cars VIII, 2

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

Предисловие 3
О структуре пособия 5
I. Literature 7
1. Anglo-Saxon or Old English Literature 7
2. Middle English Literature 10
3. New English Literature 15
4. Renaissance Literature 19
5. William Shakespeare 21
6. Literature of the 17th century 36
7. Literature of the 18th century (first half) 43
8. Literature of the 18th century (second half) 48
9. Literature of the 19th century (first half) 54
10. Literature of the 19th century (second half) 71
11. Literature of the 20th century (before World War II) 94
12. Literature of the 20th century (after World War II) 110
II. Theatre 125
III. Cinema 149
IV. Music 167
V. Dance. Ballet 196
VI. Arts: Painting. Sculpture 203
VII. Architecture and Design 222
VIII. Mass Media 250
1. Radio 250
2. Television 258
3. Press 282
Index 310